

Augsburg College Catalog 1996-1998



OFFICIAL PUBLICATION OF
AUGSBURG COLLEGE
2211 Riverside Avenue
Minneapolis, MN 55454
612-330-1000

This Catalog should answer most questions students have about Augsburg College and its curriculum. Although information was current at the time of publication, it is subject to change without notice. It is the responsibility of each student to know the requirements and academic policies in this publication. If you have questions about anything in this catalog, consult a faculty advisor, the Dean of the College or the Registrar. Key offices are listed on page six of this catalog for correspondence or telephone inquiries.

Published May 1996



A Greeting from the President

Welcome to Augsburg College from all of us who teach, study and work here. It is always a pleasure to introduce the Augsburg experience to prospective students and to welcome new and returning students.

Some people refer to us as "the small town campus in the heart of the city." That phrase does indeed capture our character and our strength as a college. Augsburg is an affordable, quality liberal arts college of the church, a place where people know and care about you. Here you can also gain "real world" experience to complement your education – before you enter the workplace for the first time.

The College continues to grow and build on its long tradition of academic excellence. I invite you to become a part of the Augsburg experience by joining this caring and diverse community of learners and teachers.

I look forward to meeting you on campus.

Sincerely,

Charles S. Anderson, Ph.D.
President



Table of Contents

Academic Calendar – 4, 5
Directory – 6
Introducing Augsburg – 7
Admissions – 17
Financing Your Education – 21
Student Life – 35
Academic Information – 45
Departments and Programs – 77
Includes majors, minors and course descriptions
College Information – 251
Regents – 252
ELCA, Education Division – 253
Faculty – 254
Faculty Emeriti – 272
Maps – 274, 275
Index – 276

4 1996-1997 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

Fall Term 1996

Summer	Freshman registration
Sept. 1-3/Sun.-Tues.	New student orientation
Sept. 4/Wed.	Upperclass validation
Sept. 4/Wed.	Classes begin
Sept. 10/Tues.	Last day to register
Sept. 10/Tues.	Last day to add a class, drop a class without notation on record
Oct. 25/Fri.	Mid-term break begins
Nov. 8/Fri.	Last day to designate grading option
Nov. 15/Fri.	Last day to withdraw from class
Nov. 18-Dec. 6/Mon.-Fri.	Interim registration
Nov. 18-Dec. 6/Mon.-Fri.	Spring term registration
Nov. 28/Thurs.	Thanksgiving recess begins
Dec. 2/Mon.	Classes resume
Dec. 13/Fri.	Classes end
Dec. 16-19/Mon.-Thurs.	Final exams

Interim Term 1997

Jan. 6/Mon.	Interim classes begin
Jan. 7/Tues.	Last day to register, add a class, or drop a class without notation on record
Jan. 17/Fri.	Last day to designate grading option, or withdraw from class
Jan. 29/Wed.	Classes end

Spring Term 1997

Feb. 3/Mon.	Classes begin
Feb. 7/Fri.	Last day to register
Feb. 7/Fri.	Last day to add a class or drop a class without notation on record
Mar. 24/Mon.	Mid-term/Easter break begins
Apr. 1/Tues.	Classes resume
Apr. 11/Fri.	Last day to designate grading option
Apr. 18/Fri.	Last day to withdraw from a class
Apr. 28-May 9/Mon.-Fri.	Early registration for fall
May 16/Fri.	Classes end
May 19-22/Mon.-Thurs.	Final exams
May 25/Sun.	Baccalaureate/Commencement

1997-1998 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

TENTATIVE – CONSULT THE 1997-1998 ACTC CLASS SCHEDULE OR AUGSBURG REGISTRAR'S OFFICE FOR CHANGES

Fall Term 1997

Summer	Freshman registration
Aug. 31-Sept. 2/Sun.-Tues.	New student orientation
Sept. 3/Wed.	Upperclass validation
Sept. 3/Wed.	Classes begin
Sept. 9/Tues.	Last day to register
Sept. 9/Tues.	Last day to add a class, drop a class without notation on record
Oct. 24/Fri.	Mid-term break begins
Nov. 7/Fri.	Last day to designate grading option
Nov. 10-28/Mon.-Fri.	Interim registration
Nov. 14/Fri.	Last day to withdraw from class
Nov. 17-Dec. 5/Fri.-Fri.	Spring term registration
Nov. 27/Thurs.	Thanksgiving recess begins
Dec. 1/Mon.	Classes resume
Dec. 12/Fri.	Classes end
Dec. 15-18/Mon.-Thurs.	Final exams

Interim Term 1998

Jan. 5/Mon.	Interim classes begin
Jan. 6/Tues.	Last day to register, add a class, or drop a class without notation on record
Jan. 16/Fri.	Last day to designate grading option, or withdraw from a class
Jan. 28/Wed.	Classes end

Spring Term 1998

Feb. 2/Mon.	Classes begin
Feb. 6/Fri.	Last day to register
Feb. 6/Fri.	Last day to add a class or drop a class without notation on record
Mar. 23/Mon.	Mid-term break begins
Mar. 30/Mon.	Classes resume
Apr. 9/Thurs.	Last day to designate grading option
Apr. 10/Fri.	Easter break begins
Apr. 14/Tues.	Classes resume
Apr. 17/Fri.	Last day to withdraw from a class
Apr. 20.-May 1/Mon-Fri.	Early registration for fall
May 15/Fri.	Classes end
May 18-21/Mon.-Thurs.	Final exams
May 24/Sun.	Baccalaureate/Commencement

Academic Advising	330-1025
Academic Affairs	330-1024
Admissions	330-1001
Toll free number	1-800-788-5678
Alumni/Parent Relations	330-1178
Athletics	330-1243
Business Office (fees and accounts)	330-1029
Career Services	330-1162
College Pastor/Campus Ministry	330-1732
College Relations (news and publications)	330-1180
Conference/Events Coordinator	330-1107
Development (financial gifts to the college)	330-1613
Facilities Management	330-1104
Financial Aid (scholarships)	330-1046
General Information (other office numbers; business hours only)	330-1000
Graduate Programs	330-1786
Human Resources	330-1058
Interim Office	330-1024
Lost and Found	330-1000
President	330-1212
Registrar	330-1036
Residence Life (Housing)	330-1109
Student Activities Office	330-1111
Student Affairs	330-1160
Student Government Office	330-1110
Summer School Office	330-1795
Weekend College	330-1782

Mailing Address: 2211 Riverside Avenue
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55454

Web Site Address: <http://www.augsburg.edu>



Introducing Augsburg College

Majors Offered – 8

About Augsburg – 9

Mission Statement – 9

History – 9

Campus Location – 11

Facilities and Housing – 12

Associated Support
Organizations – 13

Accreditation and
Membership – 14

Augsburg Facts and Figures – 16

8 MAJOR FIELDS OF STUDY AND AREAS OF EMPHASIS

Accounting

- General Accounting
- Managerial Accounting
- Public Accounting

Art

- Art History
- Studio Art

Biology

Business Administration

- Business Administration/Finance
- Business Administration/International Business
- Business Administration/Management
- Business Administration/Marketing

Chemistry (B.A. or B.S.)

Communication

- General Communication Studies
- Mass Communications
- Organizational Communication

Computer Science (B.A. or B.S.)

- Computational Economics

East Asian Studies¹

Economics

- Applied Economics
- Economics
- Economics/Business Administration

Education

- Education Studies (non-licensure)
- Elementary Education Studies (non-licensure)
- Kindergarten-Elementary (licensure)
- Secondary (non-major, licensure only)

Engineering²

English

Health Education

History

International Relations

Management Information Systems

Mathematics

- Applied Mathematics
- Mathematics

Metro-Urban Studies

Modern Languages¹

- French

German

Norwegian

Spanish

Music

- Music (B.A.)
- Music Education (B.M.)
- Music Performance (B.M.)
- Music Therapy (B.S.)

Nordic Area Studies

Nursing (B.S. - Weekend College only)

Philosophy

Physical Education

Physician Assistant

Physics (B.A. or B.S.)

- Space Physics (B.S.)

Political Science

Psychology

Religion

- Youth and Family Ministry

Russian, Central and East European Area Studies¹

Social Science

Social Work (B.S.)

Sociology

Theatre Arts

Transdisciplinary

Women's Studies¹

It is possible for students to complete other majors through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). Students who wish to do so must apply through the Augsburg Registrar's Office.

¹ Cooperative Program of the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities and agreements with the University of Minnesota. It is possible for students to take beginning/intermediate/advanced courses not available at consortium colleges in Arabic, Chinese, Hebrew, Japanese, Russian, and other infrequently taught languages. Students register directly with the ACTC office.

² Dual degree programs with the University of Minnesota Institute of Technology, Washington University School of Engineering and Applied Science and Michigan Technological University.

ABOUT AUGSBURG

At Augsburg College, we believe that the college experience should be a time of exploration, of discovery, of new experiences and new possibilities. We also believe that a liberal arts education is your best preparation for living in the fast-paced, changing and complex world of today and tomorrow. Upon graduation, you will be able to demonstrate not only the mastery of a major field of study, but also the ability to think critically, solve problems and communicate effectively.

We emphasize values, perspectives, experience and skills

The heart of an Augsburg education is the Augsburg Curriculum — the College's general education program that structures your liberal arts studies through challenging and thought-provoking courses that require students to consider important issues and examine values questions. These liberal arts perspectives include western heritage, intercultural awareness, human identity, the social world, Christian faith, the city, aesthetics and the natural world.

At the same time, courses across all disciplines stress the skills that will serve you for a lifetime — writing, speaking, critical thinking and quantitative reasoning, to name a few.

Thanks to Augsburg's prime location in the heart of a thriving metropolitan area, many courses are able to offer rich and varied learning opportunities in real-life situations through academic internships, experiential education, volunteer community service and cultural enrichment. In a sense, the resources of the Twin Cities are an extended campus for Augsburg students.

Select from 50 majors

Augsburg offers more than 50 majors — or you can create your own major either on campus or through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). (See page 49 for a complete list of majors and minors.) This five-college consortium allows students to take courses on other campuses without charge. The ACTC includes Augsburg College, Hamline University, Macalester College, the University of St. Thomas, and the College of St. Catherine.

MISSION STATEMENT

Students who graduate from Augsburg are well prepared to make a difference in the world. They stand as testaments to the College motto, "Education for Service," and to the Mission of the College:

To nurture leaders in service to the world by providing high quality educational opportunities which are based in the liberal arts and shaped by the faith and values of the Christian Church, by the context of a vital metropolitan setting, and by an intentionally diverse campus community.

HISTORY

A College of the Church

Augsburg was the first seminary founded by Norwegian Lutherans in America, named after the confession of faith presented by Lutherans in Augsburg, Germany, in 1530. Augsburg opened in September, 1869, in Marshall, Wisconsin, and moved to Minneapolis in 1872. The first seminarians were enrolled in 1874, and the first graduation was in 1879.

Early Leaders Establish a Direction

August Weenaas was Augsburg's first president (1869-1876).

Professor Weenaas recruited two teachers from Norway — Sven Oftedal and Georg Sverdrup. These three men clearly articulated the direction of Augsburg: to educate Norwegian Lutherans to minister to immigrants and to provide such "college" studies that would prepare students for theological study.

In 1874 they proposed a three part plan: first, train ministerial candidates; second, prepare future theological students; and third, educate the farmer, worker and businessman. The statement stressed that a good education is also practical.

Augsburg's next two presidents also emphatically rejected ivory tower concepts of education. This commitment to church and community has been Augsburg's theme for over one hundred years.

Education for Service

Keeping the vision of the "non-elitist" college, Georg Sverdrup, Augsburg's second president (1876-1907), required students to get pre-ministerial experience in city congregations. Student involvement in the community gave early expression to the concept of Augsburg's motto, "Education for Service."

In the 1890s, Augsburg leaders formed the Friends of Augsburg, later called the Lutheran Free Church. The church was a group of independent congregations committed to congregational autonomy and personal Christianity. This change made Augsburg the only higher educational institution of the small Lutheran body. But the college division was still important primarily as an attachment to the seminary.

The Focus Changed

This attitude began to change after World War I. In 1911, Georg Sverdrup, Jr., became president. He worked to develop college departments with an appeal to a broader range of students than just those intending to be ministers. Augsburg admitted women in 1922 under the leadership of Gerda Mortensen, Dean of Women. She spent the next 52 years at the College as a teacher and administrator.

The College's mission assumed a double character — ministerial preparation together with a more general education for life in society. In 1937, Augsburg elected Bernhard Christensen, an erudite and scholarly teacher, to be president (1938-1962). His involvement in ecumenical and civic circles made Augsburg a more visible part of church and city life.

After World War II, Augsburg leaders made vigorous efforts to expand and improve academic offerings. Now the College was a larger part of the institution than the seminary, and received the most attention.

Accreditation for the College

Augsburg added departments essential to a liberal arts college, offering a modern college program based on general education requirements and elective majors. With curriculum change came a long effort to become accredited.

The College reached accreditation in 1954, although many alumni had entered graduate schools and teaching positions long before that time.

A study in 1962 defined the College's mission as serving the good of society first and the interests of the Lutheran Free Church second. The Seminary moved to Luther Theological Seminary (now Luther Seminary) in St. Paul in 1963.

A College in the City

President Oscar A. Anderson (1963-1980) continued Augsburg's emphasis on involvement with the city. He wanted to reach out to nontraditional student populations, ensuring educational opportunity for all people. During his years of leadership the College became a vital and integral part of the city. Also in these years, Augsburg added the Music Hall, Mortensen Tower, Urness Tower, the Christensen Center, Ice Arena and Murphy Place.

Dr. Charles S. Anderson has led the College since 1980. He guides Augsburg's commitment to liberal arts education, spiritual growth and freedom, diversity in enrollment and programs and a curriculum that draws on the resources of the city as extensions of campus and classroom.

Augsburg continues to grow under his leadership. Some of the accomplishments during his tenure include instituting three graduate degree programs, hosting national and international figures at College-sponsored forums and events, increased accessibility, and the addition of the Foss Center for Worship, Drama and Communication and the Oscar Anderson Residence Hall.

AUGSBURG TODAY

Augsburg continues to reflect the commitment and dedication of the founders who believed:

- An Augsburg education should be preparation for service in community and church;
- Education should have a solid liberal arts core with a practical dimension in order to send out productive, creative and successful citizens;

- The city — with all its excitement, challenges and diversity — is an unequaled learning laboratory for Augsburg students.

Augsburg is a quality liberal arts institution set in the heart of a great metropolitan center. There are now more than 13,000 Augsburg alumni. In a world that has changed much since those first days of the College, Augsburg still sends out graduates who make a difference where they live and work.

In addition to a traditional undergraduate liberal arts and sciences "day" program, Augsburg offers a Weekend College program for nontraditional students and master's degree programs in social work, leadership and education-leadership.

■ CAMPUS LOCATION

Augsburg's campus is located in the heart of the Twin Cities, surrounding Murphy Square, the first of 155 parks in Minneapolis, the "City of Lakes." The University of Minnesota West Bank campus and one of the city's largest medical centers — Riverside Medical Center — is adjacent to the campus, with the Mississippi River and the Seven Corners theater district just a few blocks away. Downtown Minneapolis and St. Paul, home to a myriad of arts, sports, entertainment and recreation opportunities, are just minutes west and east via Interstate 94, which forms the southern border of the campus. (See map in back.)

Convenient bus routes run throughout the city and connect with the suburbs.

Reaching the Twin Cities is easy. Most airlines provide daily service to Minneapolis-St. Paul International Airport, and bus or train connections can be made from all areas of the United States.

■ FACILITIES AND HOUSING

Instruction facilities and student housing at Augsburg are conveniently located near each other. A tunnel/ramp/skyway system connects the two tower dormitories, the five buildings on the Quadrangle, plus Music Hall, Murphy Place, and the Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama and Communication.

Admissions Office — The central Admissions Office is located at 628 21st Avenue South and provides offices for the admissions staff and a reception area for prospective students and their parents.

American Indian Support Program and Afrikana Support Program Offices — Located at 620 21st Avenue South, these programs provide support services and information to American Indian and Black students.

Anderson Hall — Named in honor of Oscar Anderson, president of Augsburg College from 1963 to 1980, this residence hall is the newest building on campus. Located at 2016 S. Eighth Street, Anderson Hall contains four types of living units and houses 192 men and women and the Physician Assistant Program. (1993)

Anderson-Nelson Athletic Field — The athletic field, located at 725 23rd Avenue South, is the playing and practice field of many of the Augsburg teams. An air-supported dome covers the field during the winter months, allowing year-around use.

Christensen Center — Center with spacious lounges and recreational areas, dining areas, bookstore and offices for student government and student publications.

College Relations House — Located at 709 23rd Avenue South, provides offices for College Relations staff, who oversee public relations and publications for the College.

Center for Global Education — Located at 609 22nd Avenue South, provides offices for the Global Center staff and a resource room for those interested in global issues. It is also the office for the Coordinator of Academic Programs Abroad.

East Hall — Houses the Minnesota Minority Education Partnership (MMEP) and the Center for Atmospheric Space Sciences at 2429 S. Eighth Street.

Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama and Communication — Establishes a new “front door” for the College on Riverside Avenue. The Foss Center is named in recognition of the gifts of Julian and June Foss and was built with the additional support of many alumni and friends of the College. The Tjornhom-Nelson Theatre, Hoversten Chapel and the Arnold Atrium are also housed in this complex, which provides space for the Campus Ministry program, drama and communication offices. The Foss Center’s lower level is home to the Gage Family Academic Enrichment Center, which includes the Learning Skills Office, the CLASS (Center for Learning and Adaptive Student Services) Program, the Groves Computer Lab, the Karen Housh Tutor Center and the John Evans Learning Laboratory. (1988)

The Jeroy C. Carlson Alumni Center — Named in 1991 to honor Jeroy C. Carlson, senior development officer and former alumni director, upon his retirement from Augsburg. The Center also houses the offices of Alumni/Parent Relations and is located at 2124 S. Seventh Street.

Ice Arena — Two large skating areas for hockey, figure skating and recreational skating for Augsburg and the metropolitan community. (1974)

Library/Information Technology

Center (under construction) — This new four-level brick structure is scheduled to open during the 1997-'98 academic year. It will house all library functions and bring together the computer technology resources of the College. Construction is in progress on the block of campus bordered by 22nd and 21st Avenues, and by Riverside Avenue and Seventh St.

Melby Hall — Named in honor of J. S. Melby (dean of men from 1920 to 1942, basketball coach and head of the Christianity Department). It provides facilities for the health and physical education program, intercollegiate and intramural athletics, fitness center and general auditorium purposes. (1961)

Mortensen Tower — Named in honor of Gerda Mortensen (dean of women from 1923 to 1964), it has 104 one and two-bedroom apartments that house 312 upper-class students, plus conference rooms and spacious lounge areas. (1973)

Music Hall — Contains Sateren Auditorium, a 217-seat recital hall, classroom facilities, two rehearsal halls, music libraries, practice studios and offices for the music faculty. (1978)

Old Main — Home for the Modern Language and Art Departments, with classrooms used by other departments. Extensively remodeled in 1980, Old Main combines energy efficiency with architectural details from the past. It is included on the National Register of Historic Places. (1900)

Science Hall — Houses classrooms, well-equipped laboratories, a medium-sized auditorium and faculty offices. In 1960 the Lisa Odland Observatory on the roof was completed. (1949)

South Hall and Annex Houses — All are located in or near the campus area and provide additional housing accommodations for students, faculty and staff.

George Sverdrup Library — Named in honor of Augsburg's fourth president, it contains reading rooms, seminar rooms, work rooms, the Augsburg archives, classrooms and faculty offices. (1955)

Sverdrup-Oftedal Memorial Hall — Named in honor of Augsburg's second and third presidents, it provides space for administrative and faculty offices. (1938)

2222 Murphy Place — Houses offices for Weekend College, Graduate and Special Programs, Cooperative Education and classrooms. (1964)

Urness Tower — Named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Andrew Urness, who have given several generous gifts to the College. The tower provides living quarters for 324 students. Each floor is a "floor unit," providing 36 residents, housed two to a room, with their own lounge, study and utility areas. (1967)

■ **ASSOCIATED SUPPORT ORGANIZATIONS**

Augsburg College has a commitment to lifelong learning and to programs which increase both individual and group understanding and achievement. In addition to the programs listed below, the College is also home to Elderhostel and College of the Third Age programs.

Inter-Race: The International Institute for Interracial Interaction — Inter-Race facilitates interracial understanding in families, schools, places of work, communities and society. The Institute provides training and consultation, research, education, resource centers, publications,

public policy and legal study in five centers. Inter-Race is located at 600 21st Avenue South.

Minnesota Minority Education Partnership (MMEP) — The Minnesota Minority Education Partnership, Inc., is a nonprofit membership organization that works closely with students, the communities of color and representatives from education, business, government and nonprofits to develop programs that help students of color succeed academically. By drawing on the talents and resources of others concerned with the success of students of color, MMEP creates collaborative, workable approaches to complex problems. MMEP believes that concentrating on the needs of students of color helps them move from thinking to doing, from wanting to having, and from dreaming to achieving. The MMEP office is located in East Hall.

Nordic Center — The Nordic Center promotes interest in contemporary Norway, encourages the pursuit of Nordic studies and nurtures intercultural relations between the United States and the five Nordic nations of Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden. The Nordic Center is located at 2400 Butler Place.

Augsburg Youth and Family Institute — The Institute is designed to help churches better serve the changing needs of youth and families. The Institute offers academic programs at both undergraduate and graduate levels, as well as seminar/workshops, a resource center and counseling services.

■ POLICIES

It is the policy of Augsburg College not to discriminate on the basis of race, creed,

national or ethnic origins, age, gender, sexual preference, marital status or handicap as required by Title IX of the 1972 Educational Amendments or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, in its admissions policies, educational programs, activities and employment practices. Inquiries regarding compliance may be directed to the coordinators listed on page 44 or to the Director of the Minnesota Department of Human Rights, Bremer Tower, Seventh Place at Minnesota Street, St. Paul, MN 55101.

The College and its faculty subscribe to the Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom as promulgated by the American Association of University Professors and the Association of American Colleges.

■ ACCREDITATION AND MEMBERSHIPS

Augsburg College is accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools and the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (Secondary and Elementary). Our programs are approved by the American Chemical Society, the Council on Social Work Education (BSW and MSW), National Association for Music Therapy, Inc., and the National League for Nursing. Augsburg College is an institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM), the Council of Independent Colleges, the American Association of Colleges and Universities, and the American Association of Higher Education.

We are members of the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC), Lutheran Education Council in North America and Minnesota Private College Council.

Augsburg College is registered with the Minnesota Higher Education Services Office. Registration is not an endorsement of the institution. Registration does not mean that credits earned at the

institution can be transferred to other institutions or that the quality of the educational programs will meet the standards of every student, educational institution or employer.

16 AUGSBURG COLLEGE FACTS AND FIGURES

- **Location** — Augsburg College was founded in 1869 in Marshall, Wis. The College moved to Minneapolis in 1872.
- **Religious Affiliation** — The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA). Although a strong plurality of students are Lutheran, 20 percent represent other Protestant denominations and 21 percent represent the Roman Catholic Church.
- **Accreditation** — North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education. Approved by the American Chemical Society, Council on Social Work Education, National Association for Music Therapy, Inc., National Association of Schools of Music, and National League for Nursing.
- **Member** — Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities, Lutheran Education Council in North America, Minnesota Private College Council. Registered with the Minnesota Higher Education Coordinating Board, as described on page 14.
- **Enrollment** (Fall 1995-'96) — 2,858 students from 37 states and 31 nations.
- **Graduates** — 13,225 undergraduates from 1870 through August 31, 1995.
- **Student/Faculty Ratio** — 14 to 1. Undergraduate class size averages 20-25.
- **Campus** — 16 major buildings. Major renovations in 1979-'80 with special emphasis on accessibility.
- **Accessibility** — Augsburg is now one of the most accessible campuses in the region. A skyway-tunnel-elevator system provides access to 10 major buildings without going outside.
- **Degrees Granted** — B.A., B.S., B.M., M.A., M.S.W.
- **Financial Aid** — Over 85 percent of the students receive some form of financial aid from the College and many other sources.
- **Library** — Over 175,000 items, direct access to over 1,300,000 through CLIC, the Twin Cities private college library consortium. The new Library and Information Technology Center is scheduled to open during the 1997-'98 academic year.
- **School Year** — Semesters from September to May, 4-1-4 calendar, with January Interim. Two summer school sessions. Augsburg Weekend College — trimesters, September to June. Augsburg Graduate Program — trimesters, September to June.
- **Majors** — More than 50 majors in 23 departments.
- **Off Campus Programs** — Center for Global Education, Student Project for Amity Among Nations (SPAN), Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA), International Business Program, Upper Midwest Association of Intercultural Education (UMAIE) and extensive cooperative education and internship programs.
- **Athletic Affiliation** — Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference (MIAC), and National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), Division III.
- **Policy** — Augsburg College does not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, national or ethnic origin, age, gender, sexual preference, marital status or handicap as required by Title IX of the 1972 Educational Amendments or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, in its admission policies, educational programs, activities and employment practices.

Admissions



Application Procedures:

For Freshmen – 18

Early Admission
of Freshmen – 19

For Transfer Students – 19

For Former Students – 20

For Special Students – 20

International Student
Services – 20

ADMISSIONS

Augsburg College is looking for students with intelligence and character. We want people who can benefit from and contribute to their community, the College community and the community at large.

Selection of students for Augsburg College is based upon careful consideration of each candidate's academic achievement, personal qualities and interests, participation in activities and employment, and potential for development as a student and as a graduate of Augsburg College. The College selects students on individual merit without regard to race, creed, disability, national or ethnic origin, sex or age.

Visit the Campus

Because firsthand appraisal of programs, facilities and academic atmosphere is valuable, freshman and transfer applicants are encouraged to visit the campus and meet with an Admissions Counselor. Arrangements may be made to meet with a member of the faculty and to attend classes when school is in session.

Augsburg's Admissions staff is ready to help students and parents with college planning. Call any weekday between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. — (612) 330-1001 or toll-free (800) 788-5678. We'll answer your questions and arrange a tour for you (including Saturday mornings during the school year). The Admissions Office is located on the corner of Seventh Street and 21st Avenue South in Minneapolis. (Please call first.)

APPLICATION PROCEDURES

■ FRESHMEN

Application for Admission — Applicants should complete the application for

admission and the essay and return them to the Admissions Office together with the nonrefundable \$20 application fee.

Transcripts — An official transcript from the high school is required of freshman applicants. Freshman applicants who are still high school students at the time of application should have their most recent transcript sent, followed by a final transcript upon graduation. Graduate Examination Degree scores (G.E.D.) may be presented instead of the high school transcript.

Test Scores — Freshman applicants are required to submit results from the college entrance examination. The American College Test (ACT) is preferred. Results from SAT or PSAT are also accepted. It will suffice if test scores are recorded on the official high school transcript.

Additional Information — If there is personal information that may have affected the applicant's previous academic performance, it may be included with the application or discussed personally with a Admissions Counselor. Academic recommendations may be required by the Admissions Committee before an admissions decision is made.

On occasion, the Admissions Committee may also defer a decision on a candidate's admission until other information has been received. For example, more recent test scores, results of the present semester's course work, additional letters of recommendation or writing samples may be requested by the Committee. If any additional credentials are needed, the Admissions Office will inform the candidate.

Notification of Admissions Decision — Augsburg College uses a "rolling" admissions plan. Students are notified of the admissions decision, usually within two

weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated by the Admissions Committee.

Confirmation of Admission — Accepted students who are applying for financial aid are asked to make a \$100 * tuition deposit within 30 days of their financial aid notification. Extensions may be requested in writing to the Director of Financial Aid.

Accepted students who are not applying for financial aid are asked to make a \$100 * tuition deposit. Those students who wish to live in College housing must also submit a \$100 housing deposit.

**Nonrefundable after May 1.*

Early Admission of Freshmen

Students of exceptional ability who wish to accelerate their educational program may be granted admission to begin full-time work toward a degree after completion of their junior year or first semester of their senior year of high school. Applicants must complete the normal procedures for freshman applicants, submit two academic recommendations from their high school faculty and arrange a personal interview with the Director of Undergraduate Admissions.

Students from Minnesota who are interested in the possibility of enrolling at Augsburg under the auspices of the Minnesota Post Secondary Enrollment Options Act should contact the Admissions Office for specific information.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

Augsburg College welcomes students who wish to transfer from other accredited colleges or universities. College credit is granted for liberal arts courses satisfacto-

rily completed at accredited institutions. The College reserves the right not to grant credit for courses where it considers the work unsatisfactory, to grant provisional credit for work taken at unaccredited institutions and to require that certain courses be taken at Augsburg.

Augsburg College limits transfer course work from two-year colleges once a student has reached junior status. If all transfer work has been taken at a two-year college as a freshman or sophomore, a maximum of 17 Augsburg courses, or 96 quarter credits, will be accepted toward the number of Augsburg course credits required for the baccalaureate degree.

A cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.2 (on a 4.0 scale) or better is required on previous college work.

Acceptance of courses submitted for transfer is done by the Office of the Registrar based upon the official student transcript(s). Acceptance of courses presented for a major or minor also requires approval of the department.

Students transferring from the Minnesota State University and College System who have completed the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum, have earned the Associate of Arts degree from MNSCU and have a 2.5/4.0 cumulative GPA or higher will be given transfer status as outlined below.

The following applies only to the MNSCU AA graduate:

1. Admission will be with junior standing. A maximum of 17 Augsburg equivalent courses (96 quarter credits or 64 semester credits from a community college) will be accepted once junior status is reached. No additional courses may be transferred from a community college.

2. All Augsburg general education requirements will be waived except:
 - The City Perspective
 - Two courses in Christian Faith (any two areas)
 - The language requirement as stated
 - One course that meets the quantitative reasoning graduation skill requirement
 - One graduation skill writing course in their major
3. One interim course is required.

Note: Courses with D grades will not be accepted as prerequisites or for application to majors. Some Augsburg majors require additional prerequisite course work beyond the A.A. degree. Also, the Physician Assistant major requires a higher cumulative GPA than 2.5. Students are advised to consult major departments for major requirements upon transfer.

Admission to a major, as well as admission to the College, is sometimes necessary. Please check with the Admissions Office and departmental section of this catalog.

■ FORMER STUDENTS

Students who have interrupted attendance at Augsburg College without requesting a leave of absence and who wish to return must apply for readmission through the Registrar's Office. Students who have attended other institution(s) during their absence from Augsburg must have an official transcript sent from each institution to the Registrar's Office. Returning students do not pay the application fee.

■ SPECIAL STUDENTS (NON-DEGREE)

In some circumstances, people may be admitted as special students (non-degree) and granted the privilege of enrolling in courses for credit. Subsequently they may

become candidates for a degree by petitioning through the Registrar's Office.

Students regularly enrolled at another college may take course work at Augsburg College as a special student (non-degree). A transcript must be sent to the Admissions Office by the student's home institution.

An application form for special student (non-degree) status is available from the Admissions Office.

■ SPECIAL STUDENTS (SECOND DEGREE)

Students who have completed a four year degree at an accredited college or university may complete a second degree at Augsburg College.

Depending on the student's previous degree, completion of a second major (non-degree) may also be an option. Second degree requirements include: a minimum of eight course credits taken at Augsburg, completion of a major, and completion of any liberal arts requirements not covered by the previous degree.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SERVICES

Augsburg welcomes students from countries around the world. (See International Programs on page 42.)

International students should contact the Admissions Office for an International Student Application and information on the application procedure. Applications must be received two months prior to the start of the semester: July 1 for fall, Dec. 15 for spring.

For more information, call (612) 330-1001 or 1-800-788-5678 (toll free), or write to:
International Student Admissions
Augsburg College
2211 Riverside Avenue



Financing Your Education

College Costs

- Tuition and Fees – 22
- Room and Board – 22
- Special Fees – 22
- Deposits and Payments – 23

Financial Policies

- Refunds – 24

Financial Aid

- How and When to Apply – 26
- Kinds of Aid
 - Merit Scholarships – 27
 - Gift Assistance – 28
 - Loan Assistance – 28
 - Student Employment – 29
 - Sponsored Scholarships – 30

22 FINANCING YOUR EDUCATION

All students receive financial help indirectly, since a quality liberal arts education costs more than tuition and fees cover. The College raises that difference in gifts — from alumni, faculty, staff, parents, church, friends, foundations and endowment income.

However, the primary responsibility for paying for a college education rests on students and their families. Financial aid is intended to supplement those resources.

COLLEGE COSTS 1996-'97

The Board of Regents has approved the costs listed below for the 1996-'97 academic year. The Board reviews costs annually and makes changes as required. The College reserves the right to adjust charges should economic conditions necessitate.

■ TUITION, FEES, ROOM AND BOARD

Tuition
(full-time enrollment) \$ 13,140

This rate applies to all full-time students attending in September 1996. Students are considered full-time when they take three or more courses during the semester terms. The charge includes tuition, general fees, facility fees and admission to most College-supported events, concerts and lectures. The amount is payable in two equal installments at the beginning of each semester.

Tuition
(part-time enrollment)
per one-credit course \$ 1,420

This rate applies to students taking fewer than three courses in a semester and/or an Interim only. Part-time students taking Lifetime Sports are charged the audit rate for that course.

Audit Fee
(for part-time students)
per course \$ 530

Full-time students may audit a course without charge. Part-time students taking Lifetime Sports are charged the audit rate for that course.

Room Rent
(includes telephone
and basic service) \$ 2,450

(Room rates and housing options are available through the Office of Residence Life.)

Full Board
(19 meals a week) \$ 2,340

Other board plans are available as defined in the housing contract booklet available from the Office of Residence Life.

Partial board
(14 meals a week) \$ 2,270

Flex 5 point plan \$ 2,070

Student Activity Fee \$ 130

■ OTHER SPECIAL FEES (NONREFUNDABLE)

Fees Billed on Student Account

Student Activity Fee (part-time students) \$ 65

ACTC Bus (full-time students only) \$ 10

Late Registration (per day after classes begin) \$ 25

Registration Change after first five days (cancel/add/change/grade option, or combination at one time) \$ 5

Music Therapy Internship (one-half course credit) \$ 530

Private Music Lessons, per semester (14 lessons) \$ 300

Student Teaching (per course for full-time students)	\$ 55
Student Teaching (per course for part-time students)	\$ 110
Study Abroad (in approved non-Augsburg programs)	\$ 213
Fees Payable by Check/Cash	
Application (new and/or special students)	\$ 20
Nursing Comprehensive Exam	\$ 16
Locker Rental (commuters)	\$ 30
Student Parking Lot Permit	
— car	\$ 90
— motorcycle	\$ 45
Transcript Fee (per copy after first, which is free)	\$ 2
Special Examinations, Cap & Gown Costs (Schedule on file in Registrar's Office)	

BOOKS AND SUPPLIES

These costs are estimated to be \$585 per year.

DEPOSITS

Enrollment Deposit (nonrefundable)	\$ 100
---	---------------

Required of all new students after acceptance. The Enrollment Deposit is credited to the student's account only when his/her enrollment is terminated. Any net credit balance (after all charges and/or fines) will be refunded upon request of the student. For more information, contact the Admissions Office.

Housing Damage Deposit	\$ 100
-------------------------------------	---------------

Required of all resident students at the time of signing a contract, to reserve a housing assignment. This deposit is retained against damages and/or fines and

is returned to the student account (less all charges for damages and/or fines) at the end of the occupancy period covered by the contract. New contracts may be terminated for Fall or Spring Term by following the conditions delineated in the housing contract. The resident will be responsible for all costs incurred due to late cancellation or lack of proper notification. If the new contract is cancelled prior to July 1 for Fall Semester or January 1 for Spring Semester, \$50 will be forfeited from the \$100 deposit as a service charge. The entire deposit will be forfeited if cancellation is after these dates.

PAYMENTS

Semester Fees — Prior to the start of each semester a Statement of Estimated Charges showing basic charges and financial aid credits designated by the Student Financial Services Office is sent to the student from the Business Office.

Payment Options — (1) Annual payments, due August 15 as billed; (2) Semester payments, due August 15 and January 15 as billed; (3) Payment Plan — Upon application and after College approval, a three-month plan is available each semester. Details are included with the Estimate of Charges letter; (4) 10-month Payment Plan — Upon application, College approval, and payment of a \$50 administrative fee, the annual charges may be paid in 10 equal installments beginning July 15 and ending April 15. No finance charge will be assessed on accounts which are current. An application will be sent upon request.

FINANCIAL POLICIES

A finance charge is applied at a simple rate of 1 percent per month on any account with an open balance of 30 days or more or on a 10-month payment plan in which payment is not current.

Tuition is set on an annual basis, payable in two equal installments at the beginning of each semester.

Registration is permitted only if the student's account for a previous term is paid in full.

Augsburg College will not release academic student transcripts until all student accounts are paid in full or, in the case of student loan funds administered by the College (Federal Perkins Student Loan including the National Defense and National Direct Student Loans and the Nursing Student Loan), are current according to established repayment schedules and the loan entrance and exit interviews have been completed.

REFUNDS

Students who withdraw from Augsburg College may be eligible for a refund of a portion of their charges based on the appropriate refund schedule. Financial aid may be adjusted for those students who withdraw from the College or drop course(s) and receive financial assistance.

Students who wish to withdraw from Augsburg should complete the Leave of Absence/Withdrawal from College form available in the Academic Advising Center or the Registrar's Office. It must be filled out completely, signed and turned in to the Registrar's Office. Students who properly withdraw, change to part-time, are dismissed or are released from a housing contract will have their accounts adjusted

for tuition and/or room (except for the minimum deduction of \$100 to cover administrative costs).

- **Augsburg College Refund Policy:** Applies to Augsburg students who withdraw from all courses in a term and are not receiving Federal Title IV financial aid (Federal Title IV financial aid includes the Pell Grant, SEO Grant, Perkins Loan, Stafford Loan and PLUS Loan). This policy also applies to all students who drop courses during a term.

<i>Refund Amount</i>	<i>Refund Period</i>
100%	Through the first five days of classes (less \$100 administrative fee)
90%	From the sixth day through the tenth day of classes
80%	From the 11th day through the 15th day of classes
70%	From the 16th day through the 20th day of classes
60%	From the 21st day through the 25th day of classes
50%	From the 26th day of classes through the midpoint of the term.

- **Pro-Rata Refund Policy:** Applies to Augsburg students who withdraw from all courses during their first term at Augsburg and receive Federal Title IV financial aid (Federal Title IV financial aid includes the Pell Grant, SEO Grant, Perkins Loan, Stafford Loan and PLUS Loan).

Tuition, fees and room costs will be calculated based on the pro-rated portion of the term completed. The student may be eligible for a pro-rata refund up to the 60 percent point in time of the term. The student account will be credited for that portion of tuition and room for which the

FINANCIAL AID

student was not enrolled. This calculation will use federal government guidelines.

- **Federal Refund Policy:** Applies to returning Augsburg students who withdraw from all courses for the current term and receive Federal Title IV financial aid (Federal Title IV financial aid includes the Pell Grant, SEO Grant, Perkins Loan, Stafford Loan and PLUS Loan).

Augsburg College is required by federal regulations to complete two refund calculations for students who have completed at least one full term at Augsburg and receive Title IV funds. Refunds will be based on the calculation which provides for the greatest refund of tuition, fees and room charges to the student's account and the greatest refund of financial aid dollars to the fund from which they were awarded. The refund calculations used are the Augsburg College Refund Policy as stated above and the Federal Refund Policy as stipulated by federal guidelines stated below.

<i>Refund Amount</i>	<i>Refund Period</i>
100%	Through the first day of classes (less \$100 administrative fee)
90%	After the first day of classes through the 10 percent point in time of the term
50%	After the 10 percent point in time through the 25 percent point in time of the term
25%	After the 25 percent point in time through the 50 percent point in time of the term

Students may appeal refund decisions through the Petition Committee.

All students who wish to be considered for financial assistance must establish financial aid eligibility on an annual basis. This includes completing the application process as outlined below and meeting the academic progress standards outlined in the brochure, *Academic Progress Standards for Financial Aid*. This brochure is available from Student Financial Services and is distributed to students on an annual basis.

Financing higher education could be the most significant investment a person or family makes in a lifetime. Proper planning and wise choices are important, not only in choosing a college, but also in the methods used to pay for it. Augsburg College, through its Office of Student Financial Services, will help students and their families protect access to a quality Augsburg education in a time of increasing financial challenge.

Financial assistance awarded through Augsburg may be a combination of scholarships, grants, loans and part-time work opportunities. The College cooperates with federal, state, church and private agencies in providing various aid programs. During the 1995-'96 academic year, nearly eight out of 10 students at Augsburg received financial assistance.

The primary responsibility for financing a college education rests upon the student and family. Financial aid supplements student and family resources.

The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and the Augsburg Financial Aid Application help determine the amount of assistance for which a student is eligible. This analysis takes into account such family financial factors as current income, assets, number of depen-

dent family members, other educational expenses, debts, retirement needs and special considerations.

■ HOW TO APPLY

The following are required to process your financial aid application:

1. Be admitted to Augsburg as a regular student *or* be a returning student in good academic standing with the College.

2. Complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or the Renewal FAFSA. FAFSA forms are available from the Student Financial Services Office at Augsburg College or from high school guidance counselors. Renewal FAFSAs will be mailed to those students who applied for assistance during the prior school year. Be sure to include the Augsburg College Code, 002334, on your application. Mail your application to the processing agency after Jan. 1. Applications must be mailed by April 15 for priority consideration.

3. Complete the Augsburg Financial Aid Application and submit it to Student Financial Services.

4. All applicants (and parents of dependent students) are required to provide a copy of their most recent federal income tax return and W-2(s). Spouse's tax returns are also required if filing separately.

5. New transfer students must submit a financial aid transcript from each post-secondary institution previously attended before financial aid will be offered. Forms are available from the Admissions or Student Financial Services offices.

■ WHAT HAPPENS NEXT?

Once all documents are received, we review the financial aid application to

determine financial aid eligibility for all available programs. A financial aid package will be sent to the student. This package includes:

- Letter detailing the financial aid award
- Information regarding financial aid programs and requirements for continued eligibility
- Subsidized/Unsubsidized Stafford loan application promissory note

Students are encouraged to complete and return one copy of their award letter to Student Financial Services. In addition, the student must complete and return the Stafford loan application promissory note to receive Stafford loan funds. Applications for the SELF loan and the Parent PLUS loan are sent upon request.

■ KINDS OF AID

A student applying for aid from Augsburg applies for assistance in general rather than for a specific scholarship or grant (except as noted). The various forms of aid available are listed here for information only.

In addition to aid administered by Augsburg College, students are urged to investigate the possibility of scholarships, grants and loans that might be available in their own communities. It is worthwhile to check with churches, the company or business employing parents or spouses, high schools, service clubs and fraternal organizations for information on aid available to students who meet their requirements. In addition to these sources, some students are eligible for aid through Vocational Rehabilitation, Educational Assistance for Veterans, Educational Assistance for Veterans' Children and other sources.

Regents: So. yr. - must have 7 completed course Credits & 2.5 GPA
JR yr. - must have 16 completed course Credits & 2.75
SR yr. - must have 24 crs & 3.0 GPA

Merit Scholarships

President's Scholarships — President's Scholarships, which assure gift assistance equal to tuition, are awarded annually to the most academically qualified full-time freshmen students. These scholarships are awarded without regard to need. The awards are renewable for three years based on academic performance at Augsburg. Because this is a unified program, full tuition is assured; that is, the College guarantees the difference between non-Augsburg grants and scholarships (such as state scholarships, Pell grants, etc.) and full tuition. Special application is due Feb. 15. Details are available from the Admissions Office.

Regents' Scholarships — The Regents' Scholarships are awarded to incoming full-time freshmen of high academic achievement. Depending on high school class rank or college entrance test score, Augsburg will award scholarships of \$1,500 to \$5,000 each, renewable each year, regardless of financial need. No special application is required, but application for admission must be made by May 1.

Regents' Transfer Scholarships — Regents' Transfer Scholarships are awarded to all transfer students who are transferring from a two-year college with a minimum of 84 quarter credits (56 semester credits) and at least a 3.0 cumulative GPA. Depending on college GPA, Augsburg will award scholarships of \$3,000 to \$5,000 per year to full-time transfer students in the day schedule regardless of financial need. No special application is required, but application for admission must be made by May 1.

Transfer Merit Scholarships — Transfer Merit Scholarships up to \$5,000 are available to full-time students in the

day schedule who are direct transfers to Augsburg College following two years of full-time study at a community college or other approved two-year college. Students must have maintained at least a 3.3 GPA on a 4.0 scale and accumulated a minimum of 84 quarter credits in transfer. Scholarships are awarded without regard to need and will be renewed for a second year based on a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0. Special application is due May 1. Details are available from the Admissions Office.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships — These new scholarships are designated for transfer students from community colleges who are members of Phi Theta Kappa. To qualify for one of these \$5,000 annual renewable awards, students must have completed at least 84 credits and have a minimum GPA of 3.3 during two years of full-time study. Award decisions are based on academic record, letters of recommendation, co-curricular activities and a personal statement. Application deadline is May 1.

Performing Arts Scholarships — These recognize student excellence in music or theater. Students with talents in music (vocal or instrumental), acting, stage design or production are qualified for this \$1,500 annual award. Selection is based on individual performance auditions, good academic standing and letters of recommendation. These scholarships are renewable as students maintain involvement with a co-curricular performance group. Application deadline is Feb. 15.

Hoversten Peace Scholarships — Recognize students who have demonstrated a commitment to peace, service and community. Examples of involvement of recent scholarship recipients included Amnesty International, Habitat for

Humanity, community service and church activities. Application deadline is March 15.

Community and Public Service Scholarships — Recognize students of high academic ability for their demonstrated contribution to community or public service. Students eligible for this \$2,000 annual, renewable scholarship are those who have actively participated in community or public service projects and are planning careers in this area of study. Application deadline is March 15.

Lutheran Leader Scholarships — These scholarships recognize incoming freshman of high academic achievement with a demonstrated record of leadership within their congregations. Students eligible for the \$1,500 annual renewable award are those who rank in the top 30 percent of their high school class and have the recommendation of their pastor. Application deadline is Feb. 15.

Paired Resources in Ministry and Education (PRIME) Awards — Augsburg College will match the first \$500 a year of a student's scholarship or grant from a Lutheran congregation. The scholarship or grant check from the congregation must be received at Augsburg by Oct. 1.

Gift Assistance (Need Based)

Augsburg Tuition Grants — Available to students who have shown academic potential and have financial need. A student's academic performance, financial need, and high school and community involvement are taken into consideration.

Minnesota State Scholarships and Grants — Awarded by the state to Minnesota residents who have financial eligibility. For 1995-'96, these ranged from \$300 to \$5,890.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants — A federal program administered by the College. To be eligible, a person must be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident, have exceptional financial need as defined by the program and be capable of maintaining satisfactory academic standing at the College. Awards range up to \$4,000 annually.

Federal Pell Grants — Federal Pell grants are awarded to students attending eligible institutions of higher education and are based on financial need as defined by program guidelines. The maximum grant for 1995-'96 was \$2,340. Application is made by filing the FAFSA.

Bureau of Indian Affairs/Tribal and State Indian Scholarships — Bureau of Indian Affairs/Tribal and State Indian Scholarships and Augsburg American Indian Scholarships are available to Indian students (both full and part-time) who meet specific criteria. For Bureau of Indian Affairs/Tribal and State Indian Scholarships, students must be of 1/4 degree Indian ancestry and be enrolled with a federally recognized tribe. Eligibility criteria for Augsburg American Indian Scholarships vary. Contact the American Indian Support Program Office. Indian grants supplement all other forms of financial aid. Questions may be directed to the American Indian Support Office on campus or to your local BIA, Tribal or State Indian Education Office.

Loan Assistance

Federal Perkins Student Loan — A federally funded program administered through Augsburg College for students who demonstrate financial eligibility. No interest accrues nor do payments have to be made on the principal at any time you are enrolled at least half-time. Simple

interest of 5 percent and repayment of principal (at the minimum of \$40 a month) begin nine months after you leave school. Repayment may extend up to 10 years. The loan offers a teacher cancellation clause. The maximum which may be borrowed for undergraduate study is \$15,000 (\$30,000 including graduate school).

Federal Stafford Student Loans

Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loan funds are obtained directly from a lender or state agency in states which provide such programs. Subsidized Stafford Loans are need-based loans which the federal government subsidizes by paying the interest while the student is in school and during the grace period.

For the Unsubsidized Stafford Loan, interest begins accruing on the date of disbursement and the borrower is responsible for all interest. The borrower may choose to make payments while in school or may defer payments and allow interest to accrue and be capitalized (added to the balance of the loan).

The interest rate for new borrowers through the Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loan is variable and changes annually on July 1, based on the 91-day Treasury Bill.

The following borrowing limits apply to the Stafford Loan program after July 1, 1994:

- Freshmen: \$6,625 annually (Combined Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford)
- Sophomores: \$7,500 annually (Combined Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford)
- Juniors/Seniors: \$10,500 annually (Combined Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford)
- Aggregate maximum: \$46,000 (Combined Subsidized and Unsubsidized)

Federal Nursing Student Loan — A federal program with provisions similar to the Federal Perkins Student Loan program, but restricted to applicants accepted or enrolled in our program leading to the baccalaureate degree in nursing. Recipients must have financial need and be registered at least half time. The maximum loan is \$4,000 per year.

Federal Parent Loan Program (PLUS) — PLUS is a loan program to help parents meet college costs of their dependent children. Parents may borrow up to the cost of attendance (minus other aid). Repayment begins within 60 days of check disbursement at a variable interest rate not to exceed 9 percent and a minimum payment of \$50 per month. Application forms are available at Augsburg College or the lending institution.

The Student Educational Loan Fund (SELF) — SELF is administered through the Minnesota Higher Education Services Office. Applications are available from the Office of Student Financial Services.

Undergraduate freshmen and sophomores may borrow up to \$4,500 per year minus any other student loan indebtedness; juniors and seniors up to \$6,000 year. Maximum undergraduate borrowing is \$25,000. The minimum loan amount per year is \$500. The interest rate is variable. Interest payments begin 90 days after the loan is disbursed and continue quarterly thereafter, while the student is enrolled. Principal payments begin the 13th month after you leave school. There are no deferments.

Student Employment

Augsburg College provides work opportunities for students. Assignment is based on need and potential competence in

performing the duties assigned. Part-time work provided by the College is considered financial aid, just like scholarships, loans and grants. A maximum of 15 hours of on-campus employment per week is recommended.

All on-campus work is governed by policies stipulated in the work contract issued to the student employee for each placement. Payment is made monthly by check to the student employee.

Federal College Work Study Program and Minnesota State Work Study Program — Under these programs the federal or state government supplies funds on a matching basis with the College to provide part-time work opportunities.

SPONSORED SCHOLARSHIPS

Augsburg College, through generous gifts from alumni, faculty, staff and friends of the College, offers more than 400 sponsored scholarships.

All returning students are encouraged to apply for these funds by completing the Sponsored Scholarship Application. This form is available each February for the upcoming school year. Selection is based on academic achievement, financial need and selection criteria established by the donor. A list of scholarships follows.

Note: For a complete description of Augsburg scholarships, request a copy of the Scholarship Catalog Supplement from the Office of Admissions.

** Indicates endowed scholarships.*

■ **GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS**

ADC Telecommunications Scholarships
Charles and Ellora Alliss Educational Foundation Scholarships

Henry and Leona Antholz Scholarship*
Class of 1931 Scholarship*
Dain Bosworth/IFG Foundation Scholarship
Alma Jensen Dickerson Memorial Scholarship*
Oliver M. and Alma Jensen Dickerson Memorial Scholarship*
Elias B. Eliason Sr. Memorial Scholarship*
M. J. Estrem Scholarship*
E.W. Hallet Scholarship
W.R. Hotchkiss Foundation Scholarship
Reuben I. and Marion Hovland Scholarship*
Tze-Lien Yao-Hsieh, Lenorah Erickson and Mildred Joel Memorial Scholarship*
Edwin C. Johnson Scholarship*
Jostens Foundations Scholarships
Floyd Lorenzen Memorial Scholarship
Memorial Scholarship Foundation Scholarships*
Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company Liberal Arts Scholarships
Minnesota Scholars Fund Scholarship
Northern States Power Company Scholarship
Norwest Foundation Scholarship
Clifford and Martha Nylander Scholarship*
Marvin T. Nystrom Scholarship*
Rev. Martin J. and Olga S. Olson Scholarship
Casey A.T. O'Neil Foundation Scholarship
Pentair Challenge Program Scholarship
John G. Quanbeck Scholarship Fund*
Martin and Esther Quanbeck Scholarship*
Rahr Foundation Scholarships
Readers Digest Endowed Scholarship*
St. Luke's Lutheran Church Centennial Scholarship*
Genevieve E. Stelberg Memorial Scholarship*
Ernest and Vivian Tinseth Scholarship*
UPS Foundation Scholarship
Robert W. Warzyniak Memorial Scholarship*

Lea A. and Elsie L. Wildung Endowment Fund*
Edward Yokie Memorial Scholarship*

■ **SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS**

John Andrew Adam Memorial Scholarship*
Aid Association for Lutherans
Alne-Swensen Scholarship*
American Express Minnesota Foundation/IDS Financial Service, Inc.
C.A.L. and Esther Anderson Scholarship
Charles and Catherine Anderson Diversity Scholarship*
Phyllis M. Baker Memorial Scholarship*
Jeroy C. and Lorraine M. Carlson Scholarship*
Carl C. and Kathleen A. Casperson Scholarship*
Mildred Ryan Cleveland Memorial Scholarship*
Laura Ann Erickson Memorial Scholarship*
David J. Formo Memorial Scholarship*
Julian P. Foss Scholarship*
Kay Halverson Scholarship*
Hanwick Thanksgiving Scholarship*
King Harald Scholarship
Rev. John Hjelmeland Endowed Scholarship Fund*
Hormel Foods Company Scholarship
Hoversten Peace Scholarship*
International Dairy Queen, Inc. Scholarship
Catha Jones Memorial Scholarship*
Torgney and Valborg Kleven Memorial Scholarship*
Harold B. and Laura M. Lanes Scholarship*
Mary E. Larsen International Studies Scholarship*
Floyd Lorenzen Memorial Scholarship*
Lutheran Brotherhood Lutheran Senior College Scholarship
Lutheran Brotherhood Opportunity Scholarship
McVay Foundation Scholarship*

Minnesota Power Company Scholarship
Forrest T. Monson and Thelma (Sydnes) Monson Scholarship*
Marilyn and John Paul Nilsen Scholarship*
Rev. Horace E. Nyhus Memorial Scholarship*
Ole K. and Evelyn L. Olson Scholarship*
Timothy O. Olson Memorial Scholarship*
Jay and Rose Phillips Family Foundation Scholarship
ReliaStar Foundation Scholarship
Clayton and Ruth Roen Memorial Scholarship*
John and Agnes Siverson Scholarship*
Genevieve E. Stelberg Memorial Scholarship*
Student Government Alumni Scholarship
Dr. James L. Tuohy Scholarship

■ **MULTICULTURAL/INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS**

Kent Anderson American Indian Scholarship*
Ada Bakken Memorial-American Indian Scholarship*
CBS Foundation Scholarship
Grace Jewel Jensen Buster Memorial Scholarship*
Cargill Foundation American Indian Scholarship
First Bank System Foundation Scholarship
General Mills Foundation Scholarship
General Mills Southeast Asian Scholarship
Grand Metropolitan American Indian Scholarship
Grand Metropolitan Food Sector Foundation Scholarship*
Hearst American Indian Scholarship*
Grace Anne Johnson Memorial Scholarship*
Kerridge/Mueller American Indian Scholarship
Little Six, Inc. Scholarship*
McKnight Foundation Scholarship

Medtronic Foundation Scholarship
Minnesota Indian Teacher Training
Partnership
Marilyn Peterson Memorial Scholarship*
Prairie Island Indian Community Scholarship*
Shakopee Mdewakanton Dakota Community Scholarship*
Marlys Johnson Simengaard Memorial Scholarship*
St. Paul Companies, Inc. Scholarship
St. Paul Companies, Inc. Teaching Assistants Scholarship
James R. Thorpe Foundation Scholarship
Trinity Lutheran Congregation 125th Anniversary Scholarship*
UPS Foundation
West Publishing Company Scholarship
Westwood Lutheran Church Second Mile Mission Scholarship*
Women of the ELCA (Evangelical Lutheran Church in America) Native Women's Achievement Award

■ **PUBLIC SERVICE SCHOLARSHIPS**

Margaret E. Andrews Public Service Scholarship Fund
Kleven Public Service Scholarship Fund
Person Public Service Scholarship Fund
Adeline Marie (Rasmussen) Johnson Memorial Scholarship*
Martin O. and Sylvia A. Sabo Scholarship for Leadership in Public and Community Service
Joel and Frances Torstenson Scholarship in Urban Affairs*

■ **DEPARTMENTAL SCHOLARSHIPS**

Art

Lucy Bodnarczuk Memorial Scholarship
August Molder Memorial Art Scholarship*
Queen Sonja Art Scholarship

Athletic

Paul Dahlen Memorial Scholarship*
David Gronner Memorial Scholarship*
Keith Hoffman Memorial Scholarship*
Rory Jordan Memorial Scholarship
Magnus and Kristofa Kleven Scholarship*
Roy and Eleanor Krohn Scholarship*
Hoyt Messerer Athletic Scholarship*
Robert D. and Carolyn W. Odegard Scholarship
James P. Pederson Memorial Scholarship*
Stan Person Memorial Scholarship*

Biology

Biology Scholarships
Robert Ellingrod Memorial Scholarship
Dr. Kenneth D. and Mrs. Linda (Bailey) Holmen Biology Scholarship*

Business Administration/ Accounting/ Economics

Allianz Life Insurance Company Scholarship
Marianne Anderson Entrepreneurial Scholarship*
Augsburg Business Alumni Scholarship Fund*
Farmers Insurance Group of Companies Scholarship
Forss-Herr Scholarship*
Gamble-Skogmo Foundation Scholarship*
Mildred and Eleanor Krohn Scholarship*
Gertrude S. Lund Memorial Scholarship*
Minnesota Mutual Life Scholarship
David L. Shaver Memorial Scholarship*
Clair E. and Gladys I. Strommen Scholarship
Leland and Louise Sundet Scholarship*
Joan L. Volz Business Scholarship*

Chemistry

Courtland Agre Memorial Scholarship
Augsburg College Chemistry Alumni Scholarship*
Chemistry Department Scholarships

Robert Ellingrod Memorial Scholarship
 Carl Fosse Chemistry Scholarship*
 Dr. Kenneth D. and Mrs. Linda (Bailey)
 Holmen Chemistry Scholarship*
 Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing
 Company Chemistry Scholarship
 Conrad Sunde Memorial Chemistry
 Scholarships*

Education

S. Luther Kleven Family Scholarship*
 Elva B. Lovell Life Scholarship*
 David Mathre Scholarship*
 Debra Boss Montgomery Memorial
 Scholarship*
 Barbara Tjornhom and Richard K. Nelson
 Scholarship*

English

Dagny Christensen Memorial Scholarship*
 Anne Pederson English Scholarship*
 Prof. P. A. Sveeggen Memorial Schol-
 arship*

Foreign Language

Emil M. Fossan Modern Language Schol-
 arship*
 Mimi Baez Kingsley Modern Language
 Scholarship*
 Theodore and Virginia Menzel Schol-
 arship*

Health-Related

Augsburg Nurses Alumni Association
 Scholarship*
 Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Minnesota
 Scholarship
 Eleanor Christensen Edwards Memorial
 Scholarship*
 Linnea A. Danielson Scholarship*
 Dr. James L. Tuohy Scholarship

History

Rev. and Mrs. O. J. Haukeness History
 Award
 H. N. Hendrickson History Scholarship*
 John R. Jewswold Memorial Scholarship*

Dr. Bernhardt J. Kleven Scholarship*
 Theodore and Lucille Nydahl History
 Scholarship*

Mathematics and Computer Science

Allianz Life Insurance Company Schol-
 arship
 Mathematics Scholarship

Music

Peggy Christensen Benson Memorial
 Scholarship
 Sam Coltvet Memorial Choral Music
 Scholarship*
 Rev. Clement A. Gisselquist Church Music
 Scholarship*
 David Gronner Memorial Scholarship*
 Marjorie and James R. Gronseth Jr. Memo-
 rial Music Scholarship*
 Lynn Halverson Cello Scholarship*
 O. I. Hertsgaard Scholarship*
 Bernice Kolden Hoversten Memorial
 Choral Scholarship*
 Ruth Krohn Kisingbury Choral Music
 Scholarship*
 Leonard and Sylvia Kuschel Scholarship*
 Kenneth O. Lower-Nordkap Male Chorus
 Music Scholarship*
 Arthur Carl Mammen Music Scholarship*
 Lucille H. Messerer Music Scholarship*
 Music Education Scholarship
 Edwin W. and Edith B. Norberg Schol-
 arship*
 Lois Oberhamer Nye Memorial Schol-
 arship*
 Henry P. Opseth Music Scholarship*
 Performing Arts Scholarship (Music)
 Rev. Mark Ronning Memorial Instrumental
 Music Scholarship*
 St. John's Lutheran Church - John Norris
 Memorial Scholarship*
 Leland B. Sateren Choral Music Schol-
 arship*
 Mayo Savold Memorial Scholarship*
 Marilyn Solberg Voice Scholarship*

String Scholarships

John and Vera Thut Scholarship*
Tinseth Music Education Scholarship

Nordic Area Studies

Olaf Gaastjon Memorial Scholarship*
Iver and Myrtle Olson Scholarship*

Philosophy

Kenneth C. Bailey Philosophy Scholarship*
Dr. Kenneth C. and Mrs. Dorothy A. Bailey
Scholarship*

Physics

Robert Ellingrod Memorial Scholarship
Theodore J. Hanwick Physics Scholarship*
Alfred A. Iverson Scholarship
NASA Space Grant Scholarship
Leif Sverdrup Physics Scholarship*

Political Science

Myles Stenshoel Scholarship*

Psychology

Jacob and Ella Hoversten Scholarship*
Rev. and Mrs. George Pauluk Scholarship

**Religion and Christian Service
Scholarships**

C.A.L. and Esther J.E. Anderson Scholar-
ship*
Kyle A. and Sandra L. Anderson Scholar-
ship
Norman and Louise Bockbrader Scholar-
ship*
Andrew and Constance Burgess Scholar-
ship*
Thorvald Olsen and Anna Constance
Burntvedt Memorial Scholarship*
Rev. Donald C. Carlson Memorial Scholar-
ship Fund
Henning and Sellstine Dahlberg Memorial
Scholarship*

Ernest S. Egertson Family Scholarship*

Luthard O. Gjerde Scholarship*

Dave Hagert Memorial Scholarship*

Elias P. Harbo Memorial Scholarship*

Arnold and Neda Harde Memorial
Scholarship*

Helen (Mohn) Henderson Memorial
Scholarship*

Iver and Marie Iverson Scholarship*

Rev. Arnold J. Melom Memorial Scholar-
ship

Gerda Mortensen Memorial Scholarship*

Onesimus Scholarship*

Philip and Dora Quanbeck Scholarship*

Johan H. O. Rodvik Memorial Scholarship*

Rev. Olaf Rogne Memorial Scholarship*

Rev. Lawrence and Gertrude Sateren
Scholarship*

Paul G., Jr., and Evelyn Sonnack Scholar-
ship*

Roy C. and Jeanette Tollefson Scholarship

Morris G. C. and Hanna Vaagenes Mission-
ary Scholarship Fund*

Johan L. Weltzin Memorial Scholarship*

Social Work

Edwina L. Hertzberg Scholarship

Arvida Norum Memorial Scholarship*

Steen Family Scholarship Fund for Minor-
ity Social Work Students*

Bodo F. Suemning Memorial Scholarship*

Lisa M. Weeding Memorial Scholarship

Edwin Yattaw Memorial Scholarship*

Sociology

Adolph Paulson Memorial Prize*

Speech/Communication/ Theatre Arts

Ailene Cole Theatre Arts Scholarship*

Performing Arts Scholarship (Drama)

Esther J. Olson Memorial Theatre Arts/
Religion Scholarship*



Student Life

Campus Ministry – 36

Student Government – 36

Student Activities – 36

Social, Cultural, Recreational – 37

Fine Arts – 37

Athletics & Sports – 37

Intramurals – 37

Student Affairs – 38

Academic Enrichment – 38

Program for Students with
Disabilities (CLASS) – 38

Support Programs – 39

Career Services – 40

Health and Fitness – 41

International Programs – 42

Residence Life Program – 42

Housing – 42

Food Service – 43

College Policies – 43

Student Standards of Behavior,
Complaints, Records – 43

Family Educational Rights
and Privacy Act – 43

Discrimination Complaints – 44

Experiences in the classroom are an important part of college life, but learning and development also occur in formal and informal activities of the College and the metropolitan area. Whether students are residents or commuters, the climate for learning and living at Augsburg will add dimension to their education.

CAMPUS MINISTRY

As a college of the church, we are concerned about spiritual as well as academic and social growth. Our concern for spiritual growth is evident in the opportunities we encourage and provide for students to explore their own faith.

Because our campus is comprised of individuals from many different religious and cultural backgrounds, our worship life is characterized by a similar diversity and richness of tradition. Bible studies, growth groups, outreach teams and community outreach opportunities, retreats, peace and justice forums, concerts and gatherings are examples of the wide variety of activities on campus.

This ministry finds its most visible expression in chapel worship where students, faculty and staff gather each day to give thanks and hear the Gospel proclaimed by a number of speakers and musicians. Each Wednesday night students gather for Holy Communion. On Sundays, Trinity Lutheran worship services are held on campus, with many other churches within walking distance.

We seek to develop a free and open environment where people are encouraged to use and discover the gifts and sense of call and vocation that God has given them. As a college of the church, we encourage students to form values guided by our

Christian heritage, which will be the basis for the kind and quality of life that reaches beyond their years at Augsburg.

The College Pastor and Campus Ministry staff have offices in the Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama and Communication and are available for spiritual guidance, counseling, support or information.

STUDENT GOVERNMENT

Through student government students secure a closer relationship with and better understanding of the administration and faculty, and provide input into the decision-making process at Augsburg. Student government also sponsors and directs student activities, protects student rights and provides the means for discussions and action on all issues pertaining to student life at Augsburg.

Student government is organized into the executive branch, the legislative branch and the judicial branch. Elections are held in the spring for the next year. Freshmen elect their representatives in the fall of their first year. Many kinds of involvement are possible — program planning, writing, editing or service opportunities. If you want to get involved, contact the president or vice president of the Student Body in their offices in the lower level of the Christensen Center.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

The Student Activities program creates opportunities for students to enhance their leadership skills through active involvement in developing events, activities and organizations which serve the student community. Hundreds of major programming

efforts and targeted activities for specific student interests are generated through these efforts and make Augsburg a dynamic and enjoyable interactive environment.

SOCIAL, CULTURAL, RECREATIONAL

Throughout the year, a variety of social and cultural activities take place on campus as well as in the Twin Cities. These activities include dances, films, theme events, name entertainment and visiting personalities in various fields.

The Christensen Center is the focus of leisure-time activity on campus. Cooper's Attic (the gameroom and student lounge) is a popular hangout located in the lower level. Many of the clubs that unite classroom and non-classroom related interests meet here. Student offices in this area include the College newspaper, the *Augsburg Echo*; the yearbook, *The Augsburgian*; Student Government and the Augsburg Student Activities Council. KCMR, a student-operated nonprofit radio station serving the needs of Augsburg and the surrounding Cedar-Riverside community, is located in Urness Tower.

FINE ARTS

Students have many opportunities to participate in music and drama. In addition to appearing on campus and in the city, the Augsburg Choir, Concert Band and Orchestra perform on national and international tours. Many other ensembles are available to cover the entire range of musical styles and previous musical experience. Students stage several plays on campus each year under the direction of the Theatre Arts Department and have the opportunity to attend a series of on-campus workshops with visiting arts professionals.

ATHLETICS AND SPORTS

INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS

Augsburg is affiliated with the Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference (MIAC) and is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division III. Men annually compete in football, soccer, cross country, basketball, ice hockey, wrestling, baseball, tennis, track and field and golf. Women annually compete in volleyball, cross country, soccer, basketball, ice hockey, softball, tennis, track and field and golf.

When Augsburg announced on Feb. 17, 1995 that it was adding women's ice hockey as a varsity sport, it became the first college or university in Minnesota to do so. The women's ice hockey program at Augsburg offers participants the same opportunities that the men's program receives.

INTRAMURALS

Every student is urged to participate in some activity for recreation and relaxation. An intramural program provides competition in a variety of team sports as well as individual performance activities. Broomball has been an especially popular coed sport. Check schedules for times when there is open use of the gymnasium and ice arena.

SPORTS AND RECREATION

At Augsburg, sports are for the average student as well as the intercollegiate athlete. The campus offers on a space available basis a double-rink ice arena, gymnasium, six tennis courts, a fitness center with workout machines and weight room, and an air supported dome over the athletic field for winter fitness use by walkers and runners. (See Fitness Center on page 41.)

STUDENT AFFAIRS

The Student Affairs Division is comprised of a variety of programs, services and activities dedicated to complementing and enhancing students' educational experience and the academic programs of Augsburg College. These programs, services and activities provide students with an enriched collegiate experience which celebrates our rich diversity of student needs and interests; attends to the social, cultural and career development of students; and enhances students' academic performance through direct intervention and environmental management. The following information provides a brief introduction to the major efforts of the Student Affairs Division.

■ GAGE FAMILY ACADEMIC ENRICHMENT CENTER

The Gage Family Academic Enrichment Center, located in Rooms 17 and 18 of Foss Center is designed to offer students study skills assistance so that they may achieve academic success. The Center contains four offices: The Learning Skills Office, The Tutor Center, The Learning Laboratory, and The Center for Learning and Adaptive Student Services (CLASS).

The Learning Center, located in Room 17, Foss Center, assists students in improving their skills in such areas as time management, notetaking, textbook reading and comprehension, test-taking, and concentration and memory improvement. Diagnostic testing is also available to assess skills in reading, vocabulary, spelling, study strategies and learning styles. The staff will assist students in developing effective and efficient study skills.

The Karen M. Housh Tutor Center, located in Foss Center, Room 18, arranges

for students to meet with tutors for content tutoring in most freshman and sophomore-level courses. The Center also notifies students of tutoring labs available, as well as supplementary instruction sessions, in which tutors attend the classes and lead discussions after class on major concepts of the course.

The John Evans Learning Laboratory, located in Foss Center, Room 18, offers students the opportunity to improve skills in reading, writing and mathematics through the use of computer software. Tutors are available to demonstrate the uses of the software, and students are able to monitor their progress.

■ PROGRAM FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES (CLASS)

The CLASS program serves over 150 students and is recognized nationally as a leader in the field of educating students with diagnosed learning and physical disabilities. The CLASS program is a logical outgrowth of the College's commitment to provide a high quality liberal arts education for students with diverse backgrounds, experiences and preparation. Augsburg has a commitment to recruit, retain and graduate students with learning and physical disabilities who demonstrate the willingness and ability to participate in college-level learning.

The staff includes four licensed learning disabilities specialists, a physical disabilities specialist, and accommodation specialists, who supervise work-study students and coordinate accommodation services for students. One-on-one meetings between students and specialists are the centerpiece of the program model. Accommodations include individualized academic support, testing arrangements, taped

textbooks, peer tutors, securing notetakers, access to and training on computers, and adaptive technology, such as a Braille printer, dictation and voice recognition software, and adaptive keyboard equipment. Modified and accessible dormitory rooms are available.

The Groves Computer Lab is especially designed for students with disabilities and contains computers and adaptive equipment to assist them in their academic progress.

During the 1980s Augsburg spent nearly one million dollars to make the campus accessible to persons with physical disabilities by constructing a skyway-tunnel-elevator system that connects 10 major buildings. Augsburg has the oldest and most extensive learning disabilities program among the private colleges in Minnesota.

For more information, please contact the CLASS office at 612-330-1053 to request a copy of the CLASS brochure and/or schedule an appointment with a specialist.

SUPPORT PROGRAMS

AMERICAN INDIAN SUPPORT PROGRAM

The American Indian Support Program, located at 621 21st Avenue South, is a multifaceted office established in 1978 to recruit and retain American Indian students. It is a national model of success and continues to have one of the highest retention and graduation rates of Indian students in the state of Minnesota.

Components of the program are:

American Indian Support Services:

Assistance in admissions procedures, financial aid procedures including BIA, Tribal and Minnesota Indian State Scholar-

ship applications, orientation and registration, course work selection, individual education plans, academic advising, career counseling, employment, community and professional referrals, internships, student housing and crisis intervention. It advises and supports the Intertribal Student Union.

Intertribal Student Union: ITSU serves as a peer support group for incoming and currently enrolled American Indian students. ITSU also organizes and co-sponsors cultural events.

Minnesota Indian Teacher Training Partnership: MNITTP is a cooperative effort between Augsburg College and the Minneapolis Public School District, intended to increase the number of American Indian teachers in the Minneapolis public schools. Funded by the Minnesota State Legislature in 1990, this project is designed as a special grant and loan forgiveness program. Students who are awarded state teaching licensure may then apply for loan forgiveness for each year the student teaches, one fifth of the loan will be forgiven.

American Indian Studies Minor: An academic component encompassing the range of American Indian contributions to North American culture. Courses offered include art, religion, history, literature, Ojibwe language and women's issues. For more information, contact Dr. Virginia Allery, 612/330-1385, or see course listings under Interdisciplinary Studies in the academic section of the catalog.

Anishinabe Library Project: Over 1,000 books, a variety of journals and scholarly publications, research materials, American Indian magazines and newspapers and over 125 VHS videos are housed in the Sverdrup Library and at the American Indian Support Program Office. The library

project offers both a historical and contemporary perspective on the cultures of various tribal nations in the United States.

■ **ASIAN AMERICAN SUPPORT PROGRAM**

The Asian American Support Program was created in 1992 to recruit and retain Asian American students and to enhance the quality of their total experience while at Augsburg College. The program seeks to create opportunities where Asian American students can be involved in and contribute to all aspects of academic and student life.

The Program provides assistance in the admissions and financial aid application procedures, orientation, registration and course work selection, career development, academic and non-academic difficulties, and employment and placement referrals.

The Asian American Association is affiliated with the Support Program. The Association carries out various activities during the academic year to increase the network of friendship and support for Asian American and other students at Augsburg.

■ **AFRIKANA SUPPORT PROGRAM**

The Afrikana Support Program is committed to enhancing the education and personal development of students of African descent, and to promote cultural and historical awareness, academic achievement and social interaction. It sponsors events and activities, such as celebrating Martin Luther King's birthday, Afrikana History Month, the Each One Reach One mentoring program and Augsburg Black Alumni Council gatherings.

The Pan-Afrikana Student Union (PASU) provides support to students, including a schedule of social and cultural activities.

The headquarters is in the Afrikana Support Program Office, as is the Pan-Afrikana Center.

■ **HISPANIC/LATINO SUPPORT PROGRAM**

The Hispanic/Latino Support Program offers students individualized attention in many areas, including academic support, counseling and advocacy.

Students find assistance in: admissions and financial aid procedures, orientation and registration, academic planning, career counseling, housing, internships and employment and placement referrals.

The program advises the Latino Student Association and supports academic, social, cultural events, and other activities that improve the academic and personal development of Hispanic/Latino students and provides awareness of the unique aspects of the Hispanic culture.

CAREER SERVICES

The Career Services Department is committed to assisting all students with their career planning. This process is an important part of a student's development while attending college. To aid students in this process, Career Services offers students the opportunity to actively participate in career seminars, career assessments, one-on-one counseling, self-paced computer career planning modules, and use of the Alumni Resource Network for informational interviews.

Services are available to all students, but some programs are sponsored especially for seniors. Seniors are encouraged to attend one of three annual job fairs with recruiters representing business, education or nonprofit and government sectors. There

is also an annual graduate and professional school fair for seniors to explore educational options after graduation.

HEALTH AND FITNESS

■ CENTER FOR COUNSELING AND HEALTH PROMOTION

Counseling

Counseling provides a supportive environment where students have many opportunities to gain self-awareness through personal exploration with the assistance of trained, experienced counselors. Counselors serve as advocates providing support and assistance with direction. Services include individual counseling, group counseling, psychological testing, assessment and referral, workshops, and consultation and outreach.

Through the relationship with a skilled counselor, a student may discuss personal issues such as stress, depression, roommate problems, intimacy and sexuality, drug use, family problems, motivation, transitions, breaking away from family, self-image, difficult decisions, eating concerns, etc. Counseling is an educational process in which students learn to think objectively about themselves and learn methods of understanding themselves and others. Professional counseling can make a substantial contribution to the educational experiences of the student by providing the opportunity for increased self-understanding and personal growth.

Health Promotion

Health Promotion offers a wide spectrum of activities and events that increase awareness of health issues and assist students in adapting new behaviors for a healthier lifestyle. Health Promotion

also works with various campus agencies to foster positive change within the campus environment.

Professional staff offer private consultations, individual assessments and group workshops to accommodate the needs of all students. Topics include varied health issues such as fitness, nutrition, weight management, stress reduction, alcohol and other drug use, sexuality, etc. Students interested in health issues can combine learning and practice through involvement with Health Promotion services. Academic and practicum opportunities are also available to students from a variety of academic disciplines.

■ HEALTH SERVICE

Riverside University Family Practice Clinic serves as the Augsburg College Health Service and is a family practice residency clinic affiliated with the University of Minnesota. The clinic is located five blocks from campus at 2615 Franklin Avenue South. Many services are available for all Augsburg students. Please refer to the Student Guide handbook for details.

Students must check family health insurance coverage to determine if they are included. If not, contact the Health Service Coordinator for information regarding student health insurance and other services available through RUFPC.

■ FITNESS CENTER

Located on the lower level of Melby Hall, the Fitness Center was built in 1993 and equipped with stationary bicycles, stair steppers, a treadmill and other aerobic workout machines. It includes a weight room with universal and free weight systems. All staff, students and faculty may use the Center.

INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS

The International Student Services Office in the Admissions House focuses on the needs of international students. It also serves as a resource for those interested in international events and global issues.

International Students — International students receive assistance in meeting their educational objectives through advising on academic concerns, immigration and visa problems, financial matters, practical matters and personal concerns.

New international students participate in an orientation program before the beginning of the term which provides practical information on housing, banking, using local transportation and course registration. Students also learn about the U.S. educational system and adjusting to life at Augsburg.

(Also see English as a Second Language on page 73.)

Augsburg Community — Study abroad works to utilize the cross-cultural perspectives of its international students and students with experience overseas to educate the college community on world issues. This is done through faculty, staff and student development programs which include activities sponsored by the Cross-Cultural Club, forums on world issues sponsored by the Global Community and Amnesty International student groups, and seminars focusing on issues of cross-cultural communication for faculty and staff.

(Also see Study Opportunities Abroad on page 53 and Student Teaching Abroad on page 56.)

RESIDENCE LIFE PROGRAM

Augsburg recognizes the importance of the residence experience during the college years. Research indicates that students who live on campus will be more likely to complete their college degree successfully. Augsburg provides a diverse and dynamic residence program which fosters the development of community, and supports and enhances the academic experience. Live-in staff assist students by providing social and educational programming, facilitating conflict resolutions and assisting in emergencies.

Each complex contains 24-hour study rooms, computer services, laundry and vending services and access to security staff.

Augsburg expects all freshmen and sophomores, not living at home, to live in college-operated housing. Housing for married students and students with families is available.

Students rent a room at the beginning of the Fall Term for the entire academic school year. New students receive room assignments the summer before they arrive at Augsburg. Upper-class students make housing arrangements in the spring. All resident students must sign room and board contracts.

Freshmen and transfer students are urged to make the tuition deposit by June 1 in order to secure housing. Students who deposit after June 1 will be provided housing only if space is available.

All students living on campus must pay a \$100 deposit when they sign the housing contract. The fee is credited to the student's account when he or she moves out.

The College houses approximately 700 students in residence hall rooms, apartments, floor houses and townhouses. A

wide variety of options are available, including single rooms.

Urness Tower — All new students and some upper-class students live in Urness Tower. This 11-story high-rise houses 324 students. Each floor is considered a house-unit providing 36 students (two to a room), with their own lounge, study and utility areas. In Urness Tower, rooms are furnished with a bed, dresser, desk and chair. Linens are not provided.

Mortensen Tower — This building is a 13-story high-rise apartment building. It contains 104 one-bedroom and two-bedroom apartments to accommodate 312 upper-class students. Mortensen Tower is carpeted, air conditioned and contains kitchen units. It is otherwise unfurnished.

Anderson Hall — Opened in fall 1993, this is the newest residence hall. It contains four types of living units: two-bedroom apartments, two-room suites, floor houses and townhouses. This residence houses 192 men and women. All rooms are furnished with beds, dressers and desks. It is equipped with telephones, cable TV and computer hook-ups.

Special Interest Housing — Students may submit proposals in the spring for a program which allows them to live as a group with a special educational contract. Examples of programs include Campus Ministry, healthy living options and international floors.

■ FOOD SERVICE

The Commons — Situated on the top floor of the Christensen Center, this is the main food service facility for students, faculty and staff. This pleasant, spacious room features small table units for easy conversation and overlooks the College Quadrangle and Murphy Square. The

portions are generous and modestly priced. Students on board plan who live in residence halls eat their meals in the Commons.

Murphy's — Located on the ground floor of the Christensen Center, Murphy's features grill items, pizza, soups, sandwiches and salads, desserts and beverages.

Augsburg provides a variety of board plan options for those living in College houses or nearby apartments.

COLLEGE POLICIES

■ STUDENT STANDARDS OF BEHAVIOR, COMPLAINTS, RECORDS

The College has adopted a statement of standards for student behavior and has provided for due process in matters of disciplinary action, grievances and grade appeal.

The College operates in compliance with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act. Students have the right to inspect certain official records, files and data which pertain to them and which are maintained in the Office of the Registrar and the Placement Office, and to challenge inaccurate or misleading information.

Persons seeking additional information on these topics should contact the Vice President for Student Affairs Office.

■ FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974, as amended, provides certain rights to students regarding their education records. Each year Augsburg is required to give notice of the various rights accorded to students pursuant to FERPA. A copy of Augsburg's policy is published in this catalog on page 75 and in the Student Guide distributed

Augsburg College understands that no information other than "Directory Information" can be released without the written permission of the student. Students must give permission in writing for educational information to be released to anyone outside of the official personnel (faculty and administration) at Augsburg. This means that faculty or others cannot write letters of support/recommendation or nominate students for awards unless explicit written permission is given by the student to release non-"Directory Information." It is not sufficient to ask for letters of recommendation.

Complete information about Augsburg's procedures with regard to FERPA are available from the Office of the Registrar.

■ **DISCRIMINATION COMPLAINTS**

The College has designated the following persons as coordinators for discrimination inquiries or grievances:

Affirmative Action Coordinator (for matters based on race, creed, national or ethnic origin) — Contact the Office of Finance and Management, Ground Floor, Memorial Hall (612/330-1026).

504 Coordinator (for matters based on physical or mental handicap) — Contact Vern M. Bloom, Assistant Professor of Social Work, Memorial Hall 332 (612/330-1133).

Title IX Coordinator (for matters based on sex or marital status) — Contact William R. Rosser, Vice President for Student Affairs, First Floor, Memorial Hall (612/330-1160).

Employment — Contact Director of Personnel, Ground Floor, Memorial Hall (612/330-1058).

All correspondence should be addressed to the designated individual at Augsburg College, 2211 Riverside Avenue, Minneapolis, MN 55454. Formal grievance procedures are described in the Student Guide. Copies are available from the Human Resources Office.

Academic Information

General Information – 46

- Degrees Offered – 46
- Academic Calendar – 46
- Faculty – 46
- Library and Audio-Visual Services – 47

- Computer Resources – 47
- Academic Advising Center – 48
- First Year Experience – 48

Academic Organization

and Programs – 48

- Divisions and Departments – 48
- Major and Minors – 49
- Teaching Licensure – 50
- Pre-Professional Programs – 50
- Honors Program – 52
- Inter-Institutional Programs – 52
- Study Abroad – 53
- Experiential Education – 56
- Weekend College – 57
- Graduate Programs – 58
- Other Programs – 58

Academic Policies and

Procedures – 59

- Registration – 59
- Withdrawal from College – 60
- Leave of Absence – 60

General Education

Curriculum – 60

- Quick Check Summary of Graduation Requirements – 61
- Graduation Requirements – 63
- Skills Components and Requirements – 64
- Liberal Arts Perspectives – 65

Evaluation and Grading – 69

- Dean's List – 74
- Commencement – 74

Four Year Assurance

- Program – 75
- Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act – 75



Augsburg College constructs its curriculum upon the premise that students must be educated as fully human persons — intellectually, spiritually and physically. To act effectively, human beings must have a broad grasp of the world from which they have come as well as the world in which they live. By providing courses in the humanities, natural sciences and social sciences, the general education curriculum introduces students to the breadth and complexity of knowledge and culture.

Required courses in religion are designed to acquaint students with the Christian tradition and encourage them to reflect upon the importance and meaning of spirituality in their lives. Recreation courses offer opportunities to develop skills in exercise and sporting activities.

Students choose from over 50 major areas of study to gain a depth of knowledge in a discipline and to prepare for a career or further study. Thus, through a balance of curricular activities supported by full programs in student life and religious life, an Augsburg education strives to educate students in a real world for the real world.

■ DEGREES OFFERED

Augsburg offers the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Music and the Bachelor of Science undergraduate degrees. Augsburg also offers the Master of Arts in Leadership, the Master of Arts in Education-Leadership and the Master of Social Work graduate degrees.

■ ACADEMIC CALENDAR

Augsburg follows the 4-1-4 calendar, with Fall and Spring Semesters of approximately 14 weeks separated by a 4-week January Interim. Full-time students nor-

mally take four course credits each semester and one course during Interim. A maximum of three course credits can be earned in the two annual summer sessions, one of four weeks and one of six weeks.

The calendar is coordinated with those of the four other colleges of the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities, so students can take courses on another campus during the regular term. (See Registration on page 59 and Calendars on pages 4 and 5.) January Interim is particularly intended to be a time for both students and faculty to employ different styles of teaching and learning and to investigate questions and topics in places and ways not possible during the regular term.

The Interim catalog, published in the fall of each year, is distributed to all students and is available by contacting the Interim Office. In addition to classes offered on campus, Augsburg offers a variety of travel opportunities within the United States and abroad. Augsburg offers two Summer School sessions. The Summer School catalog is published in the winter of each year, is distributed to all students, and is available by contacting the Summer School Office.

Augsburg Weekend College and Graduate Programs follow a trimester calendar (see Augsburg Weekend College and Graduate Programs, pages 57 and 58).

■ FACULTY

The heart of any educational institution is its faculty. Augsburg College is particularly proud of the excellence and commitment of its professors. Most faculty hold a doctorate or other terminal degree and all consider teaching to be the focus of their activity. Faculty are involved in social, professional and a variety of research activities, but see these activities as support-

ing their teaching. They are actively involved in an exciting faculty development program which introduces them to current thought in many fields but especially in teaching techniques and theories.

Augsburg's size and small classes encourage its tradition of close involvement between professors and students. Faculty act as academic advisers and participate regularly in campus activities. Every freshman is assigned a First Year Experience (FYE) adviser and, later, chooses a major adviser. In this close interaction, faculty act as both mentors and models for students.

■ LIBRARY AND AUDIO-VISUAL SERVICES

A relaxed atmosphere, a carefully selected collection of both print and non-print resources, a helpful staff and friendly student library assistants are the strengths of the Augsburg Library. The main library houses over 175,000 books, journals, records and microforms. Music, chemistry and art history slide libraries are located within departmental areas.

A service-oriented staff provides students with assistance to meet diverse information needs including instruction in the use of the library, reference service and guidance in pursuing research. Students have access to a wide variety of local, regional, national and international databases. Arrangements are made for access by students with physical limitations and special needs.

Students have access via a computerized online catalog and daily courier service to all the library holdings of the seven private liberal arts colleges of the Twin Cities. Electronic access to the world of scholarship is available through the Internet.

The Audio-Visual Center houses a large collection of sound recordings, video tapes and films, and supplies media equipment free of charge for instructional use. Audio and video tape duplication within the limits set by copyright law is available. The Center supplies television sets, VCRs, video cameras, video editing, tape recorders, microphones, slide, overhead, film-strip, opaque and movie projectors as well as screens and carts. Film bibliographies and advice on materials selection are available. Facilities for classes in broadcasting are located in the Center.

The Library and Information Technology Center is scheduled to open during the 1997-98 academic year. The new four-level, 77,000-square foot facility will house all library functions and bring together the other computer departments of the college. In addition, the Center will include an Art Gallery, the Special Collections and Archives, a Curriculum Library and Instructional Technology Lab, library instruction classroom, and facilities for media viewing and listening. A bridge will link the new building to the current library which will be renovated to house additional computer labs and multi-media classrooms, as well as a lounge and vending area.

■ COMPUTER RESOURCES

Augsburg College has built a reputation as a leader in its commitment to provide students with the best access to information technology and training. In *Newsweek* magazine's Cyberscope section on Aug. 1, 1994, Augsburg was cited as one of two first-rate sources for information about the Internet.

Students have access to over 125 on-campus computer systems, including 50

personal computers in a main computer center, 30 personal computers in the residence halls (available 24 hours a day), plus another 25 computers located in the general department offices and the Sverdrup Library.

A campus-wide computer network offers a full range of network services. Augsburg College, a member of the National Science Foundation's Internet since 1990, is connected to hundreds of universities in the U.S. and around the world. Internet access and a renewed focus on educational technology allows Augsburg to integrate these electronic resources into many different areas of the learning process.

The construction of the new Library/Information Technology Center will enhance further the College's computer resources for students.

Augsburg maintains its own Gopher and World Wide Web site. The Web address is: <http://www.augsburg.edu>

(Also see Honors Computing and Communication Labs under Honors Program on page 52.)

■ ACADEMIC ADVISING CENTER

The Academic Advising Center advises all incoming students with undeclared majors, provides information on matters of general education, administers and tracks all entry level skills assessments, interprets catalog and graduation skills requirements, and advises students who have been placed on academic probation and reentering suspended students regarding GPA requirements. The Center also coordinates summer advising for the orientation program and provides in-service training and development for faculty advisers.

■ FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE PROGRAM (FYE)

The FYE program assists students in their first Augsburg registration, provides orientation events before classes begin, and also includes a seminar series.

FYE reflects the College's commitment to a meaningful introduction to college for our students — an enriching beginning for a college career. To provide focus for this introduction, the FYE seminar is centered on a series of themes. These themes are reflected in and expanded upon in readings, discussions and other activities. Diversity, tradition, change, ways of knowing and what it means to be an educated person are all themes associated with the program. (Also see page 136.)

ACADEMIC ORGANIZATION AND PROGRAMS

■ DIVISIONS AND DEPARTMENTS

The College curriculum is offered by 23 departments which are grouped into four divisions for administrative and instructional purposes.

Humanities — Douglas Green (Chair). Art, English, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Speech, Communication, Theatre Arts, College Librarians.

Natural Science and Mathematics — Larry Ragland (Chair). Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics.

Social and Behavioral Sciences — Garry Hesser (Chair). Business Administration, Accounting, Economics, History, Management Information Systems (MIS), Political Science, Psychology, Sociology.

Professional Studies — Vicki Olson (Chair). Education, Health and Physical Education, Music, Nursing, Social Work.

MAJORS AND MINORS

Majors, or concentrations of study, may be within one department, within one division or cross academic disciplines. Some students decide on a major or majors before they enter college. Others test a variety of disciplines before deciding. Normally a major should be elected by the end of the fourth semester and earlier in some disciplines. Details of majors and minors are in the course description section. Unless otherwise indicated, majors are part of the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Students may contact the Registrar about creating a student-designed major.

MAJORS

- Accounting
 - General Accounting
 - Managerial Accounting
 - Public Accounting
- Art
 - Art History
 - Studio Art
- Biology
- Business Administration
 - Business Administration/Finance
 - Business Administration/International Business
 - Business Administration/Management
 - Business Administration/Marketing
- Chemistry (B.A. or B.S.)
- Communication
 - General Communication Studies
 - Mass Communications
 - Organizational Communication
- Computer Science (B.A. or B.S.)
 - Computational Economics
- East Asian Studies¹
- Economics
 - Applied Economics
 - Economics

- Education
 - Education Studies (non-licensure)
 - Elementary Education Studies (non-licensure)
 - Kindergarten-Elementary (licensure)
 - Secondary (non-major, licensure only)
- Engineering²
- English
- Health Education
- History
- International Relations
- Management Information Systems
- Mathematics
 - Applied Mathematics
 - Mathematics
- Metro-Urban Studies
- Modern Languages¹
 - French
 - German
 - Norwegian
 - Spanish
- Music
 - Music (B.A.)
 - Music Education (B.M.)
 - Music Performance (B.M.)
 - Music Therapy (B.S.)
- Nordic Area Studies
- Nursing (B.S. - Weekend College only)
- Philosophy
- Physical Education
- Physician Assistant
- Physics (B.A. or B.S.)
 - Space Physics (B.S.)
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Religion
 - Youth and Family Ministry
- Russian, Central and East European Area Studies¹
- Social Science
- Social Work (B.S.)
- Sociology
- Theatre Arts
- Transdisciplinary
- Women's Studies

MINORS

- Accounting
- American Indian Studies
- Art
 - Art History
 - Studio Art
- Biology
- Business Administration
- Chemistry
- Communication
- Computer Science
- East Asian Studies
- Economics
- English
- Health Education
- History
- International Business
- International Relations
- Linguistics
- Management Information Systems
- Mathematics
- Metro-Urban Studies
- Modern Languages¹
 - French
 - German
 - Norwegian
 - Spanish
- Music
- Nordic Area Studies
- Philosophy
- Physical Education
- Physics
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Religion
- Social Welfare
- Sociology
- Russian, Central and East European Area Studies¹
- Special Education
- Theatre Arts
 - Theatre Arts
 - Theatre History and Criticism
- Women's Studies

It is possible for students to complete other majors through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). Students who wish to complete a major offered at one of the other ACTC colleges must apply through the Augsburg Registrar's Office.

¹Cooperative Program of the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities and agreements with the University of Minnesota. It is possible for students to take beginning/intermediate/advanced courses not available at consortium colleges in Arabic, Chinese, Hebrew, Japanese, Russian, and other infrequently taught languages. Students register directly with the ACTC office.

²Dual degree programs with the University of Minnesota Institute of Technology, Washington University School of Engineering and Applied Science, and Michigan Technological University.

■ **OTHER STUDY PROGRAMS**

Teaching Licensure

Teaching Licensure programs are offered at Augsburg in Kindergarten-Elementary Education and the following fields in Secondary Education: English-Language Arts, French, German, Life Science, Mathematics, Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics), Science (grades 5-9), Social Studies, Spanish, Speech, Theatre Arts, and in the special areas of Art (K-12), Band (K-12) and Classroom Music (grades 5-12), Orchestra (K-12) and Classroom Music (grades 5-12), Vocal and Classroom Music (K-9), Vocal and Classroom Music (grades 5-12), Health (K-12) and Physical Education (K-12). (See Education Department on pages 117-126.)

Students planning to teach on the secondary level have advisers both in the Education Department and the area of their academic major(s).

Pre-Professional Programs

Students who plan to enter the fields of law, medicine, dentistry, ministry,

terinary science, pharmacy or engineering can profit from a liberal arts education at Augsburg.

It is recommended that requirements for admission to graduate schools or seminaries be reviewed and the course of study at Augsburg planned accordingly. A faculty adviser is available in each field to assist students in their planning. Students who want to plan a pre-professional program should contact the Assistant to the Dean for Academic Advising early in their freshman year to arrange for help from the appropriate faculty adviser.

Pre-Dentistry — These courses are recommended to fulfill the minimum requirements of the School of Dentistry at the University of Minnesota: ENG, two courses; BIO 111, 112; PHY 121, 122; CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106), 351, 352; MAT 124; PSY 105. Requirements at other universities may vary.

Pre-Engineering — See Engineering degree and major requirements on pages 127-128.

Pre-Law — Students considering a career in law should examine the handbook published by the Association of American Law Schools. Students may wish to take law-related courses to help determine their interest in law. Pre-law students should major in a discipline of their own choosing and will satisfy most law school entrance requirements with a record of solid achievement coupled with an acceptable LSAT score.

Pre-Medicine — Many medical schools are encouraging a liberal arts education to prepare for study in medicine. While a major in chemistry and biology is not required to apply to medical schools, many students with an interest in the sciences choose to major in these fields. Course work that is required by most medical schools

includes: CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106); CHM 351, 352; BIO 113, 114; MAT 145, 146; PHY 121, 122. Because admissions requirements can vary between medical colleges (e.g. some require a course in Biochemistry or in Vertebrate Anatomy), students should consult with a pre-health sciences adviser in the Biology or Chemistry departments.

Pre-Occupational Therapy, Pre-Physician's Assistant and Pre-Physical Therapy — Course work in preparation for these training programs should be discussed with a faculty member in the Biology Department.

Pre-Pharmacy — Augsburg has a program designed to fulfill minimum requirements of the College of Pharmacy at the University of Minnesota: BIO 113, 114; CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106), 351, 352; ECO 112 or 113; ENG 111 and a second course; MAT 145, 146; PHY 121, 122; electives from humanities, literature and the arts to fulfill the semester hour requirements. Requirements at other universities may vary.

Pre-Seminary — A student may enter a theological seminary with any of several different majors, such as history, philosophy, English, psychology, sociology or religion. Recommended preparation includes REL 111, 221; at least two semesters of history (Western Civilization); one or more courses in the history of philosophy and Greek in the junior and/or senior year.

Pre-Veterinary Medicine — To meet minimum requirements of the College of Veterinary Medicine at the University of Minnesota, these courses are recommended: ENG, two courses; MAT 145, 146; public speaking, one course; CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106), 351, 352, 353; BIO 113, 114; PHY 121, 122; economics, one course; two courses in art, literature, music, humanities, theatre, or Upper Division modern languages; and

anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, psychology or sociology courses to fulfill the rest of the curriculum requirements. Requirements at other universities may vary.

■ HONORS PROGRAM

The Honors Program is designed to challenge and encourage the most academically distinguished students at Augsburg. The program combines academic and cultural components with social activities. Members of the program normally enter as freshmen, but students may enter the program as late as the beginning of the junior year. Students graduate from the Honors Program upon successful completion of the program, which is noted on the transcript and which provides an advantage for both employment and graduate school application.

The Honors Program at Augsburg was awarded a National Science Foundation Grant, for the years 1995-1997, to establish two Honors Computing and Communications Labs, one in Foss 20 and the other in Library 20, and to put the program on a computational footing. Students entering the program as freshmen are required to take an Honors version of CSC 160, Introduction to Computer Science and Communications, which establishes crisp computing and communications skills at the outset of their collegiate careers. Other courses in the program make use of these computing skills in lab-oriented sequence exploring literature, writing, history, religion, philosophy and social and natural science.

During the junior and senior years, students take four mini-seminars (one full course credit upon completion), one each semester and participate in a six-week

Monday Forum program each term. Seniors take a Senior Seminar during Interim, which satisfies a Perspective requirement, and are obliged to complete an approved Honors project. Some seniors satisfy this requirement by serving on the Augsburg Honors Review, a yearly journal which publishes outstanding student papers.

Requirements center on full participation in the program and the maintenance of at least a 3.3 GPA the freshman year, a 3.4 the sophomore year, and a 3.5 the last two years. Please direct enquiries to Dr. Joan Griffin, Associate Director of the Honors Program, 330-1045, or Dr. Larry Crockett, Director of the Honors Program, 330-1060.

■ INTER-INSTITUTIONAL PROGRAMS

Augsburg cooperates with other colleges and institutions in the Twin Cities area on several programs.

Library and Media Center — Through CLIC, the Twin Cities private colleges library consortium, the Augsburg community has direct access to over 1,300,000 volumes.

Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) — Full-time weekday students at Augsburg and the St. Paul colleges and universities of Hamline, Macalester, St. Catherine and St. Thomas may elect a course each semester at one of the other campuses. No additional fee is required for such an exchange, except for private instruction in music or approved independent studies. Students may elect to participate in the cooperative program to gain new perspectives, to get better acquainted with the other schools or to undertake a specific course or major not offered on the home campus. The colleges have coordinated calendars. The Interim term may also be

taken on another campus. A regularly scheduled bus shuttles students between the campuses.

Augsburg College also cooperates with other colleges in planning study opportunities for the January Interim.

Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA) — Augsburg, in cooperation with 17 other colleges and universities, offers off-campus study semesters in Scandinavia, South and Central America and the Twin Cities.

(See HECUA programs on page 55.)

Air Force ROTC — Augsburg students may participate in the Air Force ROTC program at the University of St. Thomas under the ACTC consortium agreement. Students are eligible to compete for two and three year AFROTC scholarships. For more information, contact the Office of the Registrar.

Army ROTC — Augsburg students may participate in the Army ROTC program at the University of Minnesota under an agreement between Augsburg, the University of Minnesota, and the program. For more information, contact the Office of the Registrar.

Naval ROTC — Augsburg students may participate in the Naval ROTC program at the University of Minnesota under an agreement between Augsburg, the University of Minnesota, and the program. For more information, contact the Office of the Registrar.

Note: A maximum of one full Augsburg course credit of military science studies may apply toward the total credits required for graduation. Additional military science credits beyond the one credit allowed will be classified as non-degree credits.

■ OPPORTUNITIES FOR STUDY ABROAD

An increasing number of Augsburg students are taking advantage of the opportunity to gain academic credit for an overseas experience. Through study abroad students may meet with grassroots women's organizations in Mexico, work in a small business or artisan program in Kenya, examine Scandinavian perspectives on world peace in Norway, or thrill to the sounds of *The Magic Flute* at the Viennese state opera house. Study abroad provides opportunities to develop critical thinking skills, strengthen language competencies, further career paths, experience different cultures, and gain knowledge about the increasingly interdependent world.

Academic Requirements and Credit

Study abroad is an integral part of several majors at Augsburg, but will add an international dimension to any academic program. Students normally receive the same number of course credits abroad as if studying on-campus. Courses abroad can fulfill major, general education, and graduation requirements when approved by academic advisers and department chairs before departure.

Students receive advice on selecting programs which best fit their academic, career and personal objectives. Assistance is provided with application, course registration, financing, and travel arrangements. Orientation and reentry programs assist students in integrating the experience abroad into their course work and personal lives.

Eligibility and Application

All students in good academic standing (a minimum GPA of 2.5) at Augsburg may apply for permission to study off-campus. Although foreign language skills are an

some time to prepare for studying abroad, students should start planning during their freshman and sophomore years.

The deadline for application is Dec. 15 for off-campus study the following year.

Costs and Financial Aid

The cost of many programs is equivalent to full tuition, room and board for a semester on-campus. Financial aid is granted on the same basis as on-campus study. Cost estimates are drawn up to assist the Financial Aid Office in awarding aid to students studying overseas.

The Center for Global Education

The Center for Global Education facilitates cross-cultural learning experiences which prepare people to think more critically about global issues and to work toward a more just and sustainable world. The Center's programs explore a diversity of viewpoints and are grounded in the perspectives of the poor and of others struggling for justice and human dignity.

The Center's study programs are conducted in Central America, Mexico, Namibia and Norway. Students experience three distinct types of living situations, which include living with other participants in a community house, spending several days in a rural setting and several weeks living with host families. They also travel together on two-week seminars — in Mexico to Central America, and in Namibia to South Africa. The cost of these programs is equivalent to full tuition, room and board for one semester on-campus plus airfare.

Augsburg College/Østfold, Norway — Semester or Academic Year

Augsburg, in cooperation with the University of North Dakota and the city of

Moss, offers this semester or year-long exchange program in Moss, Norway. Students are taught in English. Courses offered may meet perspectives for general education requirements, or count as electives in Communication and Nordic Area Studies. Students live with host families on the island of Jeløy or in student housing. To be discontinued Fall 1997.

Women and Development: Latin American Perspectives — Fall

This program explores the experience of women in Latin America, focusing on their roles in economic development, social change strategies, and the connections women are drawing among issues of gender, race, class and global economics. The program offers credit in Religion, Political Science and Spanish. Application deadline: April 1.

Sustainable Development and Social Change (Guatemala, El Salvador, Nicaragua) — Fall

This program introduces students to the key issues facing the Central Americans. For two decades the people of Central America have been in upheaval and have experienced fundamental social and political change. Students examine the impact of revolution and civil war on the lives and culture of the people and the environment of Guatemala, El Salvador, and Nicaragua. Course credit may be earned in Spanish, Religion, Sociology, and Economics. Application deadline: April 1.

Southern Africa Societies in Transition — Fall

This intensive program of study and travel is designed to introduce participants to the central issues facing Southern Africa. Namibia is a nation that has recently gained

independence and is making a transition from colonialism to independence. Students will explore the complex political, social and economic dynamics of building a new nation. Credit may be earned in History, Political Science and Religion. Internships are available with development agencies. Application deadline: April 1.

Gender and the Environment: Latin American Perspectives (Mexico) — Spring

This program introduces students to the socio-economic and political issues of the region with a focus on the impact of environmental policies on the lives of women and men from varying economic classes and ethnic groups in Mexico and Central America. Students examine this complex web of issues and how the people of Mexico are responding to the pressures in family, society, and the natural environment. Central to this program is a service learning course, in which students gain hands-on experience in community service and social justice organizations by conducting participatory research or serving as an intern alongside people working on gender and/or environmental issues. Course credit may be earned in Spanish, Sociology, Religion, and Interdisciplinary Studies. Application deadline: Oct. 15.

Women and Development: A Southern Africa Perspective — Spring

This intensive study and travel program is designed to introduce participants to the central issues facing Southern Africa, with emphasis on the experience of women. The program introduces students to the struggle of women in Southern Africa, to the history of their role in society, and to the situation that exists for women in Africa. Students may earn credit in Political Science, Religion and Sociology. Internships are available

with agencies providing special services to women. Application deadline: Oct. 15.

The Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA)

Augsburg, in consortium with other colleges and universities, offers programs through HECUA in four different full semester programs in Norway, Ecuador or Colombia. All programs emphasize the impact of the social change and cross-cultural factors on the human community. HECUA programs emphasize intense language experience, internships and field trips.

For more information on international HECUA programs, see the listings under International Studies, and for non-international programs, see Metro-Urban Studies under Interdisciplinary Studies.

Scandinavian Urban Studies Term: Norway — Fall

This interdisciplinary program focuses on contemporary Scandinavian society, culture and language, and the development of cities, urban problem solving and urban life. Local, regional, and international field study and site visits in other countries including the former Soviet Union, will provide comparative perspectives on welfare states and global politics. Application deadline: March 15.

Community Internships in Latin America: Colombia — Fall or Spring

This interdisciplinary program enables the student to combine intense involvement in a community-based organization with study of the community development process and increasing language skills. Students study philosophical and ideological perspectives of a variety of community

agencies or groups working with or for low-income and other disenfranchised populations in Latin America. Application deadlines: Nov. 1 for Spring Term and March 15 for Fall Term.

Culture and Society in Latin America: Colombia or Ecuador — Spring

This interdisciplinary program focuses on development and social change in Latin America through the study of ideology, as reflected in literature, the arts and the ways in which ideologies shape perceptions of social realities. Application deadline: Nov. 1.

Student Teaching Abroad

Selected Education Department students may participate in the International Student Teaching Abroad program coordinated through Moorhead State University or the University of Minnesota, Morris. Students have options for student teaching in dozens of countries through the International Independent School Network. Students who teach abroad will also do part of their student teaching under direct Augsburg faculty supervision. For additional information, contact the Education Department.

Interim Abroad

Each January, 25 to 30 courses are offered around the world by Augsburg professors and through the Upper Midwest Association for International Education (UMAIE). Course registration is held during the Spring and Fall Terms for the following January. Application deadline: Oct. 25.

■ EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

One advantage of Augsburg's metro location is its highly successful Experiential Education programs which link the College's academic program to Twin Cities employers and organizations. The result is a resume that is more attractive to potential employers after graduation.

Through Internships, Cooperative Education and Community Service-Learning, Augsburg students integrate and expand their liberal arts education by embracing the worlds of work and service. Each work or community service placement is closely related to a student's major, course work or career interest. Augsburg's Internship, Cooperative Education and Community Service programs link employers, community organizations and the academic program in ways that enrich and expand a student's educational experience and personal development. An underlying assumption is that a liberal arts education is an effective preparation for careers and citizenship. The integration of "knowing and doing" adds breadth and depth to the liberal arts curriculum and assists students in making more informed academic, career and personal decisions.

The College's metropolitan location makes possible a wide range of opportunities. Students have gained valuable learning experiences in small and mid-size companies, large corporations, nonprofit organizations, schools, government agencies and community-based organizations.

Academic Internships

An academic internship is a carefully planned work-based learning experience where a student focuses on specific academic and individual learning objectives. A

learning agreement plan, negotiated with a faculty supervisor and work supervisor, outlining the internship objectives, strategies and evaluation methods is required. An academic internship is approved, supervised and evaluated by a faculty member in the department in which the student wishes to earn the Internship credit. Upper Division Internships are numbered 199 and Lower Division Internships are numbered 199 (see pages 78-79.)

Internships are available in all majors and can be taken during a semester (or Weekend College trimester), Interim or summer session. For extension of an internship beyond one term see Evaluation and Grading on page 69.

A maximum of four courses of Internship may count toward the total courses required for the degree.

Cooperative Education

Cooperative Education is a college supported and monitored, paid, work-learning experience that is closely related to the student's major or career objective. The goal is to combine theory with practice in work or service-based settings.

Students also earn money to help defray educational costs while gaining important on-the-job experience. Job placements typically are part-time during the academic year and/or full-time summer. Co-op jobs are flexible and can begin and end anytime. Co-op Ed is not credited in and of itself, but a non-credit Cooperative Education transcript entry is available during the academic terms the student is employed. Co-op Ed students are encouraged to complete at least one Internship for credit in conjunction with their Cooperative Education participation. Co-op Ed is available to Augsburg students who have completed

their freshman year and are in good academic standing.

Service-Learning

Augsburg's Service-Learning program combines response to human needs in the community with a conscious awareness and understanding of issues, reflection and educational growth. Augsburg students learn from and about the community and society in which they live by participating in orientation sessions, direct service-learning activities and seminars or class discussions. Through direct service, such as volunteering at a homeless shelter, tutoring, building housing for low-income people or working with environmental groups, students engage in a dynamic and interactive educational approach which employs reciprocal learning between the student(s) and the community. Service-Learning includes course-embedded community service, tutoring, internships, cooperative education and a wide range of volunteer options.

The Service-Learning Program works with community organizations and organizes specific projects to enhance student involvement and also assists with and supports the integration of service-learning into departmental courses. The program works closely with the student directed Augsburg LINK program and Campus Ministry.

■ **WEEKEND COLLEGE**

Augsburg Weekend College provides an educational alternative for adult students who work or have other commitments during the week. It is a means by which men and women may earn a college degree, complete a second major or pursue a personal interest or skill.

Weekend College classes meet on alternate weekends. There are three trimester terms during the early September through June academic year. Students may take from one to four classes each term.

Although the Augsburg Weekend College program involves the same courses as the day school program, the curriculum is limited to selected liberal arts courses and the following majors: Accounting, Business Administration (specializations in finance, international business, management and marketing), Communication (concentrations in general communication, organizational communication and mass communication), Computer Science, Economics, Elementary and Secondary Education, English, Management Information Systems, Nursing, Psychology, Religion, Social Work and Studio Art.

■ GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Augsburg College offers three graduate degree programs: the Master of Arts in Leadership, the Master of Arts in Education–Leadership and the Master of Social Work. Catalogs for each degree program should be consulted for complete information.

Designed for working adults, the Augsburg Graduate Program operates on alternate Saturdays and alternate Thursday evenings. There are three trimester terms from early September through June of the academic year.

The Master of Arts in Leadership program is based on the subject matter and approaches of the traditional liberal arts. This cross-disciplinary program directs its academic content and pedagogical approaches at situations, issues and problems relevant to organizational leaders. Augsburg's program recognizes that

today's leaders need a broad spectrum of abilities to provide them with a more comprehensive understanding of their world.

The Master of Arts in Education–Leadership program values the role that good educators play in the lives of students, and operates from the belief that educators need to exercise leadership within the workplace without relinquishing the role of teacher. The program promotes leadership as a process, promotes productivity within and beyond the organization and works toward progress.

The Master of Social Work at Augsburg offers two concentrations: Family Practice and Program Development, Policy and Administration. In the Family Practice concentration, students concentrate on empowering the family nurturing systems from a developmental and holistic perspective.

The Program Development, Policy and Administration concentration has been developed in response to the growing demand for creative leadership and administration of policies and services that respond to human need.

■ OTHER PROGRAMS

Continuing Education Program

Augsburg College offers selected courses through Continuing Education. Inquiries should be addressed to the Office of the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs.

Canadian Program

The Canadian Program was inaugurated in 1985 with endowment from the Mildred Joel Bequest for Canadian Studies. The program supports special events and conferences as well as student internships and faculty activity in Canadian studies.

nity involvement, increased awareness of the importance of Canadian/U.S. relations, and provision of opportunities to learn directly from Canadians through visits and exchanges. For more information contact Milda K. Hedblom, Canadian Program Coordinator.

Elderhostel and College of the Third Age

Augsburg College has a commitment to lifelong learning and is host to both Elderhostel and College of the Third Age programs. For more information, contact the Academic Dean's office.

ACADEMIC POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

REGISTRATION

A student must be registered for a course to receive credit for it.

Full-time students normally register for four course credits per semester and one course during Interim. Students registered for three or more course credits in a semester are classified as full-time students. To register for more than 4.5 course credits, students must contact the Registrar's office to petition the Committee on Student Standing for permission.

Although a student may register up to five days after the semester begins, registration is encouraged at the regularly scheduled time. Special fees are charged for late registration. Special fees also are charged for cancelling or adding courses or changing grading option after the first five days of a semester.

A joint class schedule is published each spring by the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities, listing courses and their location at the five colleges for the following academic year. As some courses are offered

only in alternate years, students should also consult with departmental advisers when planning their academic program.

Separate catalogs of courses are published by the Interim Office, Summer School Office, Weekend College Office and Graduate Program Office for those sessions at Augsburg, listing registration times and procedures.

Specific information on registration and help with registration on another campus are available from these offices:

Office of the Registrar — Science Hall 114, for Fall and Spring Terms

Interim Office — Memorial Hall 230

Summer School Office — 2222 Murphy Place

Weekend College Office — 2222 Murphy Place

Graduate Program Office — 2222 Murphy Place

Pre-Registration

Freshmen and transfer students may pre-register during summer for courses in the fall. All currently enrolled students may pre-register during the fall for the Spring Term and during the spring for the Fall Term.

Class Confirmation (payment of fees)

All students must confirm their registration with a signature and final payment arrangements prior to the start of classes.

Students who do not confirm their registration before the first day of classes (unless special arrangements have been made) will lose all classes. They may register and confirm during the first five days, but special late fees are assessed and added to their account.

Withdrawal from College

Students are urged not to abandon courses for which they are registered because this may result in a failing grade on their official academic record. Cancellation of courses or withdrawal from College must be completed in the Office of the Registrar. A Leave of Absence/Withdrawal from College form may be obtained in the Academic Advising Center or in the Office of the Registrar. Withdrawal from College cannot occur during final examination week unless a petition is approved by the Student Standing Committee. Withdrawal from College and any consequential adjustments in accounts are effective as of the date the Withdrawal from College form is returned to the Office of the Registrar.

Leave of Absence

Students may request a Leave of Absence for academic or personal reasons. A Leave of Absence/Withdrawal from College form must be picked up in the Academic Advising Center or the Office of the Registrar. It must be signed by Advising Center staff or authorized representative. The completed form must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar.

A leave of absence may be granted for one term or one academic year. If an extension is needed, an updated Leave of Absence form must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar prior to the expiration of the previous leave of absence period or an application for readmission will be required.

A student on leave of absence is responsible for keeping the Office of the Registrar informed of his or her mailing address. All deadlines for financial aid and housing must be observed by the returning student. A leave of absence does not defer payment of

Former Students

Former Augsburg students, readmitted to complete a degree after being away from the college for at least one calendar year, have a choice between using the catalog in effect when they first enrolled, if possible, or using the catalog in effect at the point of readmission. Students must meet all of the requirements in effect under the catalog they choose. Choosing to complete under the current catalog will require reevaluation of prior course work, including transfer credit, to determine applicability to current academic requirements.

GENERAL EDUCATION CURRICULUM

■ GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

The responsibility for seeing that all degree requirements are satisfied rests with the student. Academic Advisers, Academic Advising Center, Department Chairpersons, the Assistant to the Dean for Academic Advising and the Registrar are available for counsel and assistance in program planning.

Students who enter an academic program with a baccalaureate or higher degree should contact the Registrar's Office about specific requirements for a second baccalaureate degree or for the equivalent of a major. *See page 20: Admissions – Special Students (Second Degree).*

Each student must apply for graduation. Students should apply at the start of their last academic year to confirm remaining graduation requirements. Application forms are available in the Registrar's Office.

All degree and course requirements must be completed and verified in the

**CHECKLIST AND SUMMARY OF
GENERAL EDUCATION
REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION**

This quick reference checklist is an abbreviated version of the General Education Curriculum requirements for graduation. As a summary, it is not comprehensive and cannot substitute fully for the complete degree requirements which begin on page 60. Students are advised to read carefully the full graduation requirements and to consult frequently with their advisers to ensure that all requirements are met for graduation.

All new freshmen and all freshman and sophomore transfer students must complete the following requirements prior to graduation (transfer credit may apply to these requirements):

- Complete the FYE Fall Orientation and Seminar. (Sophomore transfer students are exempt.)
- Satisfy entry level skill requirements in
 - Mathematics
 - Writing
 - Critical Thinking
- Demonstrate proficiency in two different Lifetime Sports.
- Achieve a Math Placement Group score of III.
- Complete 33 course credits. Of these:
 - 11 must be Upper Division (numbered 300 or above)
 - Two must be Interim courses
 - No more than 13 courses may be in any one department, with the following exceptions:
 - Accounting (B.A.)14
 - Music Education (B.M.)17

Music Performance (B.M.) 20
 Music Therapy (B.S.) 17
 Physician Assistant (B.A.) 19.5
 Social Work (B.S.) 15

- Other maximums are described on page 55.

- Completion of a major.
- Maintain minimum grade point average.
- Complete courses that fulfill the following Perspective Requirements:
 - Three Christian Faith perspectives
 - One City perspective
 - Two Western Heritage perspectives from different departments
 - One Human Identity perspective
 - One Aesthetic perspective
 - Two Social World perspectives, from different departments
 - One Intercultural perspective
 - Two Language perspectives, in other than your native language
 - Two Natural World perspectives, from different departments unless a year-long sequence is taken
- Complete courses that fulfill the following Graduation Skills with a minimum grade of 2.0 or P. (These requirements may be met with courses in the major or perspectives.)
 - Two courses in writing (one within the major)
 - One course in critical thinking
 - One course in speaking
 - One course in quantitative reasoning
 - Two lifetime sports

All transfer students (entering with 14 or more credits) must complete the following requirements prior to graduation (transfer credit may apply to these requirements):

- Satisfy entry level skill requirements in writing.
- Demonstrate proficiency in two different Lifetime Sports.
- Achieve a Math Placement Group score of III.
- Complete 33 course credits. Of these:
 - 11 must be Upper Division (numbered 300 or above)
 - Two must be Interim courses (The number of interim courses required may be adjusted for transfer students – consult your evaluation of transfer credit)
 - No student will be permitted to count more than three courses from the same department in meeting perspective requirements.
 - No more than 13 courses may be in any one department, with the following exceptions:

Accounting (B.A.) 14
Music Education (B.M.) 17
Music Performance (B.M.) 20
Music Therapy (B.S.) 17
Physician Assistant (B.A.) 19.5
Social Work (B.S.) 15
 - Other maximums are described on page 63.

- Completion of a major.
- Maintain minimum grade point average.
- Complete courses that fulfill the following Perspective Requirements:
 - Two Christian Faith perspectives (One Christian Faith perspective for transfer students entering with 24 or more course credits)
 - One City perspective
 - One Western Heritage perspective
 - One Human Identity perspective
 - One Aesthetic perspective
 - One Social World perspective
 - One Intercultural perspective
 - Two Language perspectives, in other than your native language
 - One Natural World perspective
- Complete courses that fulfill the following Graduation Skills with a minimum grade of 2.0 or P. (These requirements may be met with courses in the major or perspectives.)
 - One course with a writing component within the major
 - One course with a critical thinking component
 - One course in speaking
 - One course in quantitative reasoning

continued from page 60

Registrar's office prior to the anticipated date of graduation (there may be no incompletes or open courses on the academic record).

Degree requirements include completion of a minimum number of credits, a major, the First Year Experience (FYE), a minimum GPA, residence, and general education courses.

Requirements For Undergraduate Graduation:

1. Completion of 33 course credits —

At least 11 course credits must be Upper Division, numbered in the 300s and 400s. Not more than 13 course credits may be in one department, except in certain approved majors: Accounting (B.A.) – 14; Music Education (B.M.) – 17; Music Performance (B.M.) – 20; Music Therapy (B.S.) – 17; Physician Assistant (B.A.) – 19.5; and Social Work (B.S.) – 15.

The course total must include two Interims for students whose complete academic work is at Augsburg.

For transfer students, the course total must include one less Interim course than the number of years at Augsburg (but no more than two Interim courses are required). This is calculated on each transfer student's evaluation of transfer credits.

No more than these maximums may be applied toward the 33 total course credits required: two Interim courses; two courses by independent/directed study; four courses of internship; and eight course credits with a grade of Pass (P). Nontraditional grading (P) also has these limits: two in the major except Elementary Education (two in the major plus student teaching) and Nursing (no P/N grading is permit-

ted); one in the minor if approved by the department chairperson. Interim courses taken that are not counted among the credit total for graduation requirements (extra interim courses) may still be counted for meeting perspective or graduation skills requirements.

2. Completion of a Major — Requirements for each major are listed under the departmental headings.

3. First Year Experience (FYE) — All students who enter the College as freshmen in the weekday schedule program must complete satisfactorily the FYE Fall Orientation and Seminar. See the program section on the First Year Experience for a full description.

4. Grade Point Average — 2.0 for most majors. A minimum grade point average of 2.0 is required over all courses taken and specifically over all courses which apply toward a major or special program. Some majors, licensure and certification require higher grades in each course or a higher grade point average. (For example, see licensure in education, music education, music performance, music therapy, nursing, social work.) See the departmental section for details.

5. Residence — The last year of full-time study or equivalent (no less than 7 of the last 9 credits) must be completed at Augsburg or within an approved ACTC exchange program. No less than a total of 9 credits are to be taken at Augsburg College. Contact the Registrar if an official interpretation is needed. Some departments have a minimum number of courses which are required to be taken in residence within the major. Consult the catalog description of the major or the chairperson of the department.

■ SKILLS COMPONENT

Entry Level Skills Requirements

The entry level skills tests are inventory assessments in:

- Writing
- Mathematics
- Critical thinking

Placement in writing courses, math courses and critical thinking courses is determined by the assessments (see page 71.)

Freshmen (all students entering Augsburg with fewer than seven college credit courses) and Sophomore Transfer Students having fewer than 14 courses:

- Take entry level skills assessments and satisfy requirements.
- If skill levels are deficient, students will be enrolled in the appropriate course or advised on preparation for retaking the respective tests. Students are required to take the assessments before registering for the second term and to have demonstrated removal of deficiencies by the end of their first year at Augsburg.
- Effective Writing or its equivalent is required. Students who do not satisfy the entry level skill in writing will be required to take ENG 101 Developmental Writing before ENG 111 Effective Writing. Freshmen should complete the writing requirement before the beginning of their sophomore year.
- Students who have college credit for a critical thinking or logic course are exempt from the critical thinking inventory.
- Freshman and Sophomore transfer students will be required to satisfy all the graduation skill course requirements.

Advanced Transfer Students

- Transfer students who enter with 14 credits or more are exempt from critical thinking assessments.
- Those who have not passed the equivalent of ENG 111 Effective Writing course must take the entry level test in writing. Augsburg's entry level test in writing will determine placement in an appropriate writing course.
- Advanced transfer students are required to satisfy all the graduation skill course requirements, except that only the writing component course within the major is required.

Math Requirement

In order to graduate, students must take the Math Placement exam and achieve a score placing them in Group III (college algebra skills).

Students with an acceptable transfer mathematics course will have their placement level determined by the Registrar's Office. Students who have passed the College Board Advanced Placement Exam should consult the Mathematics Department. Math placement is indicated on the Evaluation of Transfer Credit form for students who have transferred courses in college-level math.

All students are required to have their Math Placement Group determined. The exam is given during college registration sessions and at other announced times during the year. Students needing to advance their Math Placement Group may take the appropriate MAT course or study on their own and retest. Additional information about the Math Placement Exam is available from the Academic Advising Center.

Please note that all students *must attain at least Math Placement Group III*. In addition, many courses have Math Placement Group requirements. In particular, MIS 379, 479; CSC 170, 210; SOC 362; PHY 103; all MAT courses; and all courses with a Graduation Skill Component in Quantitative Reasoning have at least Math Placement Group III as a prerequisite. In addition, MIS 175 and introductory Physics courses have at least Math Placement Group II as a prerequisite. Students should refer to the course descriptions to check the Math Placement Group prerequisites for courses that they are interested in taking.

Graduation Level Skills

General Education includes enhancement of certain skills during the years in college. Skills related to writing, critical thinking, speaking and quantitative reasoning are deliberate components of certain courses. Completion of the requisite courses with a minimum grade of 2.0 or P is required for graduation. Students are required to have two courses with writing components (at least one within the major) and one course each with critical thinking, speaking and quantitative reasoning components. These courses can simultaneously satisfy skill requirements and graduation requirements for the major or general education perspectives.

All Writing Graduation Skill courses have the prerequisite of ENG 111, all Quantitative Reasoning Graduation Skill courses have the prerequisite of Math Placement Group III, and all Critical Thinking Graduation Skill courses have the prerequisite of passing the Entry Level Critical Thinking Assessment.

Lifetime Sports

Two different lifetime sports are required. Students in the Day program who are not Health and Physical Education majors or in intercollegiate athletics may test out of one lifetime sport. Weekend College students may test out of two lifetime sports. Lifetime Sports are non-credit courses, are not counted as meeting Interim course requirements and are not included in the 33 course requirement.

LIBERAL ARTS PERSPECTIVES

The General Education Liberal Arts Perspectives have the primary goal of providing the basis for beginning to understand what it means to be a human being. The goals of the Perspectives are achieved through a variety of courses which have been approved as meeting the criteria established for each Perspective.

Students will choose from a list of courses meeting the Liberal Arts Perspectives, available from the Office of the Registrar. These choices are controlled by the following policies:

1. A student will choose a minimum of one course from each required perspective category.
2. No single course can fulfill the requirements in two or more categories.
3. No student will be permitted to count more than three courses from the same department in meeting perspective requirements.
4. No student may count more than one course from the same department in meeting the requirements of any single perspective emphasis area except:

- Up to three courses in religion may be used to meet the perspective, "The Charac-

ter and Mission of Augsburg College: The Christian Faith.”

- Up to two courses in a year-long sequence of approved natural science courses may be used to meet the perspective, “The Natural World.”

- Up to two courses of the same modern language may be used to meet part of the perspective, “Intercultural Awareness.”

■ RATIONALE FOR PERSPECTIVES

Augsburg, in its Mission Statement, declares the College exists “To nurture future leaders of service in the world by providing high quality educational opportunities which are based in the liberal arts and shaped by the faith and values of the Christian church, by the context of a vital metropolitan setting, and by an intentionally diverse campus community.” One way which the College seeks consciously to realize this Mission is through its General Education curriculum.

The Augsburg faculty has designed a cohesive academic program incorporating general education, major courses, supporting courses and elective courses leading to the bachelor’s degree. The core of the Augsburg curriculum is found in the liberal arts as expressed in the General Education component of the college curriculum which is divided under two headings: liberal arts perspectives and skills.

The term “perspective” assumes that not only are we engaged in the search for truth, but that this requires the searcher to consider questions from a variety of viewpoints, each of which has something valuable to contribute to the whole. These perspectives are not strictly identified with traditional disciplines, but are understood in ways which encourage multi-disciplin-

ary reflections on the questions at issue. They combine concerns about content with those of process and approach, directed ultimately to making the student a more effective learner and participant in society.

The following requirements reflect the way in which Augsburg has chosen to view the liberal arts. Two of the four features of the Mission Statement are embodied in the General Education Perspectives: “The Character and Mission of Augsburg College: The Christian Faith and the City.” These Perspectives emphasize that the College’s affiliation with the Lutheran Church, its insistence on the value of knowing the approach which derives from the Christian roots of the College and its location in the city, deserve special consideration in Augsburg’s educational program.

The third feature — that Augsburg is a liberal arts institution — is also emphasized in the other General Education Perspectives. Certain dimensions of human life — of what it is to be human — form the core of the required liberal arts experience. These overall perspectives on what it is to be human can themselves be studied from the vantage points of the various academic disciplines.

Students need to learn about themselves, about what it is to be a person. Hence, the Perspective on Human Identity. But the person exists in both a social community and a natural world. Hence, the importance of the Perspectives on the Social World and the Natural World. Because the way in which we understand ourselves derives largely from our Western heritage, students need to learn about and reflect on significant aspects of this heritage. Thus, the Perspective on the Western Heritage. At the same time, to

focus on the West alone would be ethnocentric. We live in a global society. Hence the Perspective on Inter-Cultural Awareness. Attention to moral values is found not only in the Perspective on the Character and Mission of the College: the Christian Faith, but throughout the other perspectives as well. The Perspective on Aesthetic Values enables students to focus on aesthetic works created by themselves or others, which convey fundamental insights, express beauty and enhance life.

Finally, the Mission Statement emphasizes that we are concerned with academic excellence. This has a number of features, including the way we teach all the courses in General Education. Beyond this, academic excellence presupposes that students have the requisite skills to do college-level work. The General Education Requirements are couched in a context which pays attention to the skills of both incoming and graduating students. Entry-level skill requirements in a number of critical areas, including reading, writing, mathematics and critical thinking, will be assessed and help given to students who need it. Graduation-level skills are also emphasized, so that students not only maintain but develop their skills during their Augsburg experience.

The General Education Requirements provide a coherent way to address the Mission of Augsburg College. They are not the only way, neither do they guarantee that students who graduate from Augsburg possess the desired knowledge and character traits. What they do is provide a coherent description of the context in which we liberally educate students, a clear statement of expected outcomes and an opportunity for students to see and understand the complexity of what it is to be human and Christian in an urban setting.

■ THE EIGHT PERSPECTIVE REQUIREMENTS

Perspective: The Character and Mission of Augsburg College: The Christian Faith

This Perspective focuses on Augsburg as a College of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. As a college of the Church, Augsburg accepts as a basis for its educational program the doctrines of the Christian faith as revealed in Scripture and the creeds affirmed by the Lutheran Church. It consciously affirms that all students should reflect upon the Christian Scriptures, theological concepts, ethical values, their own faith and values, and religious concepts outside of the Christian faith as part of becoming educated.

Christian Faith (CF 1, 2 and 3)

Area 1 is biblical studies, Area 2 covers Christian theology and area 3 includes the study of values or religions outside the Christian faith. Three course credits are required to meet this Perspective except for the following:

- Transfer students entering with 14-23 course credits will be required to take two courses in the Christian Faith Perspective while registered at Augsburg.
- Transfer students entering with 24 or more course credits will be required to take one course in the Christian Faith Perspective while registered at Augsburg.

Perspective: The Character and Mission of Augsburg College: The City

This Perspective focuses on the College's location in the heart of a metropolitan area. From this Perspective, students should gain an understanding of and critically reflect upon the city with its diverse populations, cultural, government-

tal and economic institutions, and opportunities and challenges. In addition, students should experience the community and should explore opportunities for service in the community.

This requirement must be covered either by specific courses, by internship and education experiences or by designated or college approved non-credit experiences (such as volunteer service or college programs). Experiences that satisfy the requirement must be accompanied by GST 209 seminar related to the perspective.

The City (C)

One course credit or experience is required to meet this Perspective.

Perspective: Western Heritage

This Perspective is intended to help students critically examine themes (found, for example, in literature, philosophy and the arts) and events that have historically shaped Western civilization. Attention should be paid to the contributions of and to critiques of Western thought by women and ethnic minorities.

Western Heritage (WH 1 and 2)

Two course credits from different departments are required to meet this Perspective. One course is required to meet this Perspective for transfer students entering with 14 or more course credits.

Perspective: Human Identity

This Perspective is intended to help students view themselves as persons, men and women with unique abilities, values, beliefs, experiences and behaviors.

Human Identity (HI)

One course credit is required to meet

Perspective: Aesthetics

Aesthetic creations convey fundamental insights and values, express beauty and enhance life. This Perspective focuses on aesthetic qualities in artistic expressions by oneself and others.

Aesthetics (A)

One course credit is required to meet this Perspective.

Perspective: The Social World

This Perspective is intended to help students learn to identify, examine and critique social, economic or political systems: to understand how and why such systems develop, to see the connections among these systems and to use this knowledge as a participant in society.

Social World (SW 1 and 2)

One course must focus on current theories and methods of a social science. Two course credits from different departments are required to meet this Perspective. One course is required to meet this Perspective for transfer students entering with 14 or more course credits.

Perspective: Intercultural Awareness

This Perspective is intended to complement the Western Heritage Perspective by expanding students' awareness of other cultures. One course is required in which students critically reflect upon ways their own cultural biases operate when confronting other cultures. They should become better able to communicate with persons of other cultural backgrounds partially by being introduced to a specific culture other than European or mainstream North American cultures.

In addition, students are to gain entry

and read a language other than their native language. For this part of the Perspective, students are required to have demonstrated proficiency in a modern language or American Sign Language for hearing students.

The modern language requirement will be determined by assessing previous experience and subsequent placement.

Intercultural Awareness (IA 1)

The study of a specific, non-Western culture and how that culture has shaped the world. One course credit is required to meet this part of the Intercultural Awareness Perspective.

(IA 2 and 3)

Study of a modern language other than the native tongue. Up to two course credits of a beginning language or one at your placement level is required. Students with previous language study should contact an admissions counselor or the Registrar's Office for placement information. Students whose native language is not English should contact the Academic Advising Center.

Modern Language Experience	Course Placement or Requirement
College level — none	
(0-2 semesters in High School)	111, 112
College level — 111	
(3-4 semesters in High School)	112
College level — 112	
(4-6 semesters in High School)	211
College level — 211	
(7 semesters in High School)	212
College level — 212	
(8 or more semesters in High School)	No course required

Students who are required to complete two semesters of modern language must

complete the requirement with sequential courses in the same language. Hearing students who have demonstrated competence in American Sign Language by passing an approved course sequence will have fulfilled IA-2 and IA-3 Perspectives.

Perspective: The Natural World

This Perspective is intended to help students understand themselves in relation to the physical world. Their active role as observers, explorers and moral agents will be emphasized. Sufficient technical training in scientific knowledge, concepts and methods will be provided to equip students for critical and intelligent participation in public debates on technical issues.

Natural World (NW 1 and 2)

Two course credits from different departments are required to meet this Perspective unless an approved one-year sequence is taken. One course is required to meet this Perspective for transfer students entering with 14 or more course credits.

EVALUATION AND GRADING

■ EXPLANATION OF GRADES

Student achievement in courses is measured primarily by final examinations. Shorter tests, written papers, oral reports and other types of evaluation also are used.

Most courses are offered with grading options — traditional grading on a 4.0 to 0.0 scale or the Pass/No Credit system, in which P means a grade of 2.0 or better and N means no credit and a grade of less than 2.0.

Pass/No Credit

Students who choose the P/N option are cautioned:

- In order to receive a grade of P, a student must achieve at least a grade of 2.0.

- Some graduate and professional schools do not look favorably on a large number of P-graded courses, or rank each as a "C".

- P-graded courses do not count toward the requirement that 14 traditionally graded course credits be earned at Augsburg in order to be considered for graduation with distinction. Transfer students should be especially aware of this requirement.

- See P/N limitations under Graduation Requirements, page 63.

Certain courses have restrictions and are offered on one grading system only (i.e., Lifetime Sports are graded only P/N).

In courses where there is a choice, students will be graded on the traditional system unless they indicate on their registration that they wish to use the P/N grading option. Any changes in choice of grading system must be made according to dates published each term. A fee is charged for any changes after the first five days of classes. All changes in grading option that are made after initial registration require the signature of an adviser or the instructor.

Numeric Grades

Numeric grades are used with these definitions:

- 4.0 Achieves highest standards of excellence
- 3.5
- 3.0 Achieves above basic course standards
- 2.5
- 2.0 Meets basic standards for the course

- 1.0 Performance below basic course standards

- 0.5

- 0.0 Unacceptable performance (no credit for the course)

Grades of P (Pass) or N (No credit) are not computed in the grade point average.

An incomplete grade (I) may be given only in the case of extreme emergency. To receive an incomplete grade, a student must receive permission of the instructor of the course; must file a form stating the reasons for the request, the work required to complete the course, the plan and date for completing the work with comments from the instructor; and must file the form with the Office of the Registrar. If permission is granted, the necessary work must be completed in enough time to allow evaluation of the work by the instructor and filing of a grade before the final day of the following semester. If the work is not completed by that date, the grade for the course becomes a 0.0.

Internships, Independent Studies and Directed Studies may sometimes last longer than one term. When this is the case, they must be completed by the grading deadlines within one year from the beginning of the first term of registration. A grade of X is given by the instructor to indicate that the study is extended. It is expected that students given X extensions will continue to communicate with their instructors and demonstrate that satisfactory progress is being maintained. A final grade will be issued at the end of the term in which the work is completed and evaluated (but not longer than one year). An instructor reserves the discretion of not giving an X where satisfactory progress is not demonstrated. If the course is not complete, a grade of 0.0 will be assigned.

A course in which a grade of 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, or N has been received may be repeated for credit. Courses in which higher grades have been earned may not be repeated for credit and a grade, but may be audited. All courses taken and grades earned each term remain on the academic record. Only the credits and grades earned the second time, for legitimately repeated courses, are counted toward graduation and in the grade point average.

A course is given a grade of W when it is dropped after the deadline for dropping classes without a notation on the record.

Auditing Courses

Students who wish to take courses without credit or grade may do so by registering for Audit (V). Full-time students may audit a course without charge. The charge for part-time students is listed under College Costs in the Financing Your Education section on page 22. The signature of the instructor is required to register an audit. Students who audit a course should confer with the instructor within two weeks of the beginning of the term to determine expectations, attendance and any other requirements. If expectations have been met, the course will be listed on the transcript as having been audited. If expectations have not been met, the course will be listed with a grade of W (Withdrawn).

Grade Point Average

The grade point average (GPA) is based on final grades for all work at Augsburg. It does not include credit and grade points for work transferred from other colleges. Courses taken on the P/N grading option are recorded, but not computed in the GPA. The formula for computing the GPA is:

GPA = Total grade points divided by number of courses taken.*

**Courses with 0 to 4 grade assigned*

Classification

Students are classified in August and at the end of the Fall and Interim terms.

- Sophomores — Seven courses completed.
- Juniors — 16 courses completed.
- Seniors — 24 courses completed.

International Baccalaureate Program (IB)

Courses earned from the International Baccalaureate Program will be considered by the College for advanced placement and appropriate credit. Departmental guidelines are available at the Registrar's Office.

■ ASSESSMENT OF PREVIOUS LEARNING (APL) PROGRAM

Augsburg College recognizes that learning can and does take place in many life situations. Some of this learning may be appropriate for credit recognition within the disciplines that compose the academic program of a liberal arts college. The APL program (Assessment of Previous Learning) at Augsburg provides a means by which a student's previous learning, other than that which is transferred from another accredited institution, may be presented for examination for possible credit toward the completion of a baccalaureate degree.

Not all learning from life experience, however, is appropriate for credit recognition at a liberal arts college. Such learning must meet two essential criteria: 1) it is relevant to course work in a field of study within the Augsburg liberal arts curriculum, and 2) it can be objectively demon-

strated either by comprehensive examination or committee evaluation.

The APL program at Augsburg provides several means by which students may have their previous learning assessed for credit recognition. The following is a brief description of each of these means of assessment:

Advanced Placement Program Test (AP) — Advanced placement in courses beyond the beginning level is granted to students with scores of 3, 4 and 5 on the CEEB Advanced Placement Program Test. Additional credit or placement is at the discretion of the department. Inquiries should be addressed to the Office of the Registrar.

The College Level Examination Program (CLEP) — This is a series of standardized tests which have been developed by the College Board and are offered to students for a small fee at regional testing centers. (The regional testing center for this area is the University of Minnesota.) Students who score at or above the 65th percentile on a subject examination may receive academic credit for that subject at Augsburg College. Additional information about CLEP tests is available from the Office of the Registrar and the Academic Advising Center.

Departmental Comprehensive Exams — These are available for students to use in obtaining credit for previous learning if the following conditions are met:

- There is a departmental instrument available for the subject area in question.
- There is a faculty member designated by the department to administer the exam.
- The Registrar approves the student's request to take the exam. Credit for departmental exams is available on a pass/

no credit basis only, and there is a charge per exam of one-half of tuition for a full course credit.

The Portfolio Assessment Program — This is a credit assessment alternative in which a faculty team completes a credit evaluation of a learning portfolio submitted by the student. The faculty team is composed of two faculty members from fields of study directly related to the student's previous learning. Students who wish to prepare a portfolio of previous learning for credit assessment should consult the Office of the Registrar. In completing the evaluation of a student's previous learning, the faculty team applies the following criteria:

- There is documentable evidence of a cognitive component in the previous learning experience that involved prescribed and/or systematic study of content material found within liberal arts course work.
- The learning has been objectively verified by individuals in addition to the presenting student.
- The learning lends itself to both qualitative and quantitative measurement.
- The learning relates well to the student's educational goals.
- The learning and skills involved are current and could be used at the present time.

Students may apply for the credit assessment process after completing at least four courses/credits of academic work at Augsburg College with a cumulative Augsburg GPA of at least 2.5. It is strongly recommended that the process not be used when four or fewer courses remain for graduation. There is an application deposit to initiate the credit assessment process, and a charge for each semester

credit applied to the student's transcript if credit is approved. Credit is available on a pass/no credit basis only.

Transcript credit will be granted on the basis of semester credits, and the total number of credits granted will be divided by four to determine the number of course credits applied to graduation. These credits will be recorded with the course number of APL 2xx. Application of this credit toward the Liberal Arts Perspective requirements, Upper Division requirements and academic majors and minors may be subsequently addressed by the departments involved in response to a formal request by the student.

Maximum Credit Accepted for Previous Learning — While Augsburg College recognizes the validity of learning that takes place outside the traditional classroom, this learning must be placed in the context of formal study in campus-based liberal arts courses. Therefore, Augsburg places a maximum of eight courses (about one-fourth of a baccalaureate degree) on transcript credit that is obtained through previous experiential learning. In compiling the eight courses of credit for previous experiential learning, the student may use any combination of the four assessment processes available in the APL program: AP exams, CLEP exams, departmental comprehensive exams and credit granted through portfolio assessment.

English as a Second Language (ESL) Program

Students who declare a language other than English to be their primary language or who are citizens of another country must take the ESL placement test in conjunction with the English writing placement test at orientation. Students' placement in ESL, ENG 101 Developmental Writing, or ENG

111 Effective Writing will be determined by their scores on the Michigan test (80-100 range for exemption from ESL) and by a writing sample.

Near the end of each term of the English as a Second Language course, an objective test will be administered to all students in the class. The score on this test and the grade earned in the class will determine whether additional ESL course work is required. Usually a score of 80 to 100 and a course grade of 3.5 or 4.0 will fulfill the student's ESL requirement.

All students whose native language is not English must stay enrolled in ENG 217/218 until such time that they pass ESL placement test at 80 percent or higher. The ESL course can only be counted twice in the total number of courses required for graduation.

Students who fulfill the ESL requirement, by examination or by course completion, have completed the modern language requirement for graduation.

■ **ACADEMIC PROGRESS, PROBATION AND DISMISSAL**

The College requires that students maintain the following cumulative grade point averages (GPA):

Freshman — A student who has taken fewer than seven courses with a cumulative GPA of 1.6 or higher

Sophomore — A student who has taken fewer than 16 courses with a cumulative GPA of 1.7 or higher

Junior — A student who has taken fewer than 24 courses with a cumulative GPA of 1.9 or higher

Senior — A student who has taken 24 or more courses with a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher

It should be noted that a minimum GPA of 2.0 is required for graduation with certain majors requiring a higher minimum GPA.

Students whose academic achievement falls below these guidelines will either be placed on scholastic probation at the end of the term or will be continued on probation or will be dismissed from the College. In addition, a freshman who receives two zero grades or a sophomore who receives three zero grades will be considered for probation or dismissal. However, dismissal from the College is not automatic. Each case is reviewed by the Committee on Student Standing. Evidence of the student's commitment to academic progress is the major consideration in deciding whether or not to dismiss a student. Students who have a poor academic record may be strongly advised to withdraw before the end of a term. Those on probation who voluntarily withdraw from the College, as well as those who are dismissed, must have special permission to re-enroll.

Students may be removed from probation when the cumulative GPA reaches the minimum levels stated above. Students placed on probation as freshmen for having earned two zero grades may be removed from probation if their classification changes to sophomore, if they have not earned additional zero grades, and if their cumulative GPA reaches 1.7. Students placed on probation as sophomores for having earned three zero grades may be removed from probation if their classification changes to junior and their cumulative GPA reaches 1.9.

The College reserves the right to dismiss any student who does not meet the guidelines stated above. Once a student is dismissed, he or she may appeal the

decision within 10 days to the Committee on Student Standing.

Dean's List

The Dean's List, compiled after each semester, lists students whose grade point average for a semester is 3.5 or better. Students must be full-time students (a minimum equivalent of three full course credits for a weekday schedule student or two equivalent full course credits for a Weekend College student), graded on the traditional grading system, with no incompletes in courses offered for credit. Courses taken outside of a program's calendar (i.e., crossover courses taken in a Weekend College trimester term by a day program student or in a semester term by a Weekend program student) are not calculated when determining the Dean's List. If permission is given by the student, an announcement is sent to the hometown newspaper of each student on the Dean's List.

Qualification for Commencement

Augsburg College has one commencement ceremony per academic year in the month of May. Undergraduate students who will not have met degree requirements by the end of the Spring Term may qualify to participate in commencement if: 1) no more than 3 course credits/requirements will remain in their program at the end of the Spring Term, and 2) the remaining requirements will be completed in the Summer or Fall Terms following participation in commencement. Candidates for graduation who will complete Summer or Fall Terms will be noted as such in the commencement program.

Veterans of Military Service

Augsburg is approved by the State Approving Agency for Veterans Education. Veterans should consult with the Office of the Registrar about completion of the enrollment certificate and the forwarding of other information to the Veterans Administration. Veterans will need to meet the requirements of the Veterans Administration regarding repayment of educational assistance funds received.

■ FOUR YEAR ASSURANCE PROGRAM

This program applies to students who enter the Day School schedule as full-time freshmen in the fall of 1996 and thereafter. New freshmen are assured that they will be able to graduate in four years — if they maintain continuous full-time enrollment for four years, maintain a 2.0 GPA and follow advising guidelines — or they will receive the remaining required courses free of additional tuition. A few professional majors are excluded from this program. Students must complete a formal advising agreement with the College by the end of their sophomore year (16 course credits are completed) in order to qualify. Contact the Academic Advising Center for details.

■ FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT NOTICE

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as amended (FERPA) provides certain rights to students regarding their education records. Each year Augsburg College is required to give notice of the various rights accorded to students pursuant to FERPA. In accordance with FERPA, you are notified of the following:

Right to Inspect and Review Education Records — You have the right to review and inspect substantially all of your education records maintained by or at Augsburg College.

Right to Request Amendment of Education Records — You have the right to seek to have corrected any parts of an education record which you believe to be inaccurate, misleading or otherwise in violation of your right to privacy. This includes the right to a hearing to present evidence that the record should be changed if Augsburg decides not to alter your education records according to your request.

Right to Give Permission for Disclosure of Personally Identifiable Information — You have the right to be asked and to give Augsburg your permission to disclose personally identifiable information contained in your education records, except to the extent that FERPA and the regulations regarding FERPA authorize disclosure without your permission.

Right to withhold Disclosure of "Directory Information" — FERPA uses the term "Directory Information" to refer to those categories of personally identifiable information that may be released for any purpose at the discretion of Augsburg College without notification of the request or disclosure to the student.

Under FERPA you have the right to withhold the disclosure of the "Directory Information" listed below. Please consider very carefully the consequences of any decision by you to withhold "Directory Information." Should you decide to inform Augsburg College not to release "Directory Information," any future request for such information from persons or organizations outside of Augsburg College will be refused.

“Directory Information” includes the following:

- The student’s name;
- The student’s address;
- The student’s telephone number;
- The student’s date and place of birth;
- The student’s major field of study;
- The student’s participation in officially recognized activities and sports;
- The student’s degrees and awards received;
- The weight and height of members of athletic teams;
- The student’s dates of attendance;
- The most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student; and
- The student’s photograph

Augsburg College will honor your request to withhold all Directory Information but cannot assume responsibility to contact you for subsequent permission to release it. Augsburg assumes no liability for honoring your instructions that such information be withheld. Forms for withholding disclosure of “Directory Information” are available from the Registrar’s Office. If the completed form is not received by the Registrar prior to Sept. 15, it will be assumed that all “Directory Information” may be disclosed for the remainder of the current academic year. A new form for withholding disclosure must be completed each academic year.

Right to Complain to FERPA Office —

You have the right to file a complaint with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office, Department of Education, 600 Independence Ave. S.W., Washington, D.C. 20202, concerning Augsburg’s failure to comply with FERPA.

Right to Obtain Policy: — You have the right to obtain a copy of the written Augsburg policy regarding FERPA. A copy may be obtained in person from the Registrar’s Office.

Departments and Programs



Course Descriptions with Major
and Minor Requirements - 78
Department majors and
programs are listed
alphabetically.
Also see index.

As a liberal arts institution, Augsburg College believes that knowledge and truth are interrelated and are integrated into a whole. The tradition of the academic world, however, divides this unified truth into more manageable parts: the academic disciplines. The knowledge of individual disciplines is subdivided into courses which make it more accessible to students. These courses can be arranged in various ways to construct majors, to create the substance of a broad general education and to give students the opportunity to study areas of particular individual interest.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Descriptions of courses are arranged by departments and programs. These descriptions offer a brief summary of the subject matter to aid students in planning a program. A syllabus containing a more detailed explanation of content, approach and requirements for a particular course can be obtained from the instructor.

Department entries also contain a narrative discussion of the educational philosophy of each department, its goals and its place in the College's program. A listing of requirements for individual majors and minors follows the narrative.

Class Schedule

Courses listed are subject to change. In general, classes are offered Fall and/or Spring terms unless otherwise indicated. The Schedule of Classes published by the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) each spring lists offerings and locations for Fall and Spring terms.

Since some courses are offered alternate years, it is important that the student review

with an adviser to ensure that all requirements can be met.

Descriptions and schedules for courses offered in January Interim, Summer School, Augsburg Weekend College and the Master of Arts in Leadership, Master of Arts in Education-Leadership and the Master of Social Work programs are published in separate catalogs.

Credits

A full course is offered for one course credit. A few fractional courses, for one-half or one-quarter course credit, are offered in the Division of Professional Studies. Unless noted, all courses are one course credit. A full course has the approximate value of four semester credits or six quarter hours. Most courses meet for three 60-minute periods or two 90-minute periods a week, in addition to laboratories.

Numbering

Courses numbered below 300 are Lower Division courses. Courses numbered 300 and above are classified as Upper Division. In general, courses in the 100s are primarily for freshmen, 200s for sophomores, 300s for juniors, and 400s for seniors.

Prerequisites

Courses that must be taken before enrolling in a higher level course are listed in the course description. A student may enroll in a course when a prerequisite has not been fulfilled if there is prior approval by the professor teaching the course.

INTERNSHIPS AND INDEPENDENT STUDIES

Every department offers opportunities

course description and process for registering is normally the same for each department. Some departments have additional statements and that will be found in the departmental course listing.

■ INTERNSHIPS

Registration for Internships consists of the following steps:

1. Obtain the Internship Registration Permission Form from the Internship and Cooperative Education Office and secure the signatures of the faculty supervisor and director of Internships and Cooperative Education.

2. Register for a 199 or 399 Internship during the registration period. The signed permission form must be turned in at the time of registration. (Students may pre-register without a placement secured, but a suitable internship must be found by the end of the registration or drop/add period.)

3. A learning agreement (forms are available from the Internship and Cooperative Education Office) must be negotiated with the faculty member responsible for grading the experience and the work supervisor. The completed original is turned in to the Internship and Cooperative Education Office, with copies made for the faculty, supervisor and student.

199 Internship

A work or service-based learning experience at the sophomore level in which a student, faculty member and site supervisor design a learning agreement which links the ideas and methods of the discipline with the opportunities inherent in the placement. Participation in a concurrent seminar is often expected. Prior to the beginning of the term/registration, interested students must consult with the departmental Internship Coordinator and the Internship Office regarding requirements and permission to register.

399 Internship

A work or service-based learning experience at the junior-senior level in which a student, faculty member and site supervisor design a learning agreement which links the ideas and methods of the discipline with the opportunities inherent in the placement. Participation in a concurrent seminar is often expected. Prior to the beginning of the term/registration, interested students must consult with the departmental Internship Coordinator and the Internship Office regarding requirements and permission to register.

■ DIRECTED AND INDEPENDENT STUDIES

299 Directed Study

An opportunity to study topics not covered in the scheduled offerings under the direction of an Instructor. Open to all students, but normally taken by sophomores and juniors. Approval must be secured from the instructor and the department chairperson in writing before the term in which the study is undertaken.

499 Independent Study/Research

An opportunity for advanced and specialized research projects. Normally open to junior and senior majors. Approval must be secured from the instructor and the department

80 ACCOUNTING

See listing under Business Administration and Management Information Systems.

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES

See listing under Interdisciplinary Studies.

ART DEPARTMENT – ART

Art is important as a field of study for our time. Our survival as a culture may very well depend on whether we are able to create order and beauty in the design and function of communities. Realizing this, we have made design and sensitivity to all aspects of visual experience central to the art program at Augsburg.

Giving and receiving visual messages is so much a part of everyday life that it is often taken for granted. At the same time, however, the interchange of visual ideas is frequently misunderstood. The task of the artist, art teacher and art historian is to celebrate visual experience through a variety of media and art examples. In short, the visual arts teach us how to see.

Because of the College's commitment to the liberal arts, the visual arts, as taught at Augsburg, draw ideas and inspiration from all disciplines. Art as a human activity does involve manual skill, although to become broadly significant it should interact with the content available in other fields, such as language, history, drama, music, literature,

philosophy, theology, business, physical education and science.

A liberal arts college like Augsburg is an ideal setting for the study of art because it provides a constant possibility for the interaction of ideas, disciplines and attitudes. At Augsburg, art study is further enhanced by associations with a significant number of art galleries and museums in the Twin Cities area.

Art Faculty

Kristin Anderson (Chair), Norman Holen, Philip Thompson

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Studio Art Major

Majors are required to begin their programs with the Studio Arts Foundations:

ART 102 Design

ART 107 Drawing

One course in two-dimensional art from:

ART 118 Painting I

or ART 223 Printmaking I

or ART 225 Communication Design I
or ART 360 Watercolor Painting

One course in three-dimensional art from:

ART 221 Sculpture I
or ART 250 Ceramics I

Five additional studio arts courses

ART 240 Art History Survey

And two additional art history courses

Senior studio majors must participate in at least one exhibit during their final year.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Art History Major

Eight art history courses including:

ART 240 Art History Survey

ART 388 19th and 20th Century Art

Two studio courses:

ART 102 Design

or ART 107 Drawing

ART 118 Painting I

or ART 221 Sculpture

Honors Majors

GPA of 3.5 in the major and overall, portfolio of artwork (studio majors) or research (art history majors) reflecting high quality work, and special projects such as senior exhibition and research. Application should be made to the Department Chair before the last term of the senior year.

Studio Art Minor

Five courses including ART 240, ART 107 and three additional studio courses.

Art History Minor

Five art history courses including ART 240.

Certificate in Art

Eight art courses, including at least one in art history. Up to four courses may be taken in one studio area or in art history.

ART COURSES

STUDIO ART FOUNDATIONS

Note: All studio courses require work outside of class sessions.

ART 102

Design

A study of design as the unifying foundation for the visual arts. Two- and three-dimensional projects demonstrating the use of the basic design elements and principles.

ART 107

Drawing

Drawing in graphite pencils, pen and pastel pencils. Subjects include still-life, figures, building interiors and exteriors and experimental work.

■ STUDIO ART

- ART 100, 300 Special Topics**
Occasional courses dealing with subjects not usually offered by the Department.
- ART 106 Calligraphy I**
Introduction and practice of calligraphic writing and designing with emphasis on the broad-edged pen.
- ART 118 Painting I**
Introduction to painting media and technique in acrylic and oil.
- ART 132 Photography**
The camera used as a tool for visual creativity, expression and communication with attention to black and white photographic processes. Students need access to a 35 mm, single lens reflex camera. Materials will cost approximately \$200-225.
- ART 221 Sculpture I**
An introduction to sculpture. Choice of media: clay, wood, alabaster, welded steel and bronze, plaster, and plexiglass. Learn to model, carve, cast, weld and assemble the respective media.
- ART 223 Print Making I**
An introduction to traditional and experimental media and methods of printing. Intaglio, relief, stencil and mono methods are explored.
- ART 224 Publication Design**
An introduction to basic publication formats and production using electronic layout software, emphasizing principles and tools of typography, layout and color.
- ART 225 Communication Design I**
An introduction to the principles and techniques of graphic design. Students will use the computer to develop their visual communication skills as they create designs using typography, symbols, logos and illustrations.
- ART 250 Ceramics I**
An introduction to the making of pottery with an emphasis on handbuilding and glazing.
- ART 290 Tribal Arts and Culture**
The rich heritage of indigenous cultures is explored through the visual arts, particularly within the United States. Other content includes poetry, dance, mythology, ritual, religion and drama of many American Indian tribes. Students will produce various art projects in weaving, basket-making, pottery, jewelry, sculpture or prints.
- ART 306 Calligraphy II**
Advanced work in calligraphic media and design.

- ART 330 Communication Design II**
An advanced study of graphic design using the computer to create visual communications for the print medium. (Prereq.: ART 225)
- ART 351 Ceramics II**
Advanced work in ceramics with an emphasis on throwing or handbuilding and a continuation of glazing. (Prereq.: ART 250)
- ART 355 Painting II**
Advanced study of painting. (Prereq.: ART 118)
- ART 360 Watercolor Painting**
Design concepts using descriptive and experimental techniques in transparent watercolor.
- ART 368 Print Making II**
Advanced work with color and composition in various media, including silk-screen, etching and woodcut, including Japanese woodcut technique. (Prereq.: ART 223)
- ART 478 Sculpture II**
Advanced work in sculpture. Choice of media: clay, wood, alabaster, welded steel and bronze, plaster, and plexiglass. (Prereq.: ART 221)

■ ART HISTORY

- ART 240 Art History Survey**
A survey of art of the Western world from prehistoric to modern times. Includes reading, research, viewing of slides and visits to museums.

Note: The following courses are offered intermittently, usually two or three sections a year.

- ART 352 Women and Art**
A study of the creative role of women in the visual arts, including the fine arts, the "traditional" arts and the work of Native American women. (Prereq.: ENG 111)
- ART 382 Scandinavian Arts**
The visual arts in Scandinavia from the Stone Age to the present, including architecture, folk arts, painting, sculpture and design.
- ART 385 Prehistoric and Ancient Art**
The art of the Ice Age through the Roman period to the 4th century A.D.
- ART 386 Medieval Art**
Early Christian through late Gothic and proto-Renaissance painting, sculpture and architecture in Europe. (Prereq.: ENG 111)
- ART 387 Renaissance and Baroque Art**
European painting, sculpture and architecture, from the 14th through the 18th centuries. (Prereq.: ENG 111)

- ART 388** **19th and 20th Century Art**
European painting, sculpture and architecture from Neoclassicism through the present. (Prereq.: ENG 111)
- ART 389** **American Art**
A study of early colonial through contemporary American art, architecture and folk arts.

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- ART 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- ART 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- ART 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- ART 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

ASIAN STUDIES

See listing under East Asian Studies.

Biology is the study of life and it is natural that we, as contemplative living creatures, seek a deeper understanding of the living world that envelops us. This search has led to the realization that the earth is filled with an enormous variety of living organisms. Since humans are a part of the biological world, an understanding of the basic biological processes common to all organisms, as well as those features which are unique to humans, is essential to attain self-understanding and to provide a basis for wise decisions.

Even the simplest organisms are incredibly complex and a complete understanding of even one of these has, as yet, eluded biologists, even though some organisms have been subjected to years of intensive scrutiny. Biology will thus continue to be a fertile field for research for many years to come.

Still, in recent decades great strides have been made in understanding important biological processes, particularly those at the cellular, molecular, and ecosystem levels. Biological research has also provided some extremely important benefits to humans, including advances in medicine, agriculture and food science.

Because a complete understanding of biological systems depends on applications of the principles of physics and chemistry, a firm background in the physical sciences is also important, to support the student's broad-based understanding of biology.

For many, an undergraduate major in biology serves primarily as a basis for further study. Augsburg graduates have gone on to further studies in the life sciences, leading to careers in college or university teaching, basic and applied research, and public health. Others have entered professional programs in medicine,

veterinary medicine and dentistry. Other graduates have gone directly into a variety of careers, including secondary education and laboratory technology.

Biology Faculty

Esther McLaughlin (Chair), William Capman, Mary K. Chelberg, Robert Herforth, Dale Pederson

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Nine courses including:

BIO 113 General Biology

BIO 114 General Biology

BIO 215 Introductory Cellular Biology

and at least one from each of the five following groups:

I.

BIO 351 Invertebrate Zoology

BIO 352 Comparative Vertebrate Zoology

BIO 473 Animal Physiology

II.

BIO 361 Plant Biology

BIO 440 Plant Physiology

III.

BIO 355 Genetics

BIO 481 Ecology

IV.

BIO 471 Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology

BIO 474 Developmental Biology

V.

BIO 367 Biochemistry

BIO 476 Microbiology

The ninth course may be any Upper Division biology course, including an Interim course.

BIO 491 Seminar (non-credit) is required of all juniors and seniors.

Required Supporting Courses

CHM 105/106 Principles of Chemistry
or CHM 115/116 General Chemistry
CHM 223 Elementary Organic Chemistry
or CHM 351/352 Organic Chemistry
PHY 116 Introduction to Physics
or PHY 121/122 General Physics
Math Placement Group IV

Honors Major

GPA of 3.5 in biology and 3.0 overall, active participation in seminar, one course of approved Independent Study with an oral defense of the research report. Application should be made no later than the first term of the senior year.

Minor

Five courses, including BIO 113, 114 and three Upper Division courses; CHM 105/106 or CHM 115/116.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the Biology faculty. Normally both General Biology and Principles of Chemistry (or General Chemistry) should be taken in the first year, and Introductory Cellular Biology and Organic Chemistry in the second year.

Pre-medical Biology Major

The same as the biology major, including a two-semester sequence in physics and

a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry. Many medical schools also require two semesters of calculus. Students should consult the pre-medical adviser in the department for information specific to medical school application.

Graduate and Professional Training

Graduate programs in biological fields require coursework similar to that for pre-medical education, and may also require undergraduate research experience. Health care professions (physician assistant, physical therapist, veterinarian, etc.) have specific requirements which should be discussed with an adviser in the department.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Cooperative Education

The Department works with the Cooperative Education Office in identifying and defining Co-op Ed experiences in laboratories and other settings in the Twin Cities. Students interested should consult with the Biology Department Cooperative Education Coordinator.

BIOLOGY COURSES

- BIO 101 Human Biology**
An introduction to basic biological principles with a human perspective. Includes discussion of the molecular and cellular basis of life, genetics, organ systems, and human impact on the environment. (Three hours lecture. A student may not receive credit for both BIO 101 and 103. Does not apply to the major or minor. Fall)
- BIO 102 The Biological World**
The basic concepts of biology pertaining to both plants and animals are emphasized. The nature of science and the approach used by scientists to gather and analyze data and propose and test theories are considered. (Three hours lecture, three hours laboratory. Does not apply to the major or minor. Spring)
- BIO 103 Human Anatomy and Physiology**
A survey of the structure and function of the human body. (Three hours lecture, three hours laboratory. A student may not receive credit for both BIO 101 and 103. Does not apply to the major or minor. Fall)
- BIO 105 Biology and Society**
The biological basis for problems facing society, such as pollution, genetic engineering, AIDS, extinction, global warming, hunger, cancer. (Three hours lecture. Does not apply to the major or minor. Spring)
- BIO 113 General Biology — Introductory Organismal Biology**
An introduction to organismal biology for science majors, including diversity, physiology, and structure. BIO 113 and 114 must be taken in sequence except by permission of instructor. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory. Fall)
- BIO 114 General Biology — Introductory Genetics, Evolution & Ecology**
An introduction to cellular functioning, metabolism, classical and population genetics, evolution, and ecology. BIO 113 and 114 must be taken in sequence except by permission of instructor. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory. Spring)
- BIO 215 Introductory Cellular Biology**
An introduction to structure and function in tissues, cells, and subcellular organelles. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 113, 114, CHM 106 or 116, CHM 223 or 352, or concurrent registration in 223 or 351. Fall)
- BIO 351 Invertebrate Zoology**
A study of the invertebrate animals stressing classification, morphology, behavior, life history and phylogeny. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 113, 114. Fall: alternate years)
- BIO 353 Comparative Vertebrate Zoology**
Vertebrate phylogeny approached by comparative study of structure and function of the major organ systems. (Three hours lecture, three hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 113, 114. Spring)

- BIO 355** **Genetics**
Principles of heredity, integrating classical and molecular analysis. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215. Fall)
- BIO 361** **Plant Biology**
A survey of the major groups of algae, fungi and plants, including the study of structure, physiology, life histories and phylogeny. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 113, 114. Fall '96, Spring thereafter)
- BIO 367** **Biochemistry**
An introductory consideration of biological macromolecules and their components, energetics, and intermediary metabolism and its integration. (Three hours lecture. Prereq.: BIO 215, CHM 223 or 352. Fall)
- BIO 440** **Plant Physiology**
A consideration of the process involved in photosynthesis, growth, development and water relations in plants including the relationship of process to structure and life history. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215 and CHM 223 or 352. Fall: alternate years)
- BIO 471** **Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology**
An examination of mechanisms of molecular genetics, recombinant DNA technology, maintenance of cellular compartments, cell-signaling, cell cycle, and cytoskeleton-extracellular matrix interactions. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215. Spring)
- BIO 473** **Animal Physiology**
A study of digestion, respiration, circulation, excretion, movement and sensory perception as well as neural and hormonal control of these functions, emphasizing vertebrates. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215; PHY 116 or 122, or consent of the instructor. Fall)
- BIO 474** **Developmental Biology**
A consideration of the physiological and morphological changes which occur during embryonic development of animals, including genetic control of development. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215. Spring)
- BIO 476** **Microbiology**
An introduction to the study of microorganisms. Environmental, industrial and medical issues are discussed, with particular attention paid to human pathogens. (Three hours lecture, three hour laboratory, one hour tutorial. Prereq.: BIO 215. Spring)
- BIO 481** **Ecology**
A study of interactions between organisms and the biotic and abiotic environment. Topics include physiological ecology, energy flow, nutrient cycling, a survey of biomes, population and community ecology, and conservation. (Three hours lecture, four hours laboratory, some Saturday field trips. Prereq.: BIO 215, MPG IV. Fall)

- BIO 491** **Seminar (.0 course)**
A weekly meeting of biology majors. Active participation by juniors and seniors is required, including an oral presentation by seniors. Guest speakers are often invited. A noncredit requirement for the major. (Spring)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- BIO 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: BIO 113, 114)
- BIO 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- BIO 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: BIO 215)
- BIO 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: BIO 215)

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION, ACCOUNTING AND MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS — BUS, ACC, MIS

Our mission is to prepare students for professional careers in business or for graduate studies. This preparation involves a curriculum that stresses analysis and communication, emphasizes both theory and practice, and is shaped by the needs of the business community. The Department fosters close ties with the corporate community which provide a wealth of practical expertise, a variety of internship opportunities, and future job prospects.

The faculty believe they can best serve both the student and the community by providing an education that is technically competent, ethically based, and socially aware.

Faculty

Amin Kader (Chair, International Business Coordinator), John C. Cerrito (Management Coordinator), Steven J. LaFave, Lori L. Lohman, Fekri Meziou (Marketing Coordinator), Thomas Morgan, Milo A. Schield (Finance Coordinator), Magdalena M. Paleczny-Zapp, Kathy Schwalbe (MIS Coordinator), and Stuart M. Stoller (Accounting Coordinator).

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Majors

The Department of Business, Administration, Accounting and MIS offers three majors: Business Administration (BUS), Accounting (ACC), and Management Information Systems (MIS).

Specializations

Within the Business Administration

major there are four specializations: Marketing, Management, Finance, and International Business. Within the Accounting major there are three specializations: General Accounting, Public Accounting, and Managerial Accounting.

Graduation Requirements

To graduate without intentionally taking courses in excess of the minimal number required (see page 63), students must avoid taking too many electives or exceeding the 13-course limit per academic department. Courses designated as ACC, BUS, and MIS are considered as being in the same academic department. Taking extra electives, or choosing a particular combination of major and minor may require students to complete more than the minimum number of credits required for graduation.

Transfer Students

Transfer students must complete at least four of the Upper Division courses required in the major at Augsburg or obtain an exemption from the Department. Transfer courses must be approved by the Department. Courses taken more than 10 years ago will not be accepted.

Advising

Students who plan to major in Business Administration, Accounting or MIS are strongly encouraged to select a departmental adviser who teaches in their major. This should be done by the end of the sophomore year at the latest. In addition to advising, departmental faculty can counsel majors on their careers, assist majors in

obtaining internships or jobs, and provide letters of recommendation for prospective employers or graduate programs.

Internships

Students are strongly encouraged to work with the Cooperative Education and Department faculty to obtain an Internship (BUS/ACC/MIS 399) during their junior or

senior year. Although an Internship counts as part of the 13 courses allowed in the major, students may petition for an exception. An Internship may satisfy the perspective on the City. Internships can provide students with experience that may be valuable in competing for jobs after graduation. Consult your adviser on this matter.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION – BUS

The major in Business Administration prepares students for professional careers in business administration or for graduate studies. The four specializations within this major share a common business core. This common core provides students with a broad foundation so they can readily adapt to internal changes in interests and goals and to external changes in circumstances and opportunities.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Business Core

10 courses including:

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics ✓
- ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics ✓
- MIS 175 Principles of Computing for Business ✓
- ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I ✓
- ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II ✓
- BUS 242 Principles of Management
- BUS 252 Principles of Marketing
- MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- BUS 301 Business Law
- BUS 331 Financial Management

Specialization in Marketing

Business core plus 3 courses:

- BUS 352 Marketing Research and Analysis
- BUS 355 Marketing Communications or BUS 357 Advertising
- BUS 450 Marketing Management

Specialization in Management

Business core plus 4 courses:

- BUS 340 Human Resource Management
- BUS 440 Operations Management
- BUS 465 International Management
- MIS 376 Project Management or ECO 318 Management Science

Specialization in Finance

Business core plus 4 courses:

- ACC 322 Accounting Theory and Practice I
- BUS 433 Financial Theory: Policy and Practice
- BUS 438 Investment Theory and one of the following:
- ECO 311 Public Finance
- ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 315 Money and Banking
- MIS 479 Intermediate Quantitative Methods for Business and

Specialization in International Business

Business core plus 4 courses:

BUS 362 International Business

BUS 465 International Management

BUS 466 International Marketing

and one additional in either BUS 362 International Business or ECO 360 International Economics.

Students must also complete three semesters of a foreign language (or equivalent). The language requirement may be waived for international students. Contact the International Business Coordinator for details on language equivalents or other configurations.

Combined Major in Business Administration and Economics

11 courses including:

ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics

ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics

ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics

ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics

and one other Upper Division Economics course

ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I

ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II

BUS 242 Principles of Management

BUS 252 Principles of Marketing

MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics

or BUS 331 Financial Management and one other Upper Division Business Administration, Accounting or MIS course

Honors Major

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.1 overall; a senior thesis and comprehensive oral exam in the major field of concentration. Interested juniors or seniors should contact the Department Chair.

Minor in Business Administration

Six courses including:

ECO 112 or ECO 113, ACC 221 and 222,

BUS 242 and 252, BUS 331 or MIS 379.

This minor is automatically completed while completing a major in Accounting or MIS.

Minor in International Business

Six courses including:

ECO 112 or ECO 113, ACC 221, BUS 242 or

BUS 252, and three courses in International Business (one may be in International Economics).

Students should consult the area coordinator concerning acceptable alternatives in International Economics.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COURSES

BUS 242 Principles of Management

Development of the theory of management, organization, staffing, planning and control. The nature of authority, accountability and responsibility; analysis of the role of the professional manager.

BUS 252 Principles of Marketing

Principles of basic policy and strategy issues in marketing. Legal, ethical, competitive, behavioral, economic and technological factors as they affect product, promotion, marketing channel and pricing decisions.

BUS 295 Topics

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting

faculty regarding research methodology and readings in the areas of business administration. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

BUS 301 Business Law
Legal rules relating to contracts, agency, negotiable instruments, property and business organizations under the Uniform Commercial Code.

BUS 302 Business Ethics
Examines individual choices in business; analyzes and evaluates various business practices; emphasizes conceptual precision in thinking, writing and speaking. (Prereq.: BUS 301 or PHI 120 or PHI 125, or jr/sr standing)

BUS 331 Financial Management
Topics related to theory of acquisition, fund allocation and management, sources and uses of long and short-term funds, capital cost/budgeting, leverage, dividend policy. (Prereq.: ECO 113, ACC 222)

BUS 340 Human Resource Management
Personnel function in business, acquisition and utilization of human resources; desirable working relationships; effective integration of the worker with the goals of the firm and society. (Prereq.: BUS 242)

BUS 352 Marketing Research and Analysis
Research process as an aid to decision-making; methodology; results; evaluation of effectiveness. (Prereq.: BUS 252, 357, ECO 113, or consent of instructor)

BUS 355 Marketing Communications
Integration of advertising, public relations, sales promotion design, evaluation, and personal selling into a coherent promotion mix. (Prereq.: BUS 252) Note: Either 355 or 357 can be taken for graduation credit but not both.

BUS 357 Advertising
An introduction to print and broadcast advertising and promotion as important elements in modern marketing and communications. Note: Either 355 or 357 can be taken for graduation credit but not both.

BUS 362 International Business
Introduction to problems/possibilities and appreciation of perspective required for successfully doing business in an international context. (Prereq.: ECO 112 or 113, and BUS 242 or 252, or consent of instructor. Spring)

BUS 368 Responding to the Challenge of Japan
An examination of current Japanese business practices from a cultural perspective. TV documentaries, readings from periodicals, plus participation in a seminar model. (Prereq.: Junior standing or consent of instructor)

BUS 433 Financial Theory: Policy and Practice
A system's approach to financial structure and policy. Emphasis on decision making, presentation through literature, readings, lectures and case material. (Prereq.: BUS 331, ACC 322)

- BUS 438 Investment Theory**
Appraisal of the risk/return relationships of various types of securities: extensive coverage of capital markets and portfolio management. (Prereq.: all core courses or consent of instructor)
- BUS 439 Risk Management and Insurance**
Analyzes exposure to accidental loss — its identification, measurement and evaluation. Reviews techniques for loss prevention and control. Surveys primary types of insurance. (Prereq.: BUS 331 and MIS 379)
- BUS 440 Operations Management**
Concepts and principles related to the management of operating functions. Taught from a managerial viewpoint with examples from various industries and sectors. (Prereq.: BUS 242)
- BUS 450 Marketing Management**
Integration of marketing with other business functions; marketing management and decision-making, planning marketing programs, channels of distribution, pricing, product selling promotion policies. (Prereq.: BUS 352 and either BUS 355 or 357)
- BUS 465 International Management**
Private sector manager's perspective of national/international institutions and strategies, structure, practices and effects of a national corporation in the world today. (Prereq.: BUS 242. BUS 362 is recommended)
- BUS 466 International Marketing**
This course examines those issues and activities unique to marketing in an international setting. Emphasis is also placed on adaptation of a marketing mix according to the international marketing environment. (Prereq.: BUS 252, 362)
- BUS 495 Topics**
Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international business problems and policies. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- BUS 199 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- BUS 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- BUS 399 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- BUS 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

The major in accounting prepares students for professional careers in a wide variety of accounting-related positions. This major has three tracks: General Accounting, Professional Accounting and Managerial Accounting. The General Accounting specialization is adequate for a wide variety of positions. The Professional Accounting track includes two specializations: public accounting and managerial accounting. The public accounting specialization is recommended for positions with CPA firms. The managerial accounting specialization is recommended for positions with large or rapidly-growing companies.

The two professional specializations relate to two professional designations: the CPA and the CMA. A Certified Public Accountant (CPA) focuses on external reporting; a Certified Management Accountant (CMA) focuses on internal reporting. The public accounting specialization includes the materials emphasized on the CPA exam; the managerial specialization includes the materials emphasized on the CMA exam. Both the CPA and CMA designation have an experience requirement in addition to passing the national exam. Under the rules of the Minnesota State Board of Accountancy, Accounting majors in the Public Accounting specialization are qualified to sit for the CPA examination during their last semester.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Accounting Core

4 courses are required for this major (an exception to the 13-course limitation) including:

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
- MIS 175 Principles of Computing for Business

- BUS 242 Principles of Management
- BUS 252 Principles of Marketing
- ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I
- ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II
- MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- BUS 301 Business Law
- BUS 331 Financial Management
- ACC 322 Accounting Theory and Practice I
- ACC 323 Accounting Theory and Practice II
- ACC 324 Managerial Cost Accounting
- ACC 425 Advanced Accounting

Students are encouraged to take the courses in the sequence given above.

Specialization in General Accounting

No additional courses required.

Specialization in Public Accounting

Accounting Core (14 courses) plus ACC 326 Tax Accounting and 423 Auditing.

Specialization in Managerial Accounting

Accounting Core (14 courses) plus ACC 424 Internal and Operational Audit and MIS 375 Management Information Systems in the Organization.

Honors Major

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.1 overall; a senior thesis and comprehensive oral exam in the major field of concentration. Interested juniors or seniors should contact the Department Chair.

Minor in Accounting

Six courses including:
ACC 221, 222, BUS 331 or ACC 324, ACC 322, 323
and one of the following: MIS 175, 379,
ECO 112 or 113.

This minor is recommended for majors

ACCOUNTING COURSES

- ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I**
Introduction to business activities, basic concepts and fundamentals of accounting, the accounting cycle and preparation of financial statements.
- ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II**
A continuation of 221. Introduction to business activities, accounting for corporations. Basic concepts and fundamentals of managerial accounting, planning and controlling processes, decision-making and behavioral considerations. (Prereq.: ACC 221)
- ACC 295 Topics**
Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and readings in the areas of business administration. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)
- ACC 322 Accounting Theory and Practice I**
An analysis of financial accounting with emphasis on accounting theory pertaining to financial statements, income concepts, valuation concepts, FASB statements and other relevant issues as applied to assets. (Prereq.: ACC 222)
- ACC 323 Accounting Theory and Practice II**
A continuation of 322. An analysis of financial accounting with emphasis on accounting theory pertaining to financial statements, income concepts, valuation concepts, FASB statements and other relevant issues as applied to liabilities and stockholders' equity. (Prereq.: ACC 322)
- ACC 324 Managerial Cost Accounting**
Accounting tools for heavy manufacturing systems as well as for managerial decision making. Planning, budgeting, standard cost systems, as well as other quantitative and behavioral topics. (Prereq.: ACC 221, 222, BUS 242, 252, MIS 379, or consent of instructor)
- ACC 326 Tax Accounting**
The more common and important provisions of planning and compliance for income taxes. (Prereq.: ACC 221, BUS 331, ECO 112, 113, or consent of instructor)
- ACC 423 Auditing**
Internal and external auditing procedures. Emphasis on the CPA's role to form the basis of opinion on a set of financial statements. (Prereq.: ACC 323)
- ACC 424 Internal and Operational Audit**
Integrating the business arts of accounting, finance, management, marketing and MIS to incorporate and learn the techniques of internal and operation auditing using problem-solving. (Prereq.: ECO 113, ACC 221, 222, BUS 242, 252, 331, MIS 175, 379)

ACC 425 **Advanced Accounting**
Accounting for business combinations, consolidations, governmental accounting, partnership accounting and fund accounting. (Prereq.: ACC 323)

ACC 495 **Topics**
Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international business problems and policies. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

ACC 199 **Internship**
See description on page 79.

ACC 299 **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.

ACC 399 **Internship**
See description on page 79.

ACC 499 **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

The major in Management Information Systems prepares students for professional careers in information systems. MIS studies information systems as both a resource and a tool for decision-making. Students learn to analyze and evaluate existing systems and to design and program new systems. MIS is an extensive major (16 courses) and includes courses from Computer Science, Mathematics, Economics, Business and Accounting, as well as from MIS.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Management Information Systems Major

16 courses including:

A. Six courses in Economics, Business and Accounting:

- ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
- BUS 242 Principles of Management
- BUS 252 Principles of Marketing
- BUS 331 Financial Management
- ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I
- ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II

B. Three courses in Mathematics and Computer Science:

- CSC 170 Structured Programming
- MAT 121 Finite Mathematics
or any higher level math course

and one of the following:

- CSC 210 Data Structures
- CSC 270 FORTRAN
- CSC 271 COBOL
- CSC 272 UNIX and C

C. Seven courses in MIS:

- MIS 175 Principles of Computing for Business
or CSC 160 Introduction to Computer Science and Communications
- MIS 370 Advanced Computing for Business

or CSC 352 Data Base Management and Design

- MIS 375 Management Information Systems in the Organization
- MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- MIS 475 Systems Analysis and Design
- MIS 476 Information Systems Projects and one of the following:
 - MIS 376 Project Management
 - MIS 479 Advanced Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- ECO 318 Management Science
- CSC 340 Introduction to Networking and Communications

Honors Major

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.1 overall; a senior thesis and comprehensive oral exam in the major field of concentration. Interested juniors or seniors should contact the Department Chair.

Minor in MIS

Seven courses including:

- MIS 175 or CSC 160, ACC 221, BUS 242 or BUS 252, MIS 370 or CSC 352, MIS 375, ECO 113 and one of the following: MIS 376, 475, 479 or ECO 318

Mathematics Placement Group (MPG) Requirements

MIS 175, 370, 379, 479, CSC 170, 210 and all 100 level Math courses have Placement Group requirements. Since all majors in Business, Economics and MIS must take MIS 379, they all must have at least MPG III.

MIS COURSES

- MIS 175 Principles of Computing for Business**
An introductory course to develop understanding of basic computing concepts and specific skills in using microcomputer software (Windows, Word, Excel, Access, PowerPoint, e-mail, and the World Wide Web). Emphasis on solving business-related problems using software, especially Excel. Students with a strong computer background are encouraged to take MIS 370 instead of MIS 175. (Prereq.: MPG II)
- MIS 295 Topics**
Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and readings in the area of Management Information Systems.
- MIS 370 Advanced Computing for Business**
This course provides more in-depth use of business software like Excel, Access, and the World Wide Web. Students will also learn to program Windows applications using tools like Visual Basic. (Prereq.: MPG III, MIS 175 or CSC 160 or strong computer background)
- MIS 375 Management Information Systems in the Organization**
Broad understanding of using information systems to support organizational objectives. Topics include strategic uses of information systems, business process re-engineering, understanding the technology architecture and information systems resources. (Prereq.: ACC 221, BUS 242 or 252, and one computer course such as MIS 175, 370, or CSC 160)
- MIS 376 Project Management**
Develops project management skills needed to define, plan, lead, monitor, and complete projects. Combines theories, techniques, group activities, and computer tools such as Microsoft Project. Emphasizes technical and communications skills needed to manage inevitable changes. (Prereq.: ACC 221, BUS 242, MIS 175 or 370.)
- MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics**
An introduction to quantitative reasoning to assist students in reading and interpreting data. Topics include descriptive measures, probability, sampling distributions, estimation and hypothesis testing with emphasis on applied problems in business and economics. (Prereq.: MIS 175 and either Math Placement Group III or a grade of at least 2.0 in MAT 104)
- MIS 475 Systems Analysis and Design**
Develops skills in using systems development methodologies and Computer Aided Software Engineering (CASE) tools. Techniques used include data and process modeling, file and database design, and user interface design. A course-long project is used to complete a rudimentary system design. (Prereq.: MIS 375 and 370 or CSC 352)
- MIS 476 Information Systems Projects**
Using skills developed in MIS 376 and 475, generate a complete and extensive project of systems analysis and design. (Prereq.: MIS 476)

MIS 479 Intermediate Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
Utilize computer packages relevant to statistical analysis. Areas of interest include statistical descriptions, analysis of variance and statistical inference plus linear models, queuing models and Monte Carlo simulations. (Prereq.: MIS 379)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

MIS 199 Internship
See description on page 79.

MIS 299 Directed Study
See description on page 79.

MIS 399 Internship
See description on page 79.

MIS 499 Independent Study/Research
See description on page 79.

Chemistry is the science of the changes in matter, examining those changes and working toward an understanding of them. Correlating the results of physics and opening the vistas of molecular biology, chemistry has been described as the central science because matter includes the entire physical world such as the things we use, the food we eat and even ourselves.

Chemists as scientists must be knowledgeable in fact and theory for solving scientific problems, and also capable of providing a public understanding of their work including potential problems as well as benefits.

Chemists as people must be broadly educated in order to understand themselves and their society. The liberal arts as offered in the General Education Curriculum is imperative if a chemist is to be both truly human and truly scientific.

The Department is on the List of Approved Schools of the American Chemical Society (ACS) and offers a chemistry major which meets the chemistry background required by many fields.

Consonant with these ideas, the Department of Chemistry has established the following objectives to help its students develop into mature scientists:

- To provide a course of study of sufficient rigor and depth to enable our graduates who complete our ACS chemistry major to compete successfully with their peers of similar ability in graduate school or research positions.

- To provide programs of study for professional goals in addition to the traditional positions as chemists.

- To provide an atmosphere of learning so that students will want to remain

lifelong learners, thereby remaining competent in their field however that may change after graduation, and be able to move into new areas as opportunities arise.

- To encourage students to take a broad view of their education and to seriously study areas outside of the sciences.

- To present the excitement of chemistry to non-science majors as an example of the methodology of the natural sciences in examining the world around us. The presentation of major concepts underlying the changes in matter, the opportunity to examine change in the physical world and the reflection of the implications and limitations of science in our society will enhance the ability of non-science persons to make better value judgments concerning science questions in their own endeavors.

Chemistry Faculty

Joan C. Kunz (Chair), John J. Carroll, Arlin E. Gyberg, Sandra L. Olmsted

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Graduation Major in Chemistry

CHM 105, 106 Principles of Chemistry
or CHM 115, 116 General Chemistry

CHM 351, 352 Organic Chemistry

CHM 353 Quantitative Analytical
Chemistry

CHM 361 Physical Chemistry

CHM 363 Physical Chemistry Laboratory

CHM 491 Chemistry Seminar

and one additional course from:

CHM 364 Physical Chemistry

CHM 464 Advanced Organic Chemistry

CHM 481 Advanced Analytical Chemistry

CHM 482 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

CHM 483 Quantum Chemistry

BIO 367 Biochemistry

Also required:

PHY 121, 122 General Physics I, II

MAT 145, 146 AUGMENT Calculus

I & II

or one year of calculus

Because Upper Division courses have mathematics and physics prerequisites, students should plan to take MAT 145, 146 in the freshman year and PHY 121, 122 in the sophomore year.

Teaching Licensure in Physical Science

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Pre-Medical Chemistry Major

The same as the Graduation Major. In addition, medical schools expect at least two courses (and usually more) in biology. Students should consult members of the Chemistry Department for assistance in planning a course program early in their college career.

■ BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

American Chemical Society Approved Major

12 courses including:

CHM 105, 106 Principles of Chemistry
or CHM 115, 116 General Chemistry

CHM 351, 352 Organic Chemistry

CHM 353 Quantitative Analytical
Chemistry

CHM 361, 363 Physical Chemistry and
Laboratory

CHM 364, 365 Physical Chemistry and
Laboratory

CHM 464 Advanced Organic Chemistry

CHM 481 Advanced Analytical Chemistry

CHM 482 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

CHM 483 Quantum Chemistry

CHM 491 Chemistry Seminar

MAT 145, 146 AUGMENT Calculus
I & II

or one year of calculus

MAT 245 Mathematical Structures
or approved math course

PHY 121, 122 General Physics I, II
(should be taken in sophomore
year)

Recommended: Modern Physics, additional mathematics, research experience, reading ability in German and computer proficiency.

Honors Major

Full ACS major; GPA of 3.5 in chemistry, mathematics and physics, 3.0 overall; one course or summer of approved research; participation in seminar.

Minor

Five courses which must include:

CHM 105, 106 or CHM 115, 116, CHM 353,
and two other Chemistry courses from:
CHM 223, CHM 351, 352, CHM 361, or BIO
367

Note: credit will not be granted for both CHM 105 and 115, or for both CHM 106 and 116. Other restrictions are in the course descriptions.

CHEMISTRY COURSES

A prerequisite must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or P, or higher to count, otherwise, permission of the instructor is necessary. These requirements also must be met when using the first term of a two-term course in registering for the second term.

- CHM 100** **Chemistry for Changing Times I**
Designed for the liberal arts student. Emphasis is upon developing basic chemistry concepts using examples primarily from inorganic chemistry. Does not count toward a chemistry major or minor nor apply as prerequisite for other chemistry courses. (Prereq.: MPG II)
- CHM 101** **Chemistry for Changing Times II**
Second semester of the year-long course. Applies concepts from CHM 100 to environmental, organic and biochemical problems of societal interest. A laboratory is included with this course. Does not count toward a chemistry major or minor nor apply as prerequisite for other chemistry courses. (Prereq.: CHM 100, MPG III)
- CHM 105** **Principles of Chemistry**
Topics in this course include an introduction to matter, chemical change, chemical reactions, chemical bonding, energetics and equilibrium. The sequence, CHM 105, 106, is designed for students who have not studied chemistry in high school or who are less confident about their background in chemistry. Students may go into CHM 351 or 353 from CHM 106 and major in chemistry. (Three hours of lecture, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MPG II. Fall)
- CHM 106** **Principles of Chemistry**
CHM 106 is a continuation of CHM 105 with more emphasis upon equilibrium and the chemistry of the elements. (Three hours of lecture, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 105, MPG III. Spring)
- CHM 115** **General Chemistry**
An intensive course for pre-medical students and future chemists. Includes chemical equations and calculations, energetics, and bonding theory with examples from inorganic chemistry. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: high school chemistry, MPG III. Fall)
- CHM 116** **General Chemistry**
A continuation of Chemistry 115. Emphasis on equilibrium and solution chemistry including kinetics and electrochemistry. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: 115. Spring)
- CHM 223** **Elementary Organic Chemistry**
This one-semester course is designed for students whose professional goals require a survey of organic chemistry. Topics covered include synthesis, properties and reactions of selected aliphatic and aromatic compounds. This course will not count toward a chemistry major, nor will credit be given for this course if CHM 351, 352 is taken, nor does it fulfill the prerequisite requirement for CHM 352, nor does it meet biochemistry

requirements for other programs. (Prereq.: CHM 106 or 116. Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Fall)

CHM 351, 352 Organic Chemistry

Important classes of organic compounds with special emphasis on mechanisms and multi-step synthesis. Descriptive material is correlated by means of modern theories of chemical bonds, energy relations and reaction mechanism. (Three one-hour lectures, one four-hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 106 or 116. Fall: CHM 351; Spring: CHM 352)

CHM 353 Quantitative Analytical Chemistry

Covers gravimetric and volumetric analysis and solution equilibrium in detail and gives an introduction to electrochemical and spectrophotometric techniques of analysis. The laboratory involves quantitative analysis of a variety of samples, and includes trace analysis. (Three hours of lecture, one four-hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 106 or 116. MPG III. Fall)

CHM 361 Physical Chemistry

The basic theoretical concepts of chemistry; thermodynamics, kinetics and quantum chemistry. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: CHM 106 or 116; MAT 145, 146; PHY 121, 122. Fall)

CHM 363 Physical Chemistry Laboratory (.5 course)

Physical Chemistry Laboratory introduces students to techniques of data collection and experimental application of concepts presented in Physical Chemistry lecture. CHM 363 is to be taken in the fall and involves experiments related to CHM 361. (One four-and-one-half hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 361 or concurrent registration.)

CHM 364 Physical Chemistry

Applications of concepts studied in CHM 361 to areas of solutions, phase equilibria, electrolytes, molecular structure and electrochemistry. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: CHM 361. Spring)

CHM 365 Physical Chemistry Laboratory (.5 course)

CHM 365 is to be taken the second semester and involves experiments relating to CHM 364. (One four and one-half hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 364 or concurrent registration. Spring)

CHM 464 Advanced Organic Chemistry

Organized around the problems of identifying organic compounds in the laboratory. Lecture topics include structure-spectra correlations for IR, UV, NMR and mass spectroscopy; use of the literature (including Beilstein); and further study of organic reactions. (Three hours of lecture, six hours of laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 352, 353, 361 or consent of instructor. Some reading knowledge of German recommended. Fall)

CHM 481 Advanced Analytical Chemistry

Emphasis on instrumental methods of analysis. Atomic, molecular, and electron spectroscopy, radiochemical, chromatography, thermal, and electroanalytical methods are covered. (Three one-hour lectures, one four-and-one-half hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 353, 361 or consent of

- CHM 482 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**
Correlation of inorganic reactions using the electrostatic and molecular orbital models. Reactivity and bonding in coordination, cluster and organometallic compounds are considered. The laboratory uses preparations of a variety of techniques. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 352, 361 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- CHM 483 Quantum Chemistry**
Presents quantum theory in terms of Schrodinger's wave equation and uses the equation to solve molecular model problems. Approximate solutions are introduced and used to develop molecular orbital theory for molecules. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: CHM 364 or consent of instructor. Spring)
- CHM 491 Chemistry Seminar (.0 course)**
This seminar, which has no course credit, is a weekly meeting of chemistry majors under the direction of the Augsburg Chemistry Society. Juniors and seniors are expected to participate, with seniors presenting papers. Outside visitors are also invited to participate.
- CHM 497 Introduction to Chemistry Research**
Chemistry majors planning research careers need research experience before graduation which may be obtained by working on a summer research project (not counted as a course) or by research participation during the academic year (which may be counted as a course). Cooperative Education is an excellent opportunity to be involved in industrial research projects. (Prereq.: junior or senior standing)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- CHM 199 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- CHM 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- CHM 399 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- CHM 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: junior or senior standing)

COMMUNICATION

See listing under Speech/Communication and Theatre Arts.

The Augsburg Computer Science Department strives to give students a sound theoretical and practical foundation in computer science. We offer both a B.A. and a B.S. major. The computer science curriculum places emphasis on networks, communications and the use of computers as an information access tool. The course work provides students a strong base in computer science, with emphasis on concepts rather than on applications. We encourage students to strengthen their course work by electing an Internship or Cooperative Education experience. Our location in the Twin Cities provides us an excellent resource of such experiences for students, and allows them to add practical applications to their education.

Computer Science Faculty

Larry Ragland (Chair), Larry Crockett,
Noel Petit, Charles Sheaffer

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Computer Science Major

11 courses including:

- CSC 160 Introduction to Computer Science and Communications
- CSC 170 Structured Programming
- CSC 210 Data Structures
- CSC 320 Algorithms
- CSC 330 Theory of Computation
- CSC 340 Introduction to Networking and Communications
- CSC 345 Principles of Computer Organization
- CSC 495 Advanced Topics in Computer Science
- MAT 145 Augment Calculus I

or MAT 122 Calculus for the Social and Behavioral Sciences and two electives from CSC courses above 200, at least one of which is above 300.

■ BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Computer Science Major

15 courses including:

- CSC 160 Introduction to Computer Science and Communications
 - CSC 170 Structured Programming
 - CSC 210 Data Structures
 - CSC 320 Algorithms
 - CSC 330 Theory of Computation
 - CSC 340 Introduction to Networking and Communications
 - CSC 345 Principles of Computer Organization
 - CSC 440 Advanced Networking and Communications
 - CSC 495 Advanced Topics in Computer Science
 - MAT 145 Augment Calculus I
 - MAT 146 Augment Calculus II
 - MAT 245 Mathematical Structures and Reasoning I
 - MAT 246 Mathematical Structures and Reasoning II
 - or MAT 247 Introduction to Applied Mathematics
 - or MAT 355 Numerical Analysis
- and two electives from CSC courses above 200, at least one of which is above 300.

Computational Economics

The computational economics major has been designed to serve a need for students to have some basic understanding of computer science and economics. The major requires six courses from computer science and six from economics with a required capstone Independent Study. Students interested in this major should

consult with the faculty in computer science, in economics, or one of the coordinators.

Coordinators: Jeanne Boeh, Department of Economics. Larry Ragland, Department of Computer Science.

Major in Computational Economics

- MAT 145 Augment Calculus I
or MAT 122 Calculus for the
Social and Behavioral Sciences
- CSC 160 Introduction to Computer
Science and Communications
- CSC 170 Structured Programming
- CSC 210 Data Structures
- CSC 340 Introduction to Networking
and Communications
- CSC 345 Principles of Computer
Organization
- CSC 495 Advanced Topics in Computer

Science

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 318 Management Science
- ECO 315 Money and Banking
or ECO 415 Managerial Economics
- CSC 499 Independent Study
or ECO 499 Independent Study

Computer Science Honors Major

GPA of 3.5 in computer science and mathematics, GPA of 3.1 overall, and an independent study project.

Computer Science Minor

Six courses including CSC 160, 170, 210, 345, MAT 145, and one Upper Division Computer Science course.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

- CSC 160 Introduction to Computer Science and Communications**
Use of the computer as an information accessing tool through e-mail, Internet, newsgroups, and remote access to the library; an introduction to computer science topics in hardware, software, and theory. (Prereq.: MPG III)
- CSC 170 Structured Programming**
An introduction to problem-solving, algorithm development and programming using C. (Prereq.: MAT 114 or MAT 122 or BUS 279 or MPG IV)
- CSC 210 Data Structures**
Data structures such as linked lists, stacks and queues; recursion; objects, classes and methods. (Prereq.: CSC 170)
- CSC 261 Electronics**
See under PHY 261.
- CSC 270 FORTRAN**
Study of the FORTRAN programming language. It is assumed that the student has a knowledge of programming methods and has done programming in some other language. (Prereq.: CSC 170 or another course with a study of a programming language)

- CSC 271** **COBOL**
Study of the COBOL programming language. It is assumed that the student has a knowledge of programming methods and has done programming in some other language. (Prereq.: CSC 170 or another course with a study of a programming language)
- CSC 272** **UNIX and C**
Study of UNIX operating system and the C programming language. It is assumed that the student has a knowledge of programming methods and has done programming in some other language. (Prereq.: CSC 170 or another course with a study of a programming language)
- CSC 320** **Algorithms**
A systematic study of algorithms and their complexity, including searching/sorting; mathematical algorithms, scheduling, and tree and graph traversal algorithms. The limitations of algorithms, the classes P and NP, NP-complete problems and intractable problems. (Prereq.: CSC 210 and MAT 145)
- CSC 330** **Theory of Computation**
Basic theoretical principles embodied in formal languages, automata and computability. Topics include regular and context-free languages, finite automata, Turing machines, the halting problem and unsolvability. (Prereq.: CSC 170 or 345; MAT 145)
- CSC 340** **Introduction to Networking and Communications**
Principles and methods of data communications, information theory, distributed processing systems, network protocols and security, standards, network management and general computer interfacing. (Prereq.: CSC 345)
- CSC 345** **Principles of Computer Organization**
An introduction to computer architecture, processors, operating systems, instruction sets and assembly language programming. (Prereq.: CSC 160)
- CSC 352** **Database Management and Design**
Structure of database management systems, query facilities, file organization and security, and the development of database systems. (Prereq.: CSC 210)
- CSC 440** **Advanced Networking and Communications**
Network management; client/server databases and workstations; TCP/IP, IPX, Appletalk networks. (Prereq.: CSC 340)
- CSC 445** **Operating Systems and Computer Architecture**
Elements of operating systems, memory and process management, interactions among major components of computer systems, and a detailed study of the effects of computer architecture on operating systems. (Prereq.: CSC 345)

- CSC 450** **Principles of Programming Languages**
Principles that govern the design and implementation of programming languages. Topics include programming language syntax and semantics, parsing, compilers, interpreters, data structures, control structures and the run-time environment. (Prereq.: CSC 210)
- CSC 495** **Advanced Topics in Computer Science**
Study of advanced topics from areas of computer science not included in other courses. This course may be repeated when the topics vary. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- CSC 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- CSC 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- CSC 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- CSC 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

A major in East Asian Studies is offered through Augsburg and the other Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). This is an inter-college, inter-departmental program which is available as a result of the cooperation and cross-registration possibilities among Augsburg College, Hamline University, Macalester College, The College of St. Catherine and the University of St. Thomas. The program pools the resources and expertise within the five institutions. This major enables students to acquire a broad knowledge of Japan, China and other East Asian nations and to gain a functional knowledge of the language of one country.

Career opportunities for those who attain a liberal arts degree in East Asian Studies include government service, international business, journalism, language instruction, Asian arts and intercultural communication. The major provides a foundation for graduate work in various fields such as anthropology, economics, history, international relations, business, law, political science, sociology and theatre. This major is also recommended for those interested in education and work with social and recreational agencies.

East Asian Studies Faculty

Martha Johnson, Director

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major in East Asian Studies

Nine courses are required for the major. Courses in the major must be approved by the campus adviser, and are distributed as follows: four courses in an East Asian language; four additional courses, two of which must be Upper Division (strongly recommended that one of these be a history course on China or Japan); and an East Asian Studies Seminar. A term of study abroad and the completion of a minor in another discipline are strongly recommended.

Study abroad opportunities for the semester or a year are available in Hong Kong, Japan, Korea and the People's Republic of China. Study abroad strengthens the East Asian studies major by offering a cross-cultural experience in the country of specialization.

Language Courses

Hamline University offers elementary and intermediate courses in Chinese. Macalester College and the University of St. Thomas offer elementary and intermediate courses in Japanese. There is a contractual arrangement with the University of Minnesota to take Chinese or Japanese languages (without extra tuition charges); see campus adviser. Non-majors may also take the Chinese and Japanese language courses.

Minor in East Asian Studies

Five courses, no more than two of which may be in the language. A minor in East Asian studies provides exposure to an area of East Asia which would complement other disciplines.

Note: Interim courses or new courses related to the East Asian Studies Program may be substituted when appropriate, with the consent of the campus adviser. Faculty advising is recommended at all stages of the major to plan a coherent and effective program.

Each campus has a member on the ACTC East Asian Studies committee who can assist students. The current advisers are: Augsburg College — Martha Johnson 330-1715, Hamline University — Richard Kagan 641-2433, Macalester — Yue-him Tam 696-6262, St. Catherine — Martha Hardesty 690-6189, St. Thomas — Robert Foy 962-5603.

Approved Augsburg College courses for the East Asian Studies Program (consult program director for ACTC listing of approved courses):

- BUS 368 Responding to the Challenge of Japan
- HIS 104 The Modern Non-Western World
- PHI 355 Asian Philosophy
- POL 363 Russian and Chinese Foreign Policy
- REL 356 History of Religions
- THR 245 Introduction to Asian and Asian American Theatre

Students may also take Independent Studies (299, 499) or topics courses relating to East Asian Studies in various departments, subject to consent of instructor and approval of program director.

The Economics Department offers a program which stresses a strong theoretical background, quantitative analysis and an emphasis on national and international issues. Students who graduate with an Economics major are well prepared to continue their education in a variety of fields or to work successfully in business and government because of the strong liberal arts emphasis within the major.

Currently, four majors are offered. The Economics major is designed primarily for students who are planning graduate or advanced professional studies. The Applied Economics major generally leads to careers in the business world or government. Computational Economics meets the challenge of the changing career opportunities in the fields of Economics and Computer Science. Finally, the combined Economics/Business Administration major is designed for those who want more flexibility in planning their program of study.

The study of Economics provides a firm foundation for confronting change because it presents a disciplined way to analyze and to make choices. Some reasons for studying Economics are: Economics deals with current problems; Economics is a successful and prestigious social science; Economics employs theoretical models and the scientific method; an Economics major prepares students for community leadership; and an Economics major leads to a great diversity of career opportunities. These include careers in business, law, teaching, journalism, politics, banking and finance, service in government, educational administration, private and public international service and industrial relations. A degree in Economics may prove to be a valuable credential.

Students are also able to combine an Economics major with other disciplines such as Business Administration, International Relations, Mathematics, Computer Science, Management Information Systems (MIS), Political Science, History and Nordic Area Studies.

Transfer students majoring in the Economics Department must take at least four Upper Division Economics courses at Augsburg, one of these must be ECO 312 or 313.

Internships are recommended. Students must consult with the Department chair and the Internship office before registering for academic credit.

Economics Faculty

Satya P. Gupta (Chair), Jeanne Boeh,
Edward Sabella

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major in Economics

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 414 Welfare Economics
- and three other Upper Division courses:
- MIS 175 Computers for Business,
Accounting, Economics and
MIS
- MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for
Business and Economics
- MAT 114 Elementary Functions
or MAT 121 Finite Mathematics
or MAT 122 Calculus for the Social
and Behavioral Sciences

The complete calculus sequence is very strongly recommended for those planning graduate study in Economics. Computer courses are also strongly recommended.

Major in Applied Economics

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 311 Public Finance
or ECO 312 Intermediate
Macroeconomics
or ECO 315 Money and Banking
- ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 360 International Economics
- ECO 318 Management Science
or ECO 415 Managerial Economics
- ECO 413 Labor Economics
- ECO 399 Internship Program
or ECO 499 Independent Study
- MIS 175 Computers for Business,
Accounting, Economics and
MIS
- MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for
Business and Economics
- ENG 223 Writing for Business and the
Professions
- PHI 120 Ethics
or PHI 125 Ethics and Human
Identity

Major in Computational Economics

See Computer Science, page 106.

Combined Major in Economics and Business Administration

Five Economics courses including:

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics

And one other Upper Division Economics course

and six Accounting/Business Administration/MIS courses including:

- ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I
- ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II
- BUS 242 Principles of Management
- BUS 252 Principles of Marketing
- BUS 331 Financial Management

or MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics and one other Upper Division Business course

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Honors Major

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall; a senior thesis and comprehensive oral examination in the major field of concentration.

Minor in Economics

ECO 112, 113, 312, 313, and one additional Economics Upper Division course. Other configurations may be permitted by consulting with the Department chair.

Note: Students who plan to major in the Department are strongly encouraged to select a Department adviser as soon as possible in order to carefully plan their program of study.

In addition to the courses listed on the following pages, these topics have been offered under ECO 295, 495 Topics: Consumer Economics, Research Methods for Economics and Business, Advanced Economic Theory, Decision-Making with Finite Markov Chains, Soviet Economy, Economics of Mutual Funds and Health Economics.

ECONOMICS COURSES

- ECO 110 Economics of Urban Issues**
 Study of economic implications of many problems facing a metro-urban environment. Some of the topics to be discussed are fundamental microeconomic tools, e.g. crime prevention, education, discrimination. (This is a basic course designed for those students who do not plan to major in Economics or Business Administration or MIS).
- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics**
 An introduction to macroeconomics: national income analysis, monetary and fiscal policy, international trade. Application of elementary economic theory to current economic problems. May be taken independently of ECO 113 or 110. ECO 112 and 113 may be taken in either order. (Prereq.: MPG II)
- ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics**
 An introduction to microeconomics: the theory of the household, firm, market structures and income distribution. Application of elementary economic theory to market policy. May be taken independently of ECO 110 or 112. ECO 112 and 113 may be taken in either order. (Prereq.: MPG II)
- ECO 219 History of Economic Thought**
 A chronological study of the major economic thinkers in the political, economic, philosophical and social settings of the time. Emphasis will be on tracing long-term secular trends in economic thinking. (Prereq.: ECO 112 or 113)
- ECO 295 Topics**
 Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international economics problems and policies.
- ECO 311 Public Finance**
 Analysis of the principles of taxation and public expenditures; the impact of fiscal policy on economic activity; debt policy and its economic implications. (Prereq.: ECO 113. Fall: alternate years)
- ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics**
 Determinants of national income, employment and price level analyzed via macromodels. Attention paid to areas of monetary-fiscal policy, growth and the role of expectations. (Prereq.: ECO 112. Fall)
- ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics**
 Theory of resource allocation, analysis of consumer behavior, firm and industry; the pricing of factors of production and income distribution; introduction to welfare economics. (Prereq.: ECO 113. Spring)
- ECO 315 Money and Banking**
 Functioning of the monetary and banking systems, particularly commercial banks, the Federal Reserve System and its role in relation to aggregate

economic activity. Emphasis placed on monetary theory and policy. (Prereq.: ECO 112. Fall: alternate years)

- ECO 317 Comparative Economic Systems**
This course focuses on comparing the performance of various countries that rely on different economic systems for the allocation of resources, including systemic changes in Eastern Europe. Theoretical models are examined and compared to real-world variants. (Prereq.: ECO 112 or 113: on demand)
- ECO 318 Management Science**
Provides a sound conceptual understanding of the modern techniques of management science to prepare students to make better business and economic decisions. Emphasis is on applications such as transportation, marketing, portfolio selection, environmental protection, the shortest route, inventory models, etc. (Prereq.: ECO 113, MPG III. Fall)
- ECO 360 International Economics**
A study of the underlying forces affecting the economic relations among nations. Development of the basis for international trade; balance of payments; exchange rate systems and commercial policy. (Prereq.: ECO 113. Spring: alternate years)
- ECO 360 Environmental Economics and Sustainable Development**
This course addresses the environmental problems such as tropical deforestation, despoilation of air and water, ozone depletion, global warming, etc. that arise in the process of economic development to better the standard of living of the developed and developing countries. (Prereq.: ECO 112 or 113: on demand)
- ECO 413 Labor Economics**
Analysis of labor markets; labor as a factor of production; determination of wage collective bargaining; labor legislation and effects upon society. (Prereq.: ECO 313. Spring: alternate years)
- ECO 414 Welfare Economics**
Basic concepts and propositions; Pareto optimality, economic efficiency of alternative market structures; social welfare functions; normative concepts of economic theory. (Prereq.: ECO 313. Spring: alternate years)
- ECO 415 Managerial Economics**
Integrates economic theory and corresponding practices in business. Among the topics considered are theories and practices in forecasting, estimation of demand and cost functions, and an analysis of economic problems of relevance to management. (Prereq.: MIS 379, ECO 313: on demand)
- ECO 416 Mathematical Economics**
Mathematical economics with emphasis on the application of mathematical tools to the areas of micro and macro economic theory. (Prereq.: ECO 312, 313, MAT 122)

ECO 495 **Topics**
Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international economic problems and policies.

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

ECO 199 **Internship**
See description on page 79.

ECO 299 **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.

ECO 399 **Internship**
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: 50 percent of major or consent of instructor)

ECO 499 **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

The Education Department maintains teacher education programs which are fully accredited by the Minnesota Board of Teaching and the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE). These programs lead to endorsements or licensure for kindergarten, elementary, a wide variety of secondary subject areas, and K-12 licenses in art, health, music, or physical education.

Students must apply for acceptance into the Education Department prior to beginning 300-400 level courses. State law requires completion of the PPST-PRAXIS Exam prior to beginning 300-400 level courses. Students complete a semester of full-time student teaching within the Department's 45-mile service area.

The Education Department offers non-licensure majors in elementary education and education studies.

All students are expected to obtain an Education Department adviser at the outset of coursework.

Student Teaching Abroad

Selected Education Department students may participate in an Interna-

tional Student Teaching Abroad program. Students have options for student teaching in dozens of countries through the international and American School network. Those interested in further information should contact the Education Department. Students who student teach abroad will do part of their student teaching in the Metro area under direct Augsburg faculty supervision.

Education Faculty

Rich Germundsen (Chair), Mary Ann Bayless, Linda Dyer, Joseph Erickson, Ann Fleener, Gretchen Irvine, Susan O'Connor, Vicki Olson, Jean Strait

Note:

Major changes in Minnesota teacher licensure are expected to be implemented prior to the year 2000. At the date of this catalog printing those changes have yet to be announced. All candidates for teacher licensure will have to meet the standards set by the State and meet the State's timeline requirements. Teacher candidates are strongly encouraged to maintain frequent contact with an Education Department faculty adviser.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION – EDE

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Kindergarten-Elementary Major and Licensure Requirements:

- EDU 210 Learning and Development in an Educational Setting
- EDU 265 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting and Field Experience
- EDU 341 Media Technology

- EDE 351 Techniques of Teaching Reading
- EDE 352 Creating Learning Environments: Kindergarten – Elementary and Field Experience
- EDE 381 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Art, Music

- EDE 382 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Mathematics
- EDE 383 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Physical Education
- EDE 384 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Social Studies, Thematic Studies
- EDE 386 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Children's Literature
- EDE 387 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Language Arts
- EDE 388 Human Relations
- EDE 481, 482, 483 Student Teaching K-6
- EDE 484 Student Teaching K-6 (optional)
- HPE 115 Health and Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 116 Health Concepts for Educators
- PHY 103 Conceptual Physics or MAT 131 Mathematics for the Liberal Arts and EDE 377 K-El Science Methods

Students must complete an academic minor.

If students also desire kindergarten endorsement, EDE 375 Discovery Learning in the World of Kindergarten is required.

A GPA of 2.5 overall, 2.5 in the major, 2.0 in the minor, and grades of P in student teaching courses are required for licensure, as well as minimum grades of 2.0 in all Education courses. The equivalent of two full courses graded P/N plus student teaching is the maximum allowed for the elementary education major. P/N grades for EDU 388 Human Relations and student teaching are counted in the eight P/N graded course maximum allowed for graduation for all elementary and secondary teacher education degree students. The criteria for acceptance into the Department Licensure Program are available in the Education Department.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION COURSES

- PHY 103 Conceptual Physics**
(See Physics Department for course description.)
- EDU 265 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting and Field Experience**
Investigates various aspects of the teaching profession, with opportunity for in-school work. Open to all students. (Prereq.: sophomore standing and ENG 111)
- EDU 282 Introduction to Special Education**
(See Special Education for course description.)
- EDE 295 Topics in Education**
Study of selected topics in education that are not treated extensively through current course offerings. Specific topics will be announced.
- EDU 341 Media Technology (.5 course)**
Psychological and philosophical dimensions of communication through the use of instructional technology. Selection, preparation, production and evaluation of effective audio-visual materials for teaching/learning situations. Computer training will be included in this course. (Prereq.: PPST)

- EDE 351 Techniques of Teaching Reading**
 The study and utilization of a variety of teaching techniques and resources in reading, including the diagnosis and correction of reading difficulties. (Prereq.: PPST)
- EDE 352 Creating Learning Environments: Kindergarten-Elementary and Field Experience**
 The study of strategies and methods of teaching and learning in the contexts of educational, psychological and sociological theories. (Prereq.: PPST)
- EDE 375 Discovery Learning in the World of Kindergarten (.5 course)**
 Study and utilization of a variety of techniques and resources for teaching kindergarten. (Prereq.: PPST, jr/sr standing, take as close to student teaching as possible)
- EDE 381 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Art, Music (.5 course)**
 Examination and preparation of materials and resources for art and music taught at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: PPST)
- EDE 382 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Mathematics (.5 course)**
 Examination and preparation of materials and resources for mathematics at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: PPST)
- EDE 383 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Physical Education, Health**
 Examination and preparation of materials and resources for physical education and health at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: PPST)
- EDE 384 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Social Studies, Thematic Studies (.5 course)**
 Examination and preparation of materials and resources for social studies and thematic teaching at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: PPST)
- EDE 386 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Children's Literature (.5 course)**
 Examination and preparation of materials and resources for children's literature at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: PPST)
- EDE 387 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Language Arts (.5 course)**
 Examination and preparation of materials and resources for language arts at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: PPST, EDU 265)
- EDU 388 Human Relations (.5 course)**
 Emphasis on the study of values, of communication techniques, and of the major minority groups in Minnesota for the development of interpersonal relations skills applicable to teaching and other professional vocations.
 Open to all (D/N/med/psych)

120 Elementary Education

- EDS 478 School and Society**
(See Secondary Education for course description.)
- EDE 481, 482, 483, 484 Student Teaching K-6 and Seminar**
Observing and teaching at the kindergarten and elementary levels under the supervision of college and elementary school personnel. (Prereq.: All K-Elementary course work satisfactorily completed, admission into the Education Department Licensure program, PPST, P/N grading only.)
- EDU 491 Practicum and Seminar in Special Education**
(See Special Education for course description)
- EDE 495 Topics in Education (.5 course)**
Study of selected topics in education that are not treated extensively through current course offerings. Specific topics will be announced.
- EDE 498 Independent Study (.5 course)**
Study of specific areas in education as determined by candidate seeking licensure in a teaching area. May be taken more than once for credit (by permission).

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- EDE 199 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- EDE 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- EDE 399 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- EDE 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79. A projected program must be outlined and approved by the Kindergarten-Elementary education faculty.

SECONDARY EDUCATION – EDS

It is the responsibility of each student to meet all specific requirements of the Education Department. Secondary Education students are expected to consult with Education faculty regarding state requirements for teacher licensure, in addition to conferring with the student's major field adviser.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Licensure Requirements in the state of Minnesota for teaching in secondary schools are met through the Augsburg College Education Department Licensure program: Baccalaureate degree; academic major in an approved teaching area; and the following courses:

- EDU 210 Learning and Development in an Educational Setting
- EDU 265 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting and Field Experience
- EDU 341 Media Technology
- EDS 350 Reading in the Content Areas
- EDS 354 Creating Learning Environments: Secondary Field Experience
- EDU 388 Human Relations
- EDS 478 School and Society
- EDS 481, 482, 483 Student Teaching/Seminar
- EDS 484 Student Teaching/Seminar (for Art, Health, Music, and Physical Education teaching majors)
- HPE 114 Health Safety Education (or equivalent) (for Art, Health, Music, and Physical Education teaching majors)

- HPE 115 Health and Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 116 Health Concepts for Educators Methods course in major/minor areas

GPA of 2.5 overall, 2.5 in Education, 2.5 in teaching major/minor and P in student teaching required. All required EDU/EDS courses must have a grade of 2.0 or higher. Application for and acceptance into the Augsburg Licensure Program required. Criteria for admission to the program are available in the Education Department.

Art, Health, Music, and Physical Education Licensure

A person preparing for licensure in one of these areas follows the secondary education program even though he or she plans to teach at the elementary school level. A person with a major in one of these special areas will take four courses in student teaching and do some student teaching at both the secondary and elementary levels. In addition to 354, the art major will register for 361, 362; the music major for 355-359.

Art, health, and physical education teacher education programs lead to licensure for grades K-12. Music teacher education programs lead to licensure in the following areas: 1) Band (K-12) and classroom music (5-12); 2) Orchestra (K-12) and classroom music (5-12); 3) Vocal and classroom music (K-9); or 4) Vocal and classroom music (5-12).

Modern Language Licensure

For modern language teachers (French, German, Spanish), see Modern Language Department for information on the required competency exams.

Licensing in a Minor Field

Teacher licensure is available in several

minor fields providing the student has a 2.0 GPA in that field, has completed the methods course for that field, and has student taught in the field. Students may not student teach in a minor only.

(Also see Natural Science Licensure on page 192 and Social Studies Licensure on page 230.)

SECONDARY EDUCATION COURSES

- EDU 210 Learning and Development in an Educational Setting**
A survey of educational psychology topics as applied to teaching and learning. Special emphasis is placed on classroom applications. PSY 105 Principles of Psychology is strongly recommended.
- EDU 265 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting and Field Experience**
Investigates various aspects of the teaching profession, with opportunity for in-school work. Open to all students. (Prereq.: sophomore standing and ENG 111)
- EDS 282 Introduction to Special Education**
(See Special Education for course description.)
- EDS 295 Topics in Education**
Study of selected topics in education that are not treated extensively through current course offerings. Specific topics will be announced.
- EDU 341 Media Technology (.5 course)**
(See Elementary Education for course description) (Prereq.: PPST)
- EDS 350 Reading in the Content Areas (.5 course)**
The study and utilization of a variety of techniques and resources to assist students in teaching reading through the content areas. Major: Required for Secondary Education. Upper Division. (Prereq.: PPST)
- EDS 354 Creating Learning Environments: Secondary and Field Experience**
The mastery of theories and their application for teaching in learning settings. Laboratory experiences. (Prereq.: PPST)
- EDS 355 Music Methods (K-12)**
Trends and issues in music education. The development of music skills and teaching procedures for school music K-12. Workshops and laboratory experience. (Prereq.: EDS 354 and PPST. Spring)
- EDS 356, 357, 358 Music Methods: Brass and Percussion, Woodwinds, Strings (.5 course each)**
Study and application of instructional methods, materials and techniques. Courses offered on two-year cycle. Even year: Woodwinds. Odd year: Brass and Percussion. Strings. (Prereq.: PPST)

- DS 361 Art Methods (Elementary and Junior High School)**
 Procedures, materials and issues relating to the teaching of art in the elementary, middle and junior high schools. For art teaching majors only. (Prereq.: EDS 354 and PPST. Fall)
- DS 362 Art Methods (Senior High School) (.5 course)**
 Procedures, materials and issues relating to the teaching of art in the senior high school. (To be taken concurrently with 361. Prereq.: EDS 354 and PPST. Fall)
- DS 364 English Methods**
 Materials and methods suitable for students in secondary schools. Emphasis on the preparation of lesson and unit plans. Some teaching experience in a local high school. The study of adolescent literature is included. (Prereq.: EDS 354 and PPST. Joint day school and WEC. Fall)
- HPE 365 Physical Education Methods (K-6)**
 (See Health and Physical Education Department for course description. Prereq.: PPST)
- DS 366 Modern Language Methods (.5 course)**
 World language learning theory. The theory and practice of world language teaching. (Prereq.: EDS 354 and PPST. Consult with the Modern Language Department. Joint Day School and WEC. Fall)
- HPE 368 Physical Education Methods (7-12) (.5 course)**
 (See Health and Physical Education Department for course description. Prereq.: PPST)
- DS 374 Natural Science Methods (.5 course)**
 Course structures, goals, and procedures in science education. Consideration of ability levels of students. Survey and assessment of classroom textbooks and materials. Development of a file of teaching materials and references. Consult with the Education Department. (Prereq.: EDS 354 and PPST. Joint day school and WEC. Fall)
- DS 375 Social Studies Methods (.5 course)**
 Introduction to the teaching of social sciences and history in secondary school classrooms. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Consult with the Education Department. (Prereq.: EDS 354 and PPST. Joint day school and WEC. Fall: WEC)
- DS 376 Speech and Theatre Arts Methods (.5 course)**
 The teaching of basic speech, interpretative reading, discussion and theatre, and directing of co-curricular speech and theatre activities. (Prereq.: EDS 354 and PPST. Spring)
- DS 377 Mathematics Methods (.5 course)**
 Study of the basic techniques and materials for teaching secondary school mathematics, and the consideration of trends and issues in mathematics education. Consult with the Education Department. (Prereq.: EDS 354 and PPST. Spring)

124 Secondary Education

- EDU 388 Human Relations (.5 course)**
(See Elementary Education for course description.) (Open to all.)
- EDS 478 School and Society**
Emphasis on points of view about the role of school in modern society and final theoretical preparation to approach student teaching. (Prereq.: senior standing, EDU 265 and PPST)
- EDS 481, 482, 483, 484 Student Teaching and Seminar**
Observing and directing learning at the secondary level under supervision of college and secondary school personnel. Three courses required of all 7-12 licensure majors and four courses required of K-12 Art, Music, and Physical Education licensure majors. Four or more courses required of double majors. (Prereq.: completion of all education coursework and admission to the Department, PPST, P/N grading only.)
- EDS 495 Topics in Education**
Study of selected topics in education that are not treated extensively through current course offerings. Specific topics will be announced.
- EDS 498 Independent Study (.5 course)**
Study of specific areas in education as determined by candidate seeking licensure in a teaching area. May be taken more than once for credit (by permission).

See Department listing for a description of the following approved elective:

- HPE 410 Administration and Supervision of the School Health Program**
(See Health and Physical Education Department for course description. Prereq.: PPST)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- EDS 199 Internship**
See description on page 79. Student must consult with the departmental Internship Coordinator before registering for academic credit.
- EDS 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- EDS 399 Internship**
See description on page 79. Prior to the beginning of the term, interested students should consult with the departmental Internship Coordinator regarding requirements and permission to register.
- EDS 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79. A projected program must be outlined which meets the approval of education faculty.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Non-Licensure Education Studies Major

- EDU 265 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting and Field Experience
- or EDU 264 Orientation to Education (.5)
- with EDS 252/EDE 263 Clinical Experience
- EDU 210 Learning and Development
- EDU 353 International Education
- EDE 352 or EDS 354 Creative Learning Environments
- EDE 386 Kindergarten-Elementary Curriculum: Children's Literature
- EDU 388 Human Relations
- EDE or EDS 399 Internship
- EDS 478 School and Society

Select one from the following:

- ENG 223 Writing for Business and the Professions
- POL 325 Public Administration
- SOC 349 Complex Organizations
- SOC 362 and 363 Statistical Analysis and Research Methods
- PSY 357 Behavior Analysis
- PSY 230 and 330 Research Methods I & II

Select one from the following:

- PSY 367 Behavior Analysis
- PSY 369 Psychological Assessment
- PSY 361 Personality
- PSY 371 Psychology of Gender
- SPC 345 Organizational Communication
- SWK 361 Social Responses to Human Needs

Other A, B course options may be possible. Students must achieve a minimum grade of 2.0 in each Education course. A minimum GPA of 2.0 in the major is required for graduation.

Non-Licensure Elementary Education Major

Complete the same coursework as listed in the Elementary major but delete the student teaching courses (EDE 481-484).

Complete two additional courses from the following:

- EDU 353 International Education
- EDE 399 Internship
- ENG 223 Writing for Business and the Professions
- POL 325 Public Administration
- PSY 355 Brain and Behavior
- PSY 356 Environmental Psychology
- PSY 359 Psychological Assessment
- SOC 349 Complex Organizations
- SPC 345 Organizational Communication
- SWK 361 Social Responses to Human Needs

Other course options may be possible.

Complete an academic minor or second major. Minimum grade of 2.0 is required in all Education courses. A cumulative, major, and minor GPA of 2.0 is required for graduation.

Minor

The Special Education minor offers 6 courses (5 plus 1 prereq. for PSY course) that encompass an interdisciplinary perspective related to the field of disability. The minor is designed to fit the needs of students in various disciplines interested in disability issues. This minor consists of a minimum of six courses:

EDU 282 Introduction to Special Education

EDE 491 Practicum and Seminar in Special Education

SOC 231 Family Systems: A cross cultural perspective

PSY 102 The Individual in a Social World

or PSY 105 Principles of Psychology

either course is a required prerequisite for PSY 351, 352, 353, or 357.

Choose one from the following:

PSY 351 Developmental Psychology: Child

PSY 352 Developmental Psychology: Adolescent and Young Adult

PSY 353 Developmental Psychology: Middle and Older Adult

One course from the following:

SOC 265 Culture, Ethnicity, Gender, and Race

SWK 260 Humans Developing

SWK 361 Social Responses to Human Needs

EDU 495 Topic in Education: Only Topic in Special Education

PSY 361 Psychological Assessment

PSY 357 Behavioral Analysis

Prerequisite: EDU 282, PSY 230

Students should contact the Director of Special Education at the outset of coursework.

SPECIAL EDUCATION COURSES**EDU 282 Introduction to Special Education**

An introduction to issues facing people with disabilities. Critical issues related to schools, family and society are examined, as well as existing attitudinal barriers and current methods of support. (Fall)

EDU 491 Practicum and Seminar in Special Education

A supervised field placement in a facility for an exceptional population plus on-campus seminar. (Students planning to take this course should consult with the Special Education Coordinator about a placement prior to registering for the course. Prereq.: completion of special courses for Special Education minor or consent of instructor. Spring)

Augsburg College has cooperative arrangements with three universities to allow the student to earn a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg College and an engineering degree from either the University of Minnesota Institute of Technology, Minneapolis; Washington University School of Engineering and Applied Science, St. Louis, Missouri; or Michigan Technological University, Houghton, Michigan. Because of the special requirements and opportunities of these programs, early consultation with the Augsburg Engineering Adviser is necessary. Applications for these programs require the recommendation of the Augsburg Engineering Adviser.

Engineering Adviser

Stuart Anderson

University of Minnesota

The Institute of Technology and Augsburg cooperative arrangement provides for two dual degree engineering programs:

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering

(B.A. / B.E.) enables students to receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg College and a Bachelor of Engineering degree from the University of Minnesota.

The program typically involves three years at Augsburg and two years at the Institute of Technology.

Students may apply for the program after completing the sophomore year. At that time, they will be informed of their status in the program and any further conditions necessary for final acceptance into the program. Formal application to the Institute of Technology may be completed during the second semester of the junior year at Augsburg.

Bachelor of Arts/Master of Engineering

(B.A. / M.E.) enables students to receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg College and a Master of Engineering degree from the University of Minnesota. This program involves four years at Augsburg and, typically, two years at the Institute of Technology.

The curriculum is the same as the B.A./B.E. curriculum with the addition of several extra courses that are completed at Augsburg during the senior year to minimize the number of undergraduate courses, if any, that students must take at the University before proceeding through the graduate curriculum. The number of such courses varies by IT department and area of emphasis within a department.

Application for admission into the B.A./M.E. program should be initiated during the second semester of the junior year at Augsburg. Formal application for the program may be completed during the senior year. Those admitted will receive special counseling from the Institute of Technology staff regarding courses that should be taken during the senior year at Augsburg. Participants in the B.A./M.E. program are not guaranteed admission to the Institute of Technology.

Washington University (Three Year Plan)

Michigan Technological University (Dual Degree Plan)

These two programs enable students to receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augsburg and a Bachelor of Engineering degree from Washington University School of Engineering and Applied Science or Michigan Technological University in a five-year period.

The first three years are spent at Augsburg followed by two years at the affiliated university. Students accepted into the program will be considered for admission to the engineering school if they will complete course requirements, have the requisite cumulative grade point average and are recommended by the Engineering Adviser of Augsburg College.

Students are also encouraged to explore opportunities for graduate work at Washington University and Michigan Technological University. Further information on these and other graduate programs is available from the Augsburg Engineering Adviser.

Financial Aid: Students receiving financial aid who are participants in these dual degree programs will be encouraged to apply to the engineering school of their choice for continuing support. Their applications will be evaluated using need and academic performance as criteria.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Minimum course requirements for admission to the Dual Degree or Three-Two Programs:

- CHM 115 General Chemistry
- CHM 116 General Chemistry
- CSC 170 Structured Programming
- ENG 111 Effective Writing
- PHY 121 General Physics I
- PHY 122 General Physics II

Four Mathematics courses are required:

- MAT 145 AUGMENT Calculus I
- MAT 146 AUGMENT Calculus II
- MAT 245 Mathematical Structures and Reasoning I
- MAT 247 Mathematical Structures and Reasoning II

Additional courses to meet general education requirements and a total of 27 courses at Augsburg. Normally MAT 124, 125 or 145, 146 and PHY 121, 122 are taken in the freshman year. Students interested in Chemical Engineering also should take CHM 351, 352.

Those who study English believe that an intense concern for words, ideas, and images helps people understand who they are and who they can become. Writing helps all of us clarify and share our thoughts. Literature helps us contemplate the pains and joys of human existence. Through the study of English we see life's complexity, experience life as others do, and better understand the world in which we live and work.

English relates closely to other majors. With the other arts, English is concerned with the pleasure that comes from artistic creation and with the contemplation of works of art. With psychology and sociology, English is concerned with individual and group behavior. With philosophy, English is interested in ideas and in the relation between meaning and language. With science, English is interested in discovering order and determining structures. With speech and communication, English studies the effective use of language. With history and the other social sciences and humanities, English studies the way people have acted and thought at different times and in different cultures.

The Augsburg English Department integrates its program with the cultural opportunities of this vital urban area. Augsburg students can walk to assigned or recommended plays, films, and readings available near the campus. English majors have the opportunity to use and refine their skills through working in Internships on and off campus, tutoring English as a Second Language (ESL) students, tutoring in the Writing Lab, or participating in the Cooperative Education Program.

Students with an Augsburg English major pursue careers in elementary, secondary and college education, journal-

ism, government, law, the ministry, library science, medicine, advertising, public relations, publishing, writing and other professions and businesses.

English Faculty

Kathryn Swanson (Chair), Candyce Clayton, Robert Cowgill, Cathleen DalGLISH, Pauline Danforth, Douglas Green, Joan Griffin, David Hudson, Susan Hyman, Diana Kordas, Marilyn Kramer, Roseann Lloyd, John Mitchell, Catherine Nicholl, Ronald Palosaari, John Schmit

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Nine courses above 111, including:

ENG 225 Intermediate Expository Writing

ENG 245 Introduction to Literature

One course in European literature:

ENG 271 European Literature: Homer to Dante

or ENG 272 European Literature: Renaissance to the Modern Period

Two survey courses in British literature from:

ENG 331 British Literature: Medieval to Elizabethan

ENG 336 British Literature: 17th and 18th Centuries

ENG 337 British Literature: the Romantics and the Victorians

One Upper Division course in American literature:

ENG 350 American Literature to 1920
or ENG 351 American Literature Since 1920

One 400 level course

Two additional electives

Majors are encouraged to consult their Departmental adviser regularly. A student with a double major or special program that involves considerable work in the English Department should also work closely with an adviser in the Department.

English-Language Arts Teaching Major

10 courses, including those listed under the major, and:

ENG 345 Introduction to the English Language

ENG 399 Internship in Teaching Writing

EDS 364 English Methods

and one course with a component in non-Western literature (for example, ENG 361).

In addition, the ACTC courses, Communication Skills in the English Classroom and Teaching Mass Media, are required. Courses in early American literature, Shakespeare, and film are recommended.

Students are encouraged to take courses toward their major during the freshman and sophomore years, and apply for teacher education no later than the spring of their junior year.

Students in this program must work with advisers in the English Department and the Education Department in order to meet the professional requirements within the Education Department as well as the requirements for the major.

Honors Major

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall; submit proposal to Department Chair by Oct. 15 in senior year for Department approval. Submit and defend paper before faculty committee. Honors project may be an Independent Study program (refer to Departmental guidelines).

Minor

Five courses above ENG 111, including ENG 245; an Upper Division literature course; and an additional writing course.

Concentration in Writing

Five courses in writing (above ENG 111).

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Transfer Students

Note: Transfer undergraduate majors must take at least three of their English courses at Augsburg. Transfer students who minor in English must take at least two of their English courses at Augsburg.

Transfer English Education students with a B.A. in English from another college must take at least three of their English courses at Augsburg (preferably Upper Division). These courses must be taken before the Department can recommend a student for student teaching.

The English Placement Test

A writing sample is required of students to determine their placement in an appropriate writing class. Students who do not show competence in composition skills — such as stating and supporting a thesis, organizing clearly, and constructing paragraphs and sentences — are required to enroll in ENG 101 Developmental Writing where they receive more individual instruction than is possible in ENG 111 Effective Writing. These students must pass ENG 101 Developmental Writing before enrolling in ENG 111 Effective Writing.

Students in Effective Writing (ENG 111) and Developmental Writing (ENG 101) can

elect the traditional grading system or P/N grading in consultation with their instructor up through the last week of class (without special permission/petition). Students who choose to receive a traditional grade in either course will receive a grade of N if their work is below a 2.0.

Prerequisites

ENG 111 Effective Writing is strongly recommended but not a prerequisite for a Lower Division literature course. Prerequisite for an Upper Division literature course is ENG 245 Introduction to Literature and/or consent of the instructor.

ENGLISH COURSES

- ENG 101 Developmental Writing**
A preparatory course for ENG 111 Effective Writing, this course is required of students identified by the English Placement Test as needing additional preparation in composition. Students receive course credit, but this course does not fulfill the graduation requirement in writing. The minimum passing grade for this course is 2.0.
- ENG 111 Effective Writing**
Emphasis is on exposition, including learning research techniques and writing critical reviews. Attention is given to increasing students' effectiveness in choosing, organizing and developing topics, thinking critically, and revising for clarity and style. A Writing Lab is provided for those needing additional help. The minimum passing grade is 2.0.
- ENG 216 American Indian Literature**
A study of representative works of poetry and fiction by selected American Indian writers. Discussion and analysis on ways in which literature reflects and illuminates American Indian culture and traditions. (Spring)
- ENG 217, 218 English as a Second Language**
Understanding spoken American English, speaking, reading college-level materials, and writing are the skills emphasized in these two courses. Testing determines placement in these courses, and testing, as well as course performance, determines whether the ESL requirement is met. Students continue in ESL until the requirement is completed. (Fall: ENG 217; Spring: ENG 218)
- ENG 223 Writing for Business and the Professions**
A practical course designed to improve writing skills for those preparing for business and professional careers. The writing of reports, letters and proposals is emphasized. Students are encouraged to use material from their own areas of specialization. (Prereq.: ENG 111)

- ENG 225 Intermediate Expository Writing**
This course builds on the practices and methods of Effective Writing ENG 111. Its workshop format stresses style and organization, the process of revision, self and peer evaluation, and the relationship between reading and writing. (Prereq.: ENG 111)
- ENG 226 Introduction to Creative Writing**
The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the process of creative writing and to various genres, emphasizing poetry and short fiction, but including journal keeping and creative prose. (Prereq.: ENG 111. Fall)
- ENG 227 Journalism**
An introductory newswriting course with emphasis on writing for the print media. Students consider how to recognize news, gather and verify facts, and write those facts into a news story. An introduction to legal and ethical questions is included. (Prereq.: ENG 111)
- ENG 241 Introduction to Cinema Art**
An investigation of the cinematic qualities, theoretical principles, and historical evolution of the film medium. Includes the viewing and analysis of both feature length and short films illustrating the international development of film form and selected esthetic movements. (Spring)
- ENG 245 Introduction to Literature**
An initiation into the formal study of fiction, poetry and drama, drawing on works from several periods, different cultures and races, and male and female writers. Introduction to Literature aims in particular to develop students' critical and analytical skills in reading literature and writing about it as the prerequisite for all upper level courses in literature.
- ENG 251 Readings in American Literature**
An introduction to representative works that yield an understanding of the Western heritage and American world views. Themes could include the emergence of national identity, the relationship between humankind and God, the place of women and of racial and ethnic minorities in the development of American thought. (Fall)
- ENG 271 European Literature: Homer to Dante**
Study of major works of Greek and Roman literature, including Homer, Virgil, Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Dante. Works are studied with reference to their mythological foundations, their cultural background, their influence on later literature, and their enduring relevance. (Fall)
- ENG 272 European Literature: From the Renaissance to the Modern Period**
Study of masterpieces of literature, chiefly European, from the medieval to the modern period, including such authors as Moliere, Cervantes, Rabelais, Voltaire, and Ibsen. (Spring)
- ENG 282 Topics in Literature**
Individual courses designed to investigate specific themes, movements, authors or works. The subjects selected for study in any year are listed in

the class schedule for that year. Recent offerings have included Contemporary Poetry and Women and Fiction.

- ENG 327** **Advanced Journalism: Interviewing and Editing**
Emphasis is on interviewing, organizing and writing the story, editing the work of others, and learning layout and design. Students conduct interviews and critique the interview skills of others and laboratory sessions devoted to layout and design. (Prereq.: ENG 227. Alternate years)
- ENG 331** **British Literature: Medieval to Elizabethan**
A study of Chaucer and the medieval milieu, as well as the development of English poetry and drama in the English Renaissance. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- ENG 336** **British Literature: 17th and 18th Centuries**
Reading, analysis and discussion of works of selected writers from the metaphysical poets to Blake, with attention to the historical, intellectual and social influences and the major literary movements. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- ENG 337** **British Literature: the Romantics and the Victorians**
A study of major writers of the 19th century, emphasizing Romantic and Victorian poetry, Victorian prose, and two or three novels of the period. Relationships among these writers are emphasized, and their lasting contribution to the forms of poetry and prose. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Spring)
- ENG 341** **Advanced Creative Writing**
The purpose of this course is to help the experienced student improve creative writing in a single genre, as announced in the class schedule. (Prereq.: ENG 226 or consent of instructor on the basis of submitted work.)
- ENG 345** **Introduction to the English Language**
A structural and historical overview of theoretical and social issues concerning the English language, including theories of language acquisition. Students are introduced to the primary components of linguistics, the development of the English language, and the social impact of language. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- ENG 347** **Quantitative Journalism: Computer-Assisted Reporting and Research**
This course introduces students to computer-assisted informational investigation and the interpretation of quantitative data in the writing of expository essays and news reports. This course is designed for persons wishing to explore the use of computer-assisted research and those preparing to enter the communication professions. (Prereq.: ENG 225 or ENG 227 or consent of instructor. MPG III.)
- ENG 350** **American Literature to 1920**
Reading and analysis of selected American writers from colonial times to WWI. Issues relating to race, class, and gender, conceptions of the individual in relation to society, and regional differences are studied. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Fall)

- ENG 351 American Literature Since 1920**
A study of some recent and contemporary works. Writers are selected to represent the literary variety and the regional, ethnic and racial diversity of the men and women who have responded significantly in literary works to the changing conditions of modern American life. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Spring)
- ENG 361 Studies in Modern Fiction**
Emphasis is on significant works of selected prose writers, chiefly non-Western, of the 20th century. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- ENG 382 Topics**
Individual courses designed to investigate specific themes, movements, authors or works. The subjects selected for study in any year are listed in the class schedule for that year. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor)
- All 400-level courses will involve some reading and study of literary criticism or, in the case of writing classes, of what writers and/or composition theorists have to say about writing.*
- ENG 423 Studies in the British Novel**
A survey of the development of the novel in England from its 18th century beginnings to the 20th century. Novels studied are selected from the works of such authors as Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, Austen, Dickens, Brontë, Eliot, Joyce, and Woolf. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)
- ENG 438 Shakespeare**
Study of major plays — comedies, histories and tragedies. Additional plays are assigned for reading analysis. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Spring)
- ENG 445 Creative Non-Fiction: Advanced Expository Writing**
Designed for the self-motivated writer, the course emphasizes the conventions of professional writing, including appropriate styles, voice, subjects, and techniques for gathering information. (Prereq.: ENG 225 and consent of instructor. Alternate years)
- ENG 480 Criticism**
The course focuses on a variety of recent critical theories and approaches with which graduate programs in English expect some familiarity. In a seminar setting, students read and discuss original theoretical essays and experiment with applications to a small group of literary and cinematic texts. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)
- ENG 482 Topics in Language and Literature**
Individual courses designed to investigate specific themes, movements, authors or works. The subjects selected for study in any year are listed in the class schedule for that year. Sample topics include Contemporary Poetry and Women and Fiction. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

See Department listing for a description of the following approved elective:

THR 325 Playwriting

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

ENG 199 Internship
See description on page 79.

ENG 299 Directed Study
See description on page 79.

ENG 399 Internship
See description on page 79.

ENG 499 Independent Study/Research
See description on page 79. Open to junior or senior English majors with an overall GPA of 3.0 and consent of Department Chair.

ETHNIC STUDIES

See listing under Interdisciplinary Studies.

The initial months after entering college as a first year student are a period of transition. The faculty and staff wish to assist students in making a successful transition to being college students and to help them become part of this academic community. Students are introduced to the character of the College, its heritage as an urban liberal arts college of the church, the process of learning in a community where ideas are valued and treated seriously, and the logistics of being college students.

The First Year Experience (FYE) is composed of three parts: Summer Registra-

tion, Fall Orientation, and the FYE Seminars.

Participation in the Fall Orientation program and in the FYE Seminars is required of all students who begin Augsburg College as freshmen in the day schedule program. Students who meet the requirement satisfactorily by attendance at and participation in an FYE Seminar will receive a notation of a passing (P) grade for FYE 101 on their official transcript and a 0.25 credit. Students without a P for FYE 101 will not be permitted to graduate with an Augsburg degree.

FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE COURSES

FYE 101 FYE Seminar (.25 course)

A series of Fall term meetings with an FYE adviser to discuss issues related to becoming an active member of the Augsburg College community of learners. Discussion will be based upon readings from a variety of disciplines and sources collected in the *Augsburg Anthology*. (P/N grading only; evaluation based on attendance and participation.)

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

See listing under Modern Languages.

FRENCH

See listing under Modern Languages.

Some courses help to integrate learning around topics in ways which are different from the more traditional disciplines. Gen-

eral Studies includes specialized academic enrichment programs, an integrative pro-seminar created by cooperating faculty.

GENERAL STUDIES COURSES

- GST 009** **Cooperative Education** (.0 course)
 Placement in a Co-op Education assignment, satisfactory completion of the evaluation process, and participation in seminars conducted by Cooperative Education staff. No course credit.
- GST 100** **Critical Thinking**
 A course to enhance the ability of students to analyze, synthesize and evaluate claims, this course is designed specifically to strengthen critical thinking skills of entering students who are determined to need such skill enhancement by the entry critical thinking assessment.
- GST 140** **Introduction to the Liberal Arts**
 An introduction to the philosophy of the liberal arts curriculum and improving those skills important to academic success: reading comprehension, notetaking and textbook reading, time management, vocabulary, spelling, test-taking, concentration and memorization, conflict management, assertiveness training, and motivation strategies.
- GST 209** **City Seminar: Experiential Education** (.0 course)
 Students engaged in a minimum of 50 hours of internship/service/cooperative education use that experience as a catalyst for learning about the Twin Cities as an urban community system. Students do a series of 5-6 reflective assignments designed to introduce them to a systematic way of thinking about how their particular organization functions in the larger community. The seminar enables the student to meet the objectives of the City Perspective. Permission of Instructor. Non-credit.

GERMAN

See listing under Modern Languages.

138 **HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION**
DEPARTMENT — HPE

Virtually all students at Augsburg College will interact at some point in their college years with the Department of Health and Physical Education. It is the philosophy of the Department to provide quality experiences in professional preparation and education for lifelong participation in physical activity. In addition, the gifted athlete as well as the occasional participant will find ample opportunity for athletic and developmental activities.

The Physical Education Department provides the organizational framework for a wide range of educational experiences, including several major and minor programs: general education in Physical Education; men's and women's intercollegiate athletic programs; intramural programs for men and women; and athletic facilities for developmental and recreational activities.

The Health Education Department prepares students for careers in school health education and wellness. This program offers a comprehensive health component in examining prevention and promotion needs for individuals, schools and the community.

All Health and Physical Education majors must receive a grade of 2.0 in all courses with an HPE prefix applying to the major.

Health and Physical Education Faculty

Carol Enke (Chair), Brian Ammann, Richard Borstad, Marilyn Florian, Paul Grauer, Alvin Kloppen, Patricia Murphy, Jack Osberg, Joyce Pfaff, Jeff Swenson

(St. Cate's)

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ HEALTH EDUCATION

Health Education Major

- HPE 101 Fitness For Life
- HPE 110 Personal and Community Health
- HPE 114 Health and Safety Education
- HPE 115 Health and Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 316 Human Sexuality
- HPE 320 School Health Curriculum
- HPE 390 Instructional Methods and Materials
- HPE 410 Administration and Supervision of the School Health Program
- HPE 450 Current Health Issues
- BIO 103 Human Anatomy and Physiology
- PSY 201 Health Psychology
- PSY 351 Developmental Psychology: Child
 or PSY 352 Developmental Psychology: Adolescent and Young Adult
- BIO 220 Microbiology (at St. Catherine's)

Must have instructor's certification for CPR and first aid.

Recommended:

- HPE 355 Tests and Measurement

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with

the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Minor

HPE 101, 110, 114, 115, 216, 320, 390, 450, BIO 103. Students interested in the Teaching Minor should consult with the Health Education Department Adviser.

■ PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Physical Education Major

- HPE 101 Fitness for Life
- HPE 114 Health and Safety Education
- HPE 115 Health and Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 210 Introduction to Physical Education
- HPE 220 Motor Learning
- HPE 223 Team Sports
- HPE 231 Individual and Dual Sports
- HPE 232 Dance
- HPE 254 Introduction to Development/Adapted Physical Education
- HPE 340 Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs
- HPE 350 Kinesiology
- HPE 351 Physiology of Exercise
- HPE 355 Tests and Measurement
- HPE 473 Physical Education Curriculum
- HPE 475 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
- BIO 103 Human Anatomy and Physiology

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to

change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Minor

HPE 101, 115, 210 223, 231, 232, 351. There is no PE teaching minor in Minnesota Public Schools.

Coaching Endorsement (not a major)

- BIO 103 Human Anatomy and Physiology
- HPE 114 Health and Safety Education
- HPE 310 Psychology of Sport
- HPE 350 Kinesiology
- HPE 475 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
- HPE 489 Practicum (arrange through Department Chair)

One course from:

- HPE 476 Coaching of Football
- HPE 477 Coaching of Basketball
- HPE 478 Coaching of Hockey
- HPE 479 Coaching of Track and Field
- HPE 480 Coaching of Baseball/Softball
- HPE 483 Coaching of Volleyball

Internship in Athletic Training

- BIO 103 Human Anatomy and Physiology
- HPE 110 Personal and Community Health
- HPE 114 Health and Safety Education
- HPE 350 Kinesiology
- HPE 351 Physiology of Exercise
- HPE 475 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries

And advanced athletic training (ACTC schools)

Also required: 1500 hours of practical experience under the direction of a Certified Athletic Trainer.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION COURSES

■ HEALTH EDUCATION

- HPE 101 Fitness For Life**
A course designed to provide the knowledge and skills to modify personal health and fitness. (Fall and Spring)
- HPE 110 Personal and Community Health**
Modern concepts and practices of health and healthful living applied to the individual and the community. (Fall)
- HPE 114 Health and Safety Education (.5 course)**
Principles and practices of safety education in school and community life. National Safety Council First Aid and CPR certification. (Fall and Spring)
- HPE 115 Health and Chemical Dependency Education (.5 course)**
An analysis of chemical abuse and what can be done for the abuser. Includes information about school health education and services. (Fall and Spring)
- HPE 116 Health Concepts for Educators (.5 course)**
A course to prepare future teachers for their role in the school health program. Includes common childhood health problems with an emphasis on prevention. (Fall and Spring)
- HPE 316 Human Sexuality**
A study of the psychological, social and biological components of human sexuality. Open to all students. (Spring)
- HPE 320 School Health Curriculum (.5 course)**
Techniques for developing a course of study based upon growth and development for grades K-12. Special work units in nutrition and diseases. (Prereq.: HPE 110. Interim – odd numbered years)
- HPE 355 Tests and Measurement (.5 course)**
Survey of basic statistical procedures and evaluation of tests in health and physical education.
- HPE 410 Administration and Supervision of the School Health Program
(.5 course)**
Historical background, legal bases, school health services and relationships to community health program and resources. (Prereq.: HPE 110. Interim – odd numbered years)
- HPE 450 Current Health Issues (.5 course)**
This course uses “critical thinking” skills to examine current health issues in text and media from a sociological, political, economical and medical perspective. (Prereq.: HPE 110. Fall – even numbered years)

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

HPE 002, 003 Lifetime Sports (.0 course)

Three hours per week. Two Lifetime Sports meet the General Education requirements. (Part-time students should consult with Department Chair.) No course credit. (Fall and Spring)

HPE 101 Fitness for Life

A course designed to provide the knowledge and skills to modify personal health and fitness. (Fall and Spring)

HPE 210 Introduction to Physical Education (.5 course)

History, principles and philosophy of physical education and sport. (Spring)

HPE 220 Motor Learning (.5 course)

The study of the processes associated with developing motor skills relative to physical activity. (Spring)

HPE 223 Team Sports

Theory and practice in team sports including history, rules and skill development. (Spring)

HPE 231 Individual and Dual Sports

Theory and practice in skills, teaching, and officiating individual and dual sports including history, rules and skill development. (Fall)

HPE 232 Dance (.5 course)

Theory and practice in performing American heritage and international folk dances. Practice in teaching and performing selected social dances. (Interim)

HPE 254 Introduction to Developmental/Adapted Physical Education (.5 course)

A general overview of developmental/adapted physical education from early childhood to grade 12 and the role of school-based health and physical education programs for special needs and handicapped students. (Fall)

HPE 310 Sport Psychology (.5 course)

The application of psychology to athletes and athletic situations. Psychology of Sport deals with the effect of psychological factors on behavior in sports, and the effect that participation in sport or physical activity has on the performer. (Spring – even numbered years)

HPE 340 Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs (.5 course)

A survey of management, leadership and decision making for Physical Education and athletic programs. (Prereq.: HPE 210. Fall)

HPE 350 Kinesiology (.5 course)

Mechanics of movement with special emphasis upon the muscular system and analysis of movement. (Prereq.: BIO 103. Fall)

142 Health and Physical Education

- HPE 351** **Physiology of Exercise**
The major effects of exercise upon the systems of the body and physiological principles applied to exercise programs and motor training. (Spring)
- HPE 355** **Tests and Measurement** (.5 course)
Survey of basic statistical procedures and evaluation of tests in health and physical education. (Fall)
- HPE 365** **Physical Education Methods (K-6)**
Procedures, materials and issues for teaching physical education in grades K-6. An in-depth view of all aspects of teaching physical education to elementary aged children. (Consult with Department Chair for prerequisites. Fall)
- HPE 368** **Physical Education Methods (7-12)** (.5 course)
Procedures, materials and issues for teaching physical education in secondary schools. (Consult with Department Chair for prerequisites. Spring)
- HPE 473** **Physical Education Curriculum** (.5 course)
Examination and preparation of materials and resources for physical education with laboratory experience. (Prereq.: HPE 210. Fall)
- HPE 475** **Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries** (.5 course)
Preventing and treating common athletic injuries. Practical experience in taping and training room procedures. (Prereq.: BIO 103, HPE 350. Interim)
- HPE 476** **Coaching of Football** (.5 course)
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching football. (Fall – odd numbered years)
- HPE 477** **Coaching of Basketball** (.5 course)
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching basketball. (Interim – odd numbered years)
- HPE 478** **Coaching of Hockey** (.5 course)
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching hockey. (Interim – even numbered years)
- HPE 479** **Coaching of Track and Field** (.5 course)
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching track and field. (Spring – even numbered years)
- HPE 480** **Coaching of Baseball/Softball** (.5 course)
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching baseball and softball. (Spring – odd numbered years)
- HPE 483** **Coaching of Volleyball** (.5 course)
Theory, technique and administrative aspects of coaching volleyball. (Interim – odd numbered years)
- HPE 489** **Practicum**

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- PE 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- PE 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- PE 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- PE 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79. Open only to junior or senior majors.

History is to society what memory is to an individual; it brings to a civilization an understanding of its identity. The distinguished medievalist J.R. Strayer expressed it this way: "No community can survive and no institution can function without constant reference to past experience. We are ruled by precedents fully as much as by laws, which is to say that we are ruled by the collective memory of the past. It is the memory of common experiences which makes scattered individuals into a community."

The study of history enables us to deal more knowledgeably with continuity and change in society. The construction of an informed sense of our past is a fundamental ingredient in appreciating and understanding the present as well as anticipating the future. History majors are prepared to be active and contributing members of their society. The study of history, which has long held a major role in the liberal arts, is an entry to elementary and secondary education, graduate study in several fields, and a wide range of employment opportunities which require abilities in communication, conceptualization, and processing of information.

History Faculty

Richard Nelson (Chair), Jacqueline deVries, William Green, Donald Gustafson, Christopher Kimball

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Eight courses plus one seminar. At least four of these courses must be Upper Division. A major must have at least one course (either survey or upper level) from each of the four areas: ancient and medieval; modern Europe; U.S.; and non-Western.

Teaching Licensure

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Minor

Five courses, at least three of which must be Upper Division.

Honors Major

GPA of 3.6 in the major and 3.0 overall, except in special instances, application before the end of the first term of the junior year; two years of a foreign language at the college level (or its equivalent); an honors thesis (equal to one course credit) to be defended before a faculty committee.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

First year students should enroll in one or more of the 101-104 courses. 200-level courses are normally reserved for sophomore or Upper Division students. Upper Division courses are numbered 300 and above.

Prerequisites

Satisfactory completion of a Lower Division course is normally required before enrolling in an Upper Division course. See instructor for permission.

Transfer Students

Transfer students planning a major must normally take at least three of their courses at Augsburg. A minor normally requires two courses taken at Augsburg.

HISTORY COURSES**HIS 101****The Beginning of Western Culture**

An analysis of the primary civilizations in the Near East, the classical world of Greece and Rome, and the Middle Ages of Europe into the 13th century.

HIS 102**The Shaping of Western Civilization**

A consideration of European institutions and values from the waning of the Middle Ages through the remodeling of Europe by Napoleon.

HIS 103**The Modern World**

A study of the main currents in Western civilization from the time of Napoleon to the present.

HIS 104**The Modern Non-Western World**

An introduction to various centers of cultural and political power in Asia and Africa of the last 200 years.

HIS 220**America to 1815**

A survey of the contacts between American, African, and European cultures and the political, religious, and racial diversity which formed colonial life including a study of independence, expansion, and democratization of the new republic.

HIS 221**19th Century U.S.**

A survey emphasizing cultural, social, political, and economic changes resulting from immigration, expansion, sectionalism, slavery, Civil War, and Reconstruction.

HIS 222**20th Century U.S.**

A survey focusing on the nation's adjustment to industrialization and urbanization, the emergence of the U.S. as a world power, the rise of a strong federal government, the implications of increasing racial and ethnic diversity, and the impact of affluence.

- HIS 225** **History of the Twin Cities**
The Minneapolis and St. Paul area serve as a case study for the themes of frontier urbanization, industrialization and economic change, transportation, immigration and ethnicity, and urban politics and reform.
- HIS 228** **American Legal History**
An examination of the social, economic and intellectual factors in American history which, combined with English and colonial antecedents, contributed to the emergence of our modern legal system.
- HIS 241** **Topics in African-American History**
Selected topics in African-American history not regularly examined in other departmental offerings. The specific topics to be offered will be announced prior to registration.
- HIS 242** **History of African-American Civil Rights, 1619-1915**
A survey of the development of African-American civil rights focusing on legal, economic, and political issues influenced by race and class, emphasizing emancipation and integration of slaves and former slaves.
- HIS 243** **History of African-American Civil Rights, 1915-1972**
A continuation of History 242 with special emphasis on the contributions of W.E.B. DuBois, Marcus Garvey, A. Philip Randall, Charles Houston, Thurgood Marshall, and Martin Luther King, Jr.
- HIS 246/371** **The American and Scandinavian Shared Heritage**
Key aspects of the cultural history of the United States and Scandinavia from the 19th century to the present with emphasis on the Atlantic migration and the similarities and differences between these cultures. (Offered only in the Augsburg College/Østfold, Norway program. See International Studies)
- HIS 311** **Topics in Women's History**
Exploration of selected topics in women's history not regularly examined in other departmental offerings. The specific topic to be offered will be announced prior to registration.
- HIS 326** **American Indian History**
A study of the native people of North America from the pre-Columbian period through European exploration and settlement to the present, emphasizing American Indian contributions to world culture, tribal structure and inter-governmental relations.
- HIS 331** **Topics in U.S. History**
In-depth exploration of selected topics in U.S. history not regularly examined in other departmental offerings. The specific topics to be offered will be announced prior to registration.
- HIS 332** **History of U.S. Foreign Relations**
A survey of U.S. foreign relations from the American Revolution through the Cold War, emphasizing changing definitions of war and peace, tensions between internationalism and isolationism, the emergence of the U.S. as an economic and military superpower.

- HIS 335 American Urban History**
A study of urban development from colonial and frontier beginnings through the age of industrialization to the present, including the dynamics of urban growth and planning, politics and reform, and the growth of urban culture.
- HIS 336 American Labor History**
A survey of the history of work and the worker, primarily in the late 19th and 20th centuries, emphasizing the nature of work, working class life and community, evaluation of organized labor, and the relationship of workers and union to the state.
- HIS 346 Namibia and South Africa: An Historical Perspective**
A survey of Namibia and South Africa including the experience of indigenous peoples, the impact of South African occupation, the war for independence, and the roots of apartheid and its institutionalization. (For offerings see International Studies)
- HIS 347 MesoAmerica: Legacy of the Conqueror**
Four specific mini-courses together provide an overview of Mexico's historical development from pre-Columbian times to the present day. (For offerings see International Studies)
- HIS 352 Modern Germany**
A survey of the social, political and cultural development of Germany after 1871 focusing on the question of Germany's *sonderweg* (special path) and examining such topics as romanticism, unification, the rise of National Socialism, and the Holocaust.
- HIS 354 Britain and the Commonwealth Since 1688**
This course will take a distinctively interdisciplinary approach (sources will include literature, film, music, and artwork) to explore a period of dramatic change in British politics, society, culture and international status.
- HIS 360 The Ancient Near East and Greece to 338 B.C.**
Civilization of the Near East from earliest times through its extension and elaboration by the Greeks. Emphasis is placed on cultural borrowing, achievement in the arts, religion and political institutions.
- HIS 361 Hellenistic Greece and Rome to 330 A.D.**
Alexander's Empire, the Hellenistic kingdoms and the rise of Rome as the world's greatest power, emphasizing personalities, the arts, and Rome's contributions in law and the political process.
- HIS 370 The Late Middle Ages to 1560**
A study of the scholastic tradition and the role of the Church and state, emphasizing modifications of these institutions by the Italian Renaissance and the early years of the Reformation.
- HIS 380 The History of Women in the West to 1870**
A thematic and comparative examination with primary focus on Europe and North America, emphasizing changing conceptions of women's work

public roles, sexuality, life cycles and familial roles in the Renaissance, early American, Enlightenment, and Victorian periods.

HIS 381 The History of Women in the West Since 1870

A continuation of HIS 380. Emphasizing class, racial and ethnic differences among women, this class examines the changing legal, political, economic, social and sexual status of women in Europe and North America since the Victorian period.

HIS 440 Topics in World History

This course will investigate topics in world history which are not included in regular course offerings. The specific topics to be offered will be announced prior to registration.

HIS 474 The World and the West

Europe's discovery of the rest of the world, cultural interaction and conflict, the building of European empires in Asia and the Americas, and the breakdown of these imperial systems at the end of the 18th century.

HIS 495 Seminar

This course is required for the major and enrollment is normally restricted to students who have nearly finished their course work. Selected topics will be announced prior to registration. Permission of the instructor is required. (Offered at least once each year, during the Fall term.)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

HIS 199 Internship

See description on page 79.

HIS 299 Directed Study

See description on page 79. A maximum of one course in Directed Study may be applied to the major.

HIS 399 Internship

See description on page 79.

HIS 499 Independent Study/Research

See description on page 79. A maximum of one course in Independent Study may be applied to the major. (Prereq.: 3.5 GPA in History)

Interdisciplinary Studies covers a broad spectrum of experience and course work. Through Interdisciplinary courses, students gain greater insight and understanding of cultures and perspectives different from their own. Through these experiences students are better prepared to become contributing members of the global community.

Augsburg also offers students the opportunity to major and minor in Women's Studies, and to minor in Metro-urban Studies and American Indian Studies.

For other Interdisciplinary course listings, see International Studies.

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES

American Indian Studies is a minor that gives students the opportunity to learn about the original, indigenous cultures of

North America. Courses are cross-disciplinary representing religion, language, art, history, English and women's studies departments. Interdisciplinary courses are offered as well in cinema and contemporary issues. This integrated course of study exposes students to the beauty and richness of the diverse tribal cultures still existing in our country today.

Coordinator

Virginia Allery

Minor

Students must take five courses in American Indian Studies to get a minor. The only requirements are INS 105 and at least one Upper Division course. These courses may also be taken as part of majors or minors in other academic subjects or to meet distribution/general education requirements.

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES COURSES

INS 105

Introduction to American Indian Studies

This course is an introduction to the content areas of the American Indian Studies curriculum, including an overview of American Indian history, American Indian literature, federal Indian policy, land issues, reservation and urban issues, cross-cultural influences, art, music and language. (Required for American Indian Studies minor.)

OJB 111, OJB 112 Beginning Ojibwe

(See Modern Languages for course description.)

ENG 216

American Indian Literature

(See English Department for course description.)

INS 233

Women: A Cross-Cultural Perspective

This course examines a variety of issues concerning the biological, evolutionary and historical origins of women's roles and status in society.

Comparative roles of women are examined in tribal contexts across various indigenous cultures. Studies include the role of women in Native American and African tribes, peasant societies of eastern Europe, Mexico, the Middle East and China. (Cross-listed with the Women's Studies Department.)

INS 260

Contemporary American Indians

This course examines the situation of American Indians in the United States since the Indian Reorganization Act (1934). Emphasis is on such current issues as tribal sovereignty, treaty rights and education. The tension of cultural change and religious, traditional persistence among selected American Indian tribes today is highlighted.

INS 264

American Indians in the Cinema

Various images of the North American Indian, created by Hollywood and television, are studied. Films are viewed from 1913 to the present in order to provide an understanding of how American Indians were portrayed in film historically, how this image has evolved over the past century and is reflective of Western cultural ideologies.

ART 290

Tribal Arts and Culture

(See Art Department for course description.)

INS 320

American Indian Women

The focus is on the roles played by women in the tribal cultures of North America. It explores the continuity of women's roles over time, as well as changes in these roles, precipitated by the influence of Western colonialism. It examines the life histories of Indian women and assesses their contributions to Indian community life today. (Prereq.: one course in Women's Studies or American Indian Studies or consent of instructor. This course also applies to Women's Studies.)

HIS 326

American Indian History

(See History Department for course description.)

REL 370

American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought

(See Religion Department for course description.)

ETHNIC STUDIES COURSES

REL 231

Religion in African-American History

(See Religion Department for course description.)

INS 232

The African-American Experience in America

An overview of the major issues related to the African-American experience, focusing on historical, sociological, economic, legal and psychological aspects of that experience.

HIS 241

Topics in African-American History

(See History Department for course description.)

METRO URBAN STUDIES – INS

Metro-Urban Studies is a transdisciplinary major and minor taught by faculty in sociology, economics, history, political science, psychology and other related disciplines. The Metro-Urban Studies program seeks to blend classroom and field experience, theory and internships which focus the content of liberal learning on the metropolitan community and the process of urbanization.

The Metro-Urban Studies major and minor are designed to provide undergraduate preparation for postgraduate studies in planning, architecture, law, public administration, environmental studies, social welfare, government, community organization and theology. The program and General Education City Perspective introduce students to the wide variety of developing careers related to urban and metropolitan affairs and equip students with the analytical and theoretical tools required to understand the metropolitan community.

Internships, Community Service-Learning and Cooperative Education are available as ways to enhance the quality of the major and make fuller use of the extensive metropolitan opportunities afforded by the College's location. The Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA) and Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) enrich the overall program.

Metro-Urban Studies Faculty

Garry Hesser (Director, SOC), Andrew Aoki (POL), Jeanne Boeh, (ECO), Robert Clyde, Norman Ferguson (PSY), Chris Kimball (HIS), Michael O'Neal (SOC)

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

10 courses including:

- POL 122 Metropolitan Complex
- SOC 211 Community and the Modern Metropolis
- HIS 225 History of the Twin Cities
- HIS 335 Urban American History
- PSY 356 Environmental Psychology
- SOC 362 Statistical Analysis
or MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- SOC 363 Research Methods
or POL 484 Political Analysis Seminar
- SOC 381 The City and Metro-Urban Planning
- INS 399 Internship

Plus one additional approved urban-related course. (Courses fulfilling the City Perspectives generally meet the urban-related requirement.)

HECUA off-campus programs are highly recommended, especially the MUST Twin Cities program. Students interested in graduate school are encouraged to take ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics.

Minor

POL 122, SOC 211, HIS 225 and two of the following: PSY 356, HIS 335, SOC 381 or INS 399.

The Internship, INS 399, is highly recommended where appropriate. Other combinations are feasible if approved by the Director of the Program.

METRO URBAN STUDIES COURSES

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- INS 199 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- INS 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: POL 122 or SOC 211)
- INS 399 Internship (2 course credits)**
See description on page 79. Internships place students with sponsoring organizations that provide supervised work experience for a minimum of 24 hours a week.
- INS 498 Independent Study — Metropolitan Resources**
An independently designed course which a student (or group of students) develops utilizing the metropolitan resources available, e.g., lectures, symposia, performances, hearings. The course is designed in consultation with and evaluated by a Department faculty member. (Prereq.: POL 122 or SOC 211 and consent of instructor)
- INS 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: POL 484 or SOC 363)

■ **INTRODUCTION TO URBAN STUDIES OPTIONS THROUGH HECUA**

Augsburg co-founded and plays a leading role in the Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs. Through HECUA, Augsburg students have access to

six interdisciplinary field learning programs of exceptional quality, located in Scandinavia, South America, Central America and the Twin Cities.

Also see International Studies listings.

URBAN STUDIES COURSES

I. Metro-Urban Studies Term (MUST)

This “Semester in the Cities” program focuses upon the Twin Cities metro area.

- INS 358 Reading Seminar: Diversity and Unequal Urban Development**
Interdisciplinary readings connect experiences and direct observation with theory and research on the impact of race, class and gender on social inequality and unequal urban development. Competing theories and strategies for urban and neighborhood development are examined in the context of dominant ideology and perspectives of people who challenge it.
- INS 359 Field Seminar: Urban Inequality and Social Change**
Concrete conditions of life and community issues in different neighborhoods provide varying — at times competing — views on the Twin Cities

and oral history provide data to identify inequality and to assess theories and strategies for explaining and overcoming it.

INS 399 Internship (2 course credits)
See description on page 79.

II. City Arts

Study of the politics of artistic expression and the relationship between emerging art and urban cultures. Minneapolis-St. Paul provides rich resources for the program.

INS 330 Field Seminar: Emerging Art and Urban Cultures
Exploration of life experiences and works of artists, cultural workers and community organizers for understanding the differences between formal institutional art and community-based art forms. Interviews and participant observation at arts performances and cultural events.

INS 331 The Politics of Artistic Expression
Study of the social and cultural history of urban art, the role of art and culture in everyday life, and the relationship between intellectual discourse and the politics of cultural work. Readings, films and discussions integrate aesthetic theory and artistic expression with issues of social change and activism.

INS 399 Internship
See description on page 79.

NORDIC AREA STUDIES – NAS

(Formerly Scandinavian Area Studies)

Nordic Area Studies is an interdisciplinary program drawing on the combined resources of the ACTC schools and the Nordic Center at Augsburg College. The curriculum treats Norden (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden) not only as a geographical area, but as an integrated cultural region with a shared history, common values, and a high degree of political, social, and economic interdependency. Courses in Nordic Area Studies postulate a Nordic regional identity as a context in which to appreciate the differences between the five individual countries and to understand the complexity of their interactions among themselves and the global community.

Coordinator

Major

Eight Upper Division courses.

Minor

Four Upper Division courses.

Other Requirements

Note: At least four of the Upper Division courses required for the major must be Augsburg courses. The remainder may be transfer credits included in the major on approval of the program coordinator. Students graduating with a major or minor must also present the equivalent of intermediate level competence in a Scandinavian language. See Norwegian language course listings under the Modern Language Department.

Recommended supporting preparation: Study in Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Finland or Iceland (see International

154 Interdisciplinary Studies

Metro-Urban Studies, SUST or Oslo Year Program), and elective courses or a second major such as Norwegian, History, Political

Science, Urban Studies, Business Administration, International Relations, Sociology or Social Work.

NORDIC AREA STUDIES COURSES

NAS 330

Contemporary Norden

A broad survey of Nordic culture with special emphasis on conditions and developments in the 20th century. No knowledge of Scandinavian language required. (Fall: alternate years)

NAS 351

The Modern Nordic Novel

Lectures illustrate the development of the Nordic novel. Class discussion is based on reading selected works in translation from all five Nordic countries. Norwegian majors will be required to do appropriate readings and written work in Norwegian. (Spring: alternate years)

NAS 352

The Modern Nordic Drama

Readings include dramatic works by Ibsen, Strindberg, and selected 20th century dramatists. Lectures provide a context for understanding the development of Nordic drama. Norwegian majors will do appropriate readings and written work in Norwegian. (Spring: alternate years)

NAS 372

Norwegian Language and Culture

(See International Studies, Scandinavian Urban Studies Term.)

NAS 377

Scandinavia in the World

(See International Studies, Scandinavian Urban Studies Term.)

ART 382

Scandinavian Arts

(See Art Department.)

NAS 393

Norwegian Art and Literature: Perspectives on Social Change

(See International Studies, Scandinavian Urban Studies Term.)

NAS 394

Urbanization and Development in Scandinavia

(See International Studies, Scandinavian Urban Studies Term.)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

NAS 199

Internship

See description on page 79.

NAS 299

Directed Study

See description on page 79.

NAS 399

Internship

See description on page 79.

NAS 499

Independent Study/Research

See description on page 79.

WOMEN'S STUDIES

International Relations is an interdisciplinary major which offers the student both breadth and depth. The student may focus on a discipline or geographic area of the world. The program consists of a core of seven courses and six electives chosen from a wide list of courses offered at Augsburg and other colleges. Students are encouraged to consider foreign study for an Interim or semester. Competency in one language is required, and some students study two languages.

The goal of the program is to give students a broad exposure to international studies with considerable freedom to choose options for specialization. Students in the recent past have focused their studies on Latin America, the Middle East, Western Europe, Russia and East Central Europe, the Far East, Southeast Asia, etc.

Recent students have had double majors in History, Political Science, International Business or a foreign language. Numerous combinations of majors and minors are possible with the International Relations major.

Director

Norma Noonan

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required courses:

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
or ECO 113 Principles of
Microeconomics
- HIS 103 The Modern World
or HIS 104 The Modern Non-Western
World
- POL 158 Political Patterns and Processes
or POL 160 World Politics
- POL 490 Seminar in International
Relations

Two of the following:

- HIS 332 History of U.S. Foreign
Relations
- POL 363 Russian and Chinese Foreign
Policy
- POL 461 Topics in International Politics
- Also, the equivalent of four terms of college
work in a modern language

Required electives

Six of the following (not more than three
from any one discipline may be counted
toward the major):

- BUS 362, 364, 368, 465, 466
- ECO 314, 317, 360, 365
- HIS 352, 440, 474
- PHI 355
- POL 350, 351, 359, 382, 459
- REL 356, 420
- SOC 336
- SPC 329
- FRE 332, GER 332, NOR 331, SPA 331, SPA
332, NAS 330 (See Modern Languages.)

Interim courses, seminars, Independent
Study, topics courses and courses at other
colleges/universities can be considered
here with the approval of the Program
Director, as well as a fourth term or higher
of college work in a second language.

Honors Major

GPA of 3.6 in the major; 3.0 overall.
In addition to fulfilling the requirements
for the major, the student must complete
an Honors Thesis no later than March 1 of
the senior year and must defend the thesis
before a faculty committee. Stu-
dents should declare their intention to
complete an Honors Major by the end of
their junior year.

Minor

ECO 112 or 113, HIS 103 or 104, and
POL 158 or 160. One course from HIS 332

POL 363 or 461. One year of modern language. Three courses from the list of required electives for the major. Not more than two courses from any department can count toward the minor.

Note: Only the fourth or higher term of languages counts toward the major;

prerequisite courses or competencies cannot be credited toward the 13 required courses. Students should confer with the Program Director about regional and disciplinary concentrations possible within the major; for example, a concentration in a geographic area or one of the major disciplines in the program.

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

International Study at Augsburg College is intended to motivate students to act responsibly and effectively in society by expanding their awareness of other cultures, deepening their understanding of the human condition on a global scale, and helping them to understand the connections between social justice and global interdependence. The Center for Global Education administers international study opportunities available to Augsburg students.

Study abroad is an integral part of several majors at Augsburg, but will add an international dimension to any academic program. Students majoring in a variety of disciplines, from the natural sciences to mathematics, study abroad each year. Students normally receive the same number of course credits abroad as they would if studying on-campus. Courses abroad can fulfill major, distribution/general education and graduation requirements when approved by the Director of Academic Programs Abroad and appropriate faculty before departure.

All students in good academic standing (a minimum GPA of 2.5) at Augsburg may apply for permission to study off-campus through the Center for Global Education. Students must apply by Dec. 15 for study off-campus for the next year. The cost for many programs is equivalent to full room, board and tuition for a semester on-campus plus airfare. Financial aid is granted on the same basis as on-campus study.

International study programs approved through Augsburg are listed below. For information on these or other programs, contact the Director of Academic Programs Abroad.

■ THE CENTER FOR GLOBAL EDUCATION

The Center for Global Education facilitates cross-cultural learning experiences which prepare people to think more critically about global issues and to work toward a more just and sustainable world. The Center's programs explore a diversity of viewpoints and are grounded in the

perspectives of the poor and of others struggling for justice and human dignity.

The Center's study programs are conducted in Mexico, Central America, Namibia, and Norway. Students experience three distinct types of living situations,

which include living with other participants in a community house, spending several days in a rural setting and several weeks living with host families. They also travel together on two-week seminars: in Mexico to Central America, and Namibia to South Africa.

CENTER FOR GLOBAL EDUCATION COURSES

■ WOMEN AND DEVELOPMENT: LATIN AMERICAN PERSPECTIVES (MEXICO) — FALL

This program explores the experience of women in Latin America, focusing on their roles in economic development, social change strategies, and the connections women are drawing among issues of gender, race, class, and global economics.

Courses are offered for credit in the disciplines as listed. INS 311 and POL 359 are also approved for credit in Women's Studies. Application deadline is April 1.

SPA 116, 216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish

Intensive, individualized instruction for several hours a day for four weeks at the beginning of the semester, taught by Mexican instructors. (Required course. Placement level determined by Program Director.)

INS 311

The Development Process

Students reflect critically on issues of development, hunger, injustice, and human rights, with special emphasis given to the experience of women. Latin American development and educational theories and practices are examined, as well as social change strategies.

POL 359

Topics: Women in Comparative Politics — Women in Latin America

An examination of critical global issues affecting Latin America and the impact these factors have on women: diminishing resources and sustainable development, refugee issues, foreign debt and international trade, political ideologies, and revolution. (Required course.)

REL 366

The Church and Social Change in Latin America

This course focuses on the relationship of the church to poverty, political oppression and social injustice in Latin America. Central to the course is an examination of the emerging "Theology of Liberation."

■ GENDER AND THE ENVIRONMENT: LATIN AMERICAN PERSPECTIVES (MEXICO) — SPRING

This program introduces students to the socio-economic and political issues of the region with a focus on the impact of environmental policies on the lives of women and men from varying economic classes and ethnic groups in Mexico and Central America. Students examine this complex web of issues and how the people of Mexico are responding to pressures on family, society, and the natural environment. Application deadline is Oct. 15.

SPA 116, 216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish

Intensive, individualized instruction for several hours a day for four weeks, taught by Mexican instructors. (Placement level determined by Program Director.)

SPA 356 Latin American Literature – 20th Century Voices

Students examine issues of social change through the voices of contemporary Latin American writers. Attention is given to short stories, poetry, and testimonials of indigenous peoples, Central American refugees.

SOC 286 Social Stratification

Students examine the key social, political and economic forces which have shaped the experience of women and men in the region. Particular attention is paid to the forms, causes and consequences of inequality which exists in Latin American societies.

REL 311 Theology, Ethics, and The Environment

This course focuses on the ethical implications of policies which affect the environment in Mexico and Central America. Students examine different religious and ethical perspectives and visit a variety of sites where environmental devastation has taken place, as well as ecological reserves.

■ **SOUTHERN AFRICA SOCIETIES IN TRANSITION (NAMIBIA) — FALL**

This intensive program of travel and study is designed to introduce participants to the central issues facing Southern Africa. Namibia is a nation that has recently gained independence and is making a transition from colonialism to independence. Students will explore the complex political, social, and economic dynamics of building a new nation. Application deadline is April 1.

INS 312 The Development Process — Southern Africa

This course provides the opportunity to reflect critically on issues of development, hunger, injustice and human rights and examines basic theories of development as well as particular strategies of development that are being implemented in Namibia and South Africa.

REL 346 The Church and Social Change in Southern Africa

This course examines the changing role of the church in the midst of the political transformations of Southern Africa. Students will meet with people representing a variety of religious perspectives and roles within churches and religious organizations.

HIS 346 Namibia and South Africa: An Historical Perspective

This course is an overview of the history of Namibia and South Africa, including the experience of indigenous peoples, the impact of occupation by South Africa and the war for independence.

POL 353 Political and Social Change in Namibia: A Comparative Perspective

This course is an integrative seminar for the semester and examines the legacy of apartheid in Namibia with particular focus on the social and political movements that have evolved in the struggle for independence.

■ AUGSBURG COLLEGE ØSTFOLD, NORWAY — SEMESTER OR ACADEMIC YEAR

Augsburg, in cooperation with the University of North Dakota and the city of Moss, offers this semester or year-long exchange program in Moss, Norway. Twenty U.S. students and 20 Norwegian students join to explore the cross-cultural dimensions of a variety of fields. To be discontinued in Fall 1997.

NOR 111/112 Beginning Norwegian

This course aims to develop the four basic language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing. Special emphasis is placed on helping students learn to use Norwegian in their daily lives. Television, movies, newspapers, and visits by native Norwegians are utilized.

HIS 246/371 The American and Scandinavian Shared Heritage

An exploration of key aspects of the cultural history of the United States and Scandinavia from the 19th century to the present. Emphasis is on the Atlantic migration and the similarities and differences between these cultures, especially in their movement from agrarian to industrial society.

NAS 250/350 Comparative Social Structures in Scandinavia and the United States

This course examines concepts basic to the study of sociology, including group interaction, social institutions and culture. It also explores the development and current status of social structure in Scandinavia and the United States.

SPC 332 Intercultural Communication

This course explores both the opportunities and the problems associated with communication between people from different cultural backgrounds. Factors such as ethnocentrism, stereotyping, prejudice, role expectation, values, and non-verbal symbols are examined.

SPC 346 Theories of Communication and Media

This course explores the relationship between communication and media by examining texts, ideas, media products, and technical facilities. Special attention will be given to the social, psychological, ethical and demographic issues from U.S. and Scandinavian cultures.

POL 250 Comparative Politics: Scandinavia and the U.S.

This course examines the political and administrative systems of the U.S. and Scandinavian countries with an emphasis on Norway. Particular attention is given to the common origins of political tradition and practices in the U.S. and Norway.

■ SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL CHANGE: GUATEMALA, EL SALVADOR, NICARAGUA — FALL

This program introduces students to the key issues facing the Central Americans. For two decades the people of Central America have been in upheaval and have experienced fundamental social and political change. Students examine the impact of revolution and civil war on the lives and culture of the people and the environment of Guatemala, El Salvador, and Nicaragua. Application deadline is April 1.

SPA 116, 216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish

Intensive, individualized instruction for several hours a day for four weeks at the beginning of the semester, taught by Guatemalan instructors. (Placement level determined by Program Director)

SOC 267 Cultural Ecology

This course focuses on social movements in the region and their relationship to the environment. Students explore impact of ongoing colonization and modernization on indigenous cultures.

ECO 325 Sustainable Development

This course examines the concepts of economic development and growth in the "Third World." Students are introduced to the theories of economic development and definitions of sustainable development. They study the relationship between economic development and ecological damage.

REL 366 Church and Social Change in Latin America

This course explores the role of religion in Latin American societies, past and present, given the factors of political oppression and social injustice. Students examine the "theologies of liberation."

■ WOMEN AND DEVELOPMENT: A SOUTHERN AFRICA PERSPECTIVE (NAMIBIA) — SPRING

This intensive travel and study program is designed to introduce participants to the central issues facing Southern Africa, with emphasis on the experience of women. The program introduces students to the struggle of women in Southern Africa, to the history of their role in society and to the situation that exists for women in Africa. Application deadline is Oct. 15.

SOC 236 Family Systems and Social Policy in Southern Africa

Using a cross-cultural approach, this course examines the family as a social institution in Namibia and South Africa. A family stay will serve as a laboratory for students to observe various aspects of family life in Namibia.

INS 312 The Development Process — Southern Africa

This course provides the opportunity to reflect critically on issues of development, hunger, injustice, and human rights, with special emphasis given to the experience of women. The course examines basic theories of development.

REL 346 The Church and Social Change in Southern Africa

This course examines the changing role of the church in the midst of the political transformations of Southern Africa. Students meet with people representing a variety of religious perspectives and roles within churches and religious organizations.

POL 359 Topics: Women in Comparative Politics — Southern Africa

This course is an integrative seminar focusing on the participation of women in struggles for liberation in Southern Africa and on their emerging role in newly independent Namibia.

■ THE HIGHER EDUCATION CONSORTIUM FOR URBAN AFFAIRS (HECUA)

Augsburg, in consortium with other colleges and universities, offers programs through HECUA in four different full semester programs in Norway, Colombia and Ecuador. All programs emphasize the impact of social change and cross-cultural

factors on the human community. HECUA programs include intense language experience and field study. The cost is equivalent to full tuition, room and board for one semester on-campus plus airfare.

For non-international HECUA courses, see Interdisciplinary Studies (INS), Metro-Urban Studies.

HECUA COURSES

■ SCANDINAVIAN URBAN STUDIES TERM: NORWAY (SUST) — FALL

This interdisciplinary program focuses on the contemporary Scandinavian societies and issues of the development of cities, urban problem solving and urban life. Local, regional and international field study and site visits in Scandinavia and the former Soviet Union.

INS 372

Norwegian Language

Intensive language instruction at beginning or intermediate levels, with emphasis on conversational listening and speaking skills. Students with advanced Norwegian language proficiency have the option of studying Norwegian literature. Students should consult with the Chair of the Modern Language Department for language credit.

INS 377

Scandinavia in the World

Exploration of Scandinavian viewpoints as small power nations in a world of super powers and their role in issues of peace, conflict resolution and arms control, East-West relations, European security, trade and the Third World.

INS 393

Scandinavian Art and Literature: Perspectives on Social Change

Social change and issues of change and development in Norway as reflected in its art and literature. Selected works for survey of Norwegian history with emphasis on the contemporary period. Field study, site visits (theaters, museums, galleries) and discussions with artists active in a variety of media.

INS 394

Urbanization and Development in Scandinavia

Examination of urban economic, social and cultural policies and practices as a reflection of issues of the modern welfare state and social democracies. Includes historical survey of transformations from rural and regional cultures to urbanized and advanced industrialized nations. Emphasis on Norway, with field travel to other capitals for a comparative view.

■ **SOUTH AMERICAN URBAN SEMESTER: COLOMBIA OR ECUADOR (SAUS) — FALL**

This semester in the city program is located in either Bogota, Colombia or Quito, Ecuador. This interdisciplinary program focuses on the relationships between Third World development and the consequences of urbanization, especially inequality in Latin America. Analyses of competing theories of development are integrated with field study in the host city and outlying regions.

INS 261 **Spanish Language**
All students take Spanish at the intermediate level or conduct an Independent Study if they are at an advanced level (see below). Language emphasizes acquisition of skills for maximum participation in SAUS program and field work.

INS 361 **Introduction to Latin America**
Overview of Latin American geography, history, economy, politics, culture and arts with emphasis on program sites as case studies. Focus is on economic development issues, theories and models applicable to Latin America.

INS 362 **Urbanization in Latin America**
The development of cities and implications for social change in Latin America. Topics include history of cities, rural-urban migration, industrialization, environmental issues, governmental policies and urban elites. Models and theories of urbanization and development are compared.

INS 363 **Wealth, Poverty and Community Development**
The plight and prospects of the urban poor in Latin America. Emphasis on field study in barrio communities and site visits to public and private agencies dealing with urban problems.

■ **COMMUNITY INTERNSHIPS IN LATIN AMERICA: ECUADOR (CILA) — FALL OR SPRING**

This interdisciplinary program enables the student to combine intense involvement in a community-based organization with the study of community development process and the increase of language skills.

■ **CULTURE AND SOCIETY IN LATIN AMERICA: COLOMBIA OR ECUADOR — SPRING**

This interdisciplinary program focuses on developments and social change in Latin America through the study of ideology, as reflected in literature, the arts and the ways in which ideologies shape social realities.

INS 360 **Latin American Literature: Perspectives on Social Change**
Study of selected literary works that illustrate social realities and express a variety of perspectives on Latin American societies and social change. Historical survey of the dominant trends in Latin American thought as manifested in major artistic periods.

INS 364 **Latin American Arts and Society**
Introduction to theoretical frameworks for examining the relationships

among art, ideology and society. Intensive readings include works by theorists from Europe, the U.S. and Latin America.

- INS 367** **Ideologies of Social Change in Latin America**
Theories of ideology and overview of Latin American ideologies related to development and social change. Emphasis on current debates and their implications, with special attention to ideologies of diffusion, dependence and Marxism.

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

Check with the specific International Studies program director for requirements in the program.

- INS 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79.

- INS 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.

- INS 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.

- INS 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

See listing under Business Administration,
Accounting and Management Information
Systems.

MATHEMATICS – MAT

At least since Socrates, scholars have appreciated the value of mathematics in developing the skills of critical thinking, understanding abstract concepts, and analyzing and solving problems. Coupled with the more modern needs of quantitative reasoning, these skills are still essential for any liberally educated person. Mathematics courses at Augsburg are intended to help develop these skills in three ways.

Mathematical ideas have had a formative impact on the development of civilization. Since a liberal education should include a variety of perspectives on our culture and heritage, a study of mathematics and its influences is an important part of a liberal arts education.

The Department aims to provide its majors with skills necessary to serve the larger community through a variety of careers. Mathematics majors are prepared for graduate school or work in industry or service professions. Students may pursue a concentration in applied mathematics or the more traditional major. Internship and Cooperative Education options help students take advantage of Augsburg's proximity to the many technically-oriented enterprises in the city.

Additionally, an increasing number of academic disciplines require a working knowledge of the tools of mathematics. This Department serves students majoring in a wide variety of fields. Toward the goal of serving students with a diversity of needs, the Department uses a calculus curriculum in which students learn concepts in the context of learning skills of mathematical investigation. A major federal grant supported the development of this AUGMENT curriculum.

Mathematics Faculty

Ken Kaminsky (Chair), Larry Copes, Suzanne Dorée, Rebekah Valdivia

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Eight courses including:

- MAT 145 AUGMENT Calculus I
- MAT 146 AUGMENT Calculus II
- MAT 245 AUGMENT Calculus III
- MAT 246 AUGMENT Linear Algebra
- MAT 314 Abstract Algebra
- MAT 324 Analysis
- MAT 491 Mathematics Colloquium
(junior and senior years)
- CSC 170 Structured Programming
or CSC 270 FORTRAN
or CSC 272 Unix and C

And three electives from MAT courses above 200, at least two of which are above 300.

Note: At least two mathematics courses above 300 must be taken at Augsburg.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements. For many years, however, the mathematics requirements for licensure have been the same as for the major, with the electives specified as MAT 351, MAT 373, and MAT 441.

Mathematics Major with concentration in Applied Mathematics

Ten courses including:

- MAT 145 AUGMENT Calculus I
- MAT 146 AUGMENT Calculus II
- MAT 245 AUGMENT Calculus III
- MAT 246 AUGMENT Linear Algebra
- MAT 247 Modeling and Differential Equations
- MAT 324 Analysis
- MAT 491 Mathematics Colloquium (junior and senior years)
- PHY 121 General Physics I
- PHY 122 General Physics II
- CSC 170 Structured Programming or CSC 270 FORTRAN or CSC 272 Unix and C

And three electives from:

- MAT/PHY 327 Special Functions of Mathematical Physics
- MAT 328 Complex Analysis
- MAT 355 Numerical Analysis
- MAT 373 Probability and Statistics I
- MAT 374 Probability and Statistics II
- MAT 481 Topics in Mathematics (must be approved)

Note: At least two mathematics courses above 300 must be taken at Augsburg.

Honors Major

GPA of 3.5 in the major, 3.1 overall, and Independent Study at an advanced level.

Mathematics Minor

- MAT 145 AUGMENT Calculus I
- MAT 146 AUGMENT Calculus II
- MAT 245 AUGMENT Calculus III
- MAT 246 AUGMENT Linear Algebra or MAT 247 Modeling and Differential Equations

And one elective above MAT 300.

Note: At least one mathematics course above 200 must be taken at Augsburg.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Math Placement Group (MPG)

Before enrolling in any mathematics course, the student must have appropriate math placement. All students are required to have their Math Placement Group (MPG) determined. In some cases, students who have transferred in a college-level mathematics course taken at another college may have their Math Placement Group determined by the Registrar's Office. Students who have passed the College Board Advanced Placement Exam should consult with the Mathematics Department. All other students must take the Augsburg Math Placement Exam. The exam is given during college registration sessions and at other announced times during the year. Students needing to advance their Math Placement Group may work with the Academic Enrichment Center to take the appropriate MAT course or study on their own and retest. Additional information about the Math Placement Exam is available from the Academic Advising Center.

Prerequisites

A course must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or higher to count as a prerequisite for a mathematics course.

MATHEMATICS COURSES

- MAT 105 Applied Algebra**
Concepts of linear, exponential, logarithmic and other models. Emphasis on applications to the social and natural sciences, business and everyday life. Successful completion advances students to MPG III. Students in MPG III or IV should consult the department, as should students preparing for MAT 114. (Prereq.: MPG II and either a year of high school algebra or consent of instructor)
- MAT 114 Precalculus**
Concepts of algebraic, exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric functions. For students planning to take MAT 145. Students who have completed MAT 145 or calculus may register for credit only with consent of instructor. Successful completion advances student to MPG IV. (Prereq.: MPG III)
- MAT 121 Finite Mathematics**
Concepts from areas such as combinatorics, probability, matrices, linear programming and graph theory. (Prereq.: MPG III. Fall, odd years)
- MAT 122 Calculus for the Social and Behavioral Sciences**
Concepts of differential and integral calculus with applications in the social and behavioral sciences. Students who have completed MAT 145 may not register for credit. (Prereq.: MPG III. Offered occasionally)
- MAT 131 Mathematics for the Liberal Arts**
An examination of the interaction between the development of mathematics and that of civilization. Primarily for students not intending further study in mathematics. Students who have completed MAT 145 may not register for credit. (Prereq.: MPG III. Offered occasionally)
- MAT 145, 146 AUGMENT Calculus I & II**
Concepts of calculus. Emphasis on skills of mathematical investigations. (Prereq.: MPG IV for MAT 145; MAT 145 or consent of instructor for MAT 146. Fall: MAT 145; Spring: MAT 146)
- MAT 153 The Beauty of Fractal Mathematics**
Concepts of fractal geometry. Emphasis on using computer software to experience mathematics as a form of artistic expression. (Prereq.: MPG III. Offered occasionally)
- MAT 245 AUGMENT Calculus III**
Concepts of vectors and multivariable calculus. Emphasis on using logical structures to read proofs. (Prereq.: MAT 146. Fall)
- MAT 246 AUGMENT Linear Algebra**
Concepts from linear algebra and other fields such as dynamical systems, analysis, number theory, and abstract algebra. Emphasis on using logical structures to write proofs. (Prereq.: MAT 245. Spring)
- MAT 247 Modeling and Differential Equations**
Applications from a wide range of disciplines. Emphasis on mathematical

modeling, differential equations and numerical methods. Part of AUGMENT program. (Prereq.: MAT 245. Spring)

MAT 314

Abstract Algebra

Concepts such as groups, rings, integral domains and fields. (Prereq.: MAT 246. Fall)

MAT 324

Analysis

Concepts of calculus in a more abstract setting. (Prereq.: MAT 246 or 247. Spring)

MAT 327

Special Functions of Mathematical Physics

(See PHY 327)

MAT 328

Complex Analysis

Concepts such as complex functions, limits, derivatives, integrals, series, conformal mapping and applications. (Prereq.: MAT 246 or 247. Fall, even years)

MAT 351

Modern Geometry

Concepts such as projective geometry, non-Euclidean geometries, transformations, and fractals. (Prereq.: MAT 246. Spring, even years)

MAT 355

Numerical Analysis

Concepts such as approximating solutions of nonlinear equations, linear systems of equations and differential equations, curve fitting, and error analysis. (Prereq.: MAT 245, computer programming course. Offered occasionally)

MAT 363

Chaotic Dynamical Systems

Concepts such as periodicity, bifurcation and many aspects of fractals. (Prereq.: MAT 246 or 247. Spring)

MAT 373

Probability and Statistics I

Concepts such as enumeration techniques, discrete and continuous probability distributions, Chebyshev's inequality and the central limit theorem. (Prereq.: MAT 245. Fall)

MAT 374

Probability and Statistics II

Concepts such as sampling distributions associated with the normal and other distributions, methods of estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of variance and nonparametric statistics. (Prereq.: MAT 373. Spring)

MAT 441

Foundations of Mathematics

Concepts such as set theory, logic, axiomatics, and development of the real number system. (Prereq.: MAT 314, Coreq.: MAT 324. Spring, odd years)

MAT 481

Topics in Mathematics

Study of an advanced topic. (Prereq.: MAT 246 or MAT 247 and consent of instructor. Interim or Spring)

- MAT 491** **Mathematics Colloquium** (.0 course)
Information about contemporary developments, career opportunities, and other interesting ideas in mathematics presented by students, faculty members or outside visitors. Carries no course credit. (Fall, Spring)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- MAT 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- MAT 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- MAT 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- MAT 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

METRO URBAN STUDIES

See listing under Interdisciplinary Studies.

MODERN LANGUAGES DEPARTMENT

The Modern Languages Department at Augsburg College contributes in many ways to realizing the College's mission of providing liberal arts education for service in today's world. The Department is committed to the view that education should go beyond career preparation and that familiarity with the language and culture of another people is an essential step in the development of a truly global perspective.

The Modern Languages Department offers language, literature, and culture courses leading to majors in French, German, Norwegian and Spanish. Introductory courses in Arabic, Ojibwe and Russian are offered at Augsburg, and courses in Chinese, Japanese, Latin and Greek are available to Augsburg students through the College's affiliation with ACTC, a consortium of Twin Cities colleges.

In addition to courses in language and culture, the Department offers linguistics courses in which students may go beyond the study of individual languages to investigate the general principles that operate in and shape all languages.

Knowledge of several languages, perhaps combined with the study of linguistics, is essential in preparing for careers in second-language education and translation, but also represents a valuable special qualification in many other professions. Students anticipating careers in international business, social work, the diplomatic corps, the health professions, or the ministry may wish to take a second major or minor in modern languages. In addition, a minor in languages or linguistics is a valuable research tool for those intending to pursue graduate study in most academic disciplines.

Modern Languages Faculty

Frankie Shackelford (Chair), Ruth Aaskov, Mary Kingsley, Pary Pezeckian-Weinberg, Román Soto, Donald Steinmetz

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Majors must take nine Upper Division courses, five to seven of them at Augsburg and two to four on an approved study-abroad program.

The major consists of 9 Upper Division courses including: 350; two courses in culture; two courses in language (311 or above); two courses in literature; two electives (from any of the three areas above).

Minor

Minors must take at least two Upper Division courses at Augsburg. 311 is a prerequisite to all other Upper Division courses.

The minor must include four courses above 212, including one each in language, literature and culture.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Honors Major

Majors seeking Departmental honors must apply in the junior year. Requirements: 3.3 GPA in the major, 3.0 GPA overall and honors thesis demonstrating ability in Independent Study for one course credit. Consult Department Chair for details.

Transfer Students

Transfer students intending to major or minor in languages must take a minimum of one Upper Division course per year at Augsburg. See Department faculty for limits on non-Augsburg courses.

Study Abroad

Study abroad is required of all language majors (minimum of one semester) and highly recommended for minors. An advanced-level Internship in the major language (399) or an interdisciplinary Internship (INS 199), linking language skills with community service and career exploration, is strongly encouraged.

Teaching Licensure

Teacher candidates in French, German and Spanish must consult with the Department of Education for specific information and enrollment in the program as well as for information on Special Methods courses. All transfer teacher candidates, including those who have completed a college language major elsewhere, must take at least two courses in language, literature, or culture at Augsburg. A 3.0 average in Conversation and Composition (311) is a Departmental requirement for teaching majors. Licensure requires successful completion of the Competency Exam prior to student teaching. See requirements for State of Minnesota Licensure for Teaching in Secondary Schools under Department of Education.

MODERN LANGUAGES COURSES

■ CHINESE (CHN)

Chinese language studies are possible through a contractual arrangement with the ACTC East Asian Studies Program and the University of Minnesota East Asian Language Department. See East Asian Studies Director for more information.

■ FRENCH (FRE)

FRE 111, 112 Beginning French

Aimed to develop communication skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing. Through conversations, classroom practice and readings, these courses work toward the discovery of French culture and way of life. Four class meetings per week. Laboratory work is an integral part of the course. (Fall: 111; Spring 112)

FRE 211, 212 Intermediate French

Selected articles, interviews and literary readings are the basis of practice in communication, vocabulary building and developing greater ease in reading and writing French. Review of basic structures and grammar. Laboratory work. (Fall: 211; Spring: 212)

FRE 243

French Literature in Translation

Major representative works of French literature are read in English

translation. Through assigned readings, class discussion and written reaction, students become acquainted with artistic qualities and cultural-historical significance of these works. Sophomore standing. Does not count toward a French major or minor. (On demand)

FRE 311 **Conversation and Composition**
 Explores topics of current interest in both oral and written form to build fluency, accuracy and facility of expression in French. Emphasis on vocabulary enrichment, grammatical refinements, effective organization of ideas. Laboratory assignments. A prerequisite to other Upper Division courses. (Fall)

FRE 312 **French Expression**
 A two-pronged approach to coherent and correct expression in speaking and writing. Attention to grammatical structures, French turns of phrase and elementary stylistics for business and personal use. French phonology and speech group practice, study of spoken models from the media. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

FRE 331 **French Civilization: Historical Perspective**
 A study of the diversified development of the French from their beginnings to the modern period. Special attention to cultural manifestations of French intellectual, political, social and artistic self-awareness. Readings, reports, extensive use of audio-visual materials. In French. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

FRE 332 **French Civilization Today**
 Topics in 20th-century problems, ideas. Cultural manifestations that promote understanding of French-speaking people and their contribution to the contemporary scene. Readings, reports, extensive use of audio-visual materials and periodicals. In French. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

FRE 350 **Introduction to Literature for Language Students**
 Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing and discussing selected works. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

FRE 351, 353 **Survey of French Literature I, II**
 The study of major French authors and literary movements in France through the reading of whole literary works where possible. Lectures, discussion, oral and written reports in French. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

FRE 355 **20th Century Literature**
 A survey of the major French literary movements since World War I, including the novel, the theater, poetry, the essay, and criticism. Classes, oral and written reports and laboratory texts in French. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

- FRE 411 Advanced Conversation and Composition**
By means of reading, speaking and writing on topics of intellectual, social or political interest, the student acquires extensive training in the four skills at an advanced level. Attention to accuracy and effectiveness, characteristic levels of expression, refinements in style and organization. Laboratory assignments. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- FRE 450 French Seminar: Novel, Drama, Poetry, Short Story**
In-depth study of a topic or genre in French literature. Student presentations in French. For advanced students. (See also Interim Catalog. Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- FRE 199 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- FRE 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- FRE 399 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- FRE 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

■ **GERMAN (GER)**

- GER 111, 112 Beginning German**
Aims at developing basic skills. Classroom practice in speaking, understanding and reading and writing basic German. Goals: ability to read extended narratives in simple German, insights into German culture and participation in short conversations. Laboratory materials available. (Fall: 111; Spring: 112)
- GER 211, 212 Intermediate German**
Aims at developing basic skills into working knowledge of German. Review of basic structures with emphasis on extending range of vocabulary and idiomatic expression through reading and discussion of materials representing contemporary German life and literature. (Fall: 211; Spring: 212)
- GER 244 German Literature in Translation**
Principal works of German literature representing Medieval to modern periods are read and discussed in English. Readings are considered in the context of German cultural history as well as in context of the universal human condition. Credit for this course does not apply to a German major or minor. Sophomore standing. (On demand)

- GER 311 Conversation and Composition**
 Aims at developing facility in the use of grammatical structures, vocabulary and idiomatic expressions most common in colloquial German. Intensive practice in speaking is supplemented with exercises in written composition. (Fall)
- GER 331 German Civilization and Culture I**
 Follows the cultural and social development of the German-speaking peoples from the prehistorical Indo-European origins (ca. 3,000 B.C.) to the Thirty Years War (1643). In German. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)
- GER 332 German Civilization and Culture II**
 Survey of cultural currents that have shaped Germany, Austria and Switzerland since the Age of Enlightenment. The contemporary scene is considered in view of its roots in the intellectual, geopolitical, artistic and scientific history of the German-speaking peoples. In German. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)
- GER 350 Introduction to Literature for Language Students**
 Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing and discussing selected works. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)
- GER 351 German Literature through the 18th Century**
 Survey of heroic, courtly, Reformation, Baroque, Enlightenment, Storm and Stress, Classic and Romantic literature. Readings and discussion in German supplemented by lectures on the history of German literature in its cultural and geopolitical context. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)
- GER 352 German Literature: The 19th Century**
 Study of later Romanticism, Young-Germany, Poetic Realism, Naturalism and Impressionism. Lectures include the literary reaction to the decline of idealistic philosophy and the rise of technology and science. Readings and discussion in German. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)
- GER 353 German Literature: The 20th Century**
 Literary responses to the crises and upheavals of our time. Writers of international stature are discussed: Kafka, Hesse, Mann, Brecht. Readings in German with class discussions designed to aid students' self-expression in German. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)
- GER 411 Advanced Conversation and Composition**
 Aims at developing and refining the student's use of German as a vehicle for expressing ideas and opinions. Emphasis on written composition including control of style. Oral practice through use of German as classroom language. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. Fall)

- GER 451** **German Prose**
Reading and discussion of German prose masterpieces from Goethe to the present. Lectures treat the development of the epic genre as a mirror of cultural and geopolitical history. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)
- GER 452** **German Drama**
Representative dramatic works from late 18th century to the present are discussed and read as symptomatic of perennial human concerns. Lectures treat the historical development of the drama. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- GER 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- GER 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- GER 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- GER 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

■ **JAPANESE (JPN)**

Japanese language studies are possible through a contractual arrangement with the ACTC East Asian Studies Program and the University of Minnesota East Asian Language Department. See East Asian Studies Director for more information.

■ **LINGUISTICS (LIN)**

- LIN 289** **Introduction to Linguistics**
An introduction to linguistic analysis and general linguistic principles, with focus on linguistic universals and psycholinguistics. Theoretical questions will be approached by studying samples of various languages. No prerequisite. Recommended for all language majors and minors. (On demand)
- LIN 311** **Theories of Grammar**
Comparative analysis of various views of language represented in current linguistic research with the aim of distinguishing underlying philosophical assumptions, investigational criteria and explanatory goals. The theories will be contrasted with those of adjacent disciplines. (On demand)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- LIN 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.

LIN 499 Independent Study/Research
See description on page 79.

■ **NORWEGIAN (NOR)**

Two courses in Norwegian are also offered as part of the Østfold Program, listed under International Studies.

NOR 111, 112 Beginning Norwegian

Introduction of the four basic language skills: speaking, listening, reading and writing. Stress is on communication and its cultural context. Laboratory work expected. (Fall: 111; Spring: 112)

NOR 211 Intermediate Norwegian

Continued acquisition and refinement of communication skills (speaking, listening, reading, writing). Emphasis is on social or cultural contexts and integrated vocabulary clusters. Selected readings in Norwegian are used as a basis for class activities and writing exercises. Includes grammar review. Laboratory work expected. (Prereq.: NOR 112 or equivalent. Fall)

NOR 311 Conversation and Composition

Practice in spoken and written Norwegian with emphasis on communicative contexts and integrated vocabulary. Readings in history, social science and literature form a basis for class activities and frequent writing practice. (Prereq.: NOR 211 or equivalent. Spring)

NOR 331 Norwegian Civilization and Culture

A two-tiered approach allows students to place contemporary cultural developments, such as Norway's changing role in the global community, into an historical context. Readings in history are supplemented by lectures, newspaper articles and video tapes. In Norwegian. (Prereq.: NOR 311 or consent of instructor. Fall: alternate years)

NOR 350 Introduction to Literature for Language Students

Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing and discussing selected works. (Prereq.: NOR 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

NOR 353 Survey of Norwegian Literature

Selected readings in contemporary Norwegian literature provide a basis for the study of major works from earlier periods, including several in nynorsk. Readings, lectures, discussion, journals, essays and oral reports in Norwegian. (Prereq.: NOR 311 or consent of instructor. Fall: alternate years)

NOR 411 Advanced Conversation and Composition

Extensive practice in spoken and written Norwegian, based on literary and cultural readings. Students serve as peer-tutors for those registered in NOR 311. Readings, journals, discussion, role-playing, written and oral reports in Norwegian. (Prereq.: NOR 311 or consent of instructor. Spring)

176 Modern Languages

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- NOR 199 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- NOR 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- NOR 399 Internship**
See description on page 79.
- NOR 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

■ OJIBWE (OJB)

Two courses in Ojibwe (Chippewa) are offered at Augsburg, both as part of the Modern Language Department and as part of the American Indian Studies minor.

OJB 111, 112 Beginning Ojibwe

An introduction to the language and culture of the Ojibwe (Chippewa). Emphasis is on vocabulary, reading, writing and conversational skills. Classroom practice will include linguistic patterns and oral interaction.

■ RUSSIAN (RUS)

One year of Russian is offered at Augsburg. Russian language studies may be continued in the ACTC Russian, Central and East European Studies Program, which requires two years of language for the major (see page 227). See Russian, Central and East European Studies Program Campus Adviser for more information.

RUS 111, 112 Elementary Russian

Aimed to develop reading, writing, understanding and conversational skills through oral classroom practice, elementary readings, short compositions and a growing acquaintance with Russian culture. Extensive use of the language lab. (Fall: 111; Spring: 112)

■ SPANISH (SPA)

Courses in addition to those below are offered through various programs listed under International Studies.

SPA 111, 112 Beginning Spanish

Aims to develop the four basic skills: understanding, speaking, reading and writing of elementary Spanish. Introduction to culture of Spanish-speaking world. Laboratory work is an integral part of the course. (Fall: 111; Spring: 112)

SPA 211, 212 Intermediate Spanish

Through the reading of selected Latin American and Spanish texts that stimulate intellectual growth and promote cultural understanding,

students review all of the basic structures of Spanish and build conversational skills through class discussions. (Fall: 211; Spring: 212)

SPA 249 Selected Works of Spanish and Latin American Literature in Translation

Major works of Spanish and Latin American literature. Through background reading and class discussion in English the student is acquainted with the salient artistic qualities and cultural-historical significance of the readings. Credit for this course does not apply to a Spanish major or minor. (On demand)

SPA 311 Conversation and Composition

Thorough oral and written practice in correct expression with the aims of fluency and facility. Enrichment of vocabulary. Laboratory work. This course is a prerequisite for all Upper Division courses. (Prereq.: SPA 212 or equivalent. Fall)

SPA 312 Spanish Expression

Intended for students who have a basic command of writing and speaking skills in Spanish and wish to expand them. Intensive practice to improve oral and written expression with emphasis on conversational facility, stressing idiomatic usage and the finer points of grammar. (Spring: on rotational basis)

SPA 331 Spanish Civilization and Culture

Study of the Spanish character and of Spanish contributions to world civilization through historical, intellectual, literary and artistic movements. In Spanish. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

SPA 332 Latin American Civilization and Culture

A study of the cultural heritage of the Spanish American countries from the pre-Columbian civilizations to the present. In Spanish. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

SPA 350 Introduction to Literature for Language Students

Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing and discussing selected works of literature. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

SPA 352, 353 Survey of Spanish Literature I, II

A study of representative authors in Spanish literature, supplemented by lectures on the literary movements and development of Spanish literature. Lectures, discussion, written and oral reports in Spanish. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

SPA 354 Representative Hispanic American Authors

An introduction to Spanish-American literature. Lectures, discussions, written and oral reports in Spanish. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. Note: Students who have taken SPA 356 [taught in Mexico]

178 Modern Languages

- SPA 411** **Advanced Conversation and Composition**
Emphasis on increasing facility and correctness of written and oral expression through conversations, discussions, reports, debates, written compositions and grammatical exercises. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- SPA 456** **Spanish Drama**
Study of the masterpieces of dramatic literature in Spain. Oral and written reports in Spanish. Emphasis on the Golden Age and the Modern Period. (Prereq.: one survey course. Spring: on rotational basis)
- SPA 457** **Spanish Novel**
Study of the outstanding novelists of the 19th and 20th century in Spain. Oral and written reports in Spanish. (Prereq.: one survey course. Spring: on rotational basis)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- SPA 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- SPA 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- SPA 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- SPA 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

Music has the power to move and change us. Whether we experience music as a listener, teacher or performer, it adds a significant and satisfying dimension to our lives.

The Music Department at Augsburg College offers courses in music and music performance to give students access to this essential aspect of human history and culture. In addition, all students of the College community have the opportunity to participate in choral and instrumental ensembles which perform locally, nationally and internationally.

Augsburg College is an institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music and the National Association for Music Therapy. The Music Department serves the general education needs of students and offers professional training in music. The Music major combines a broad education in the liberal arts with preparation for graduate and professional opportunities. Students may choose from among four majors in three degree programs: Bachelor of Arts – Music Major; Bachelor of Music – Performance Major; Bachelor of Music – Music Education Major, and Bachelor of Science – Music Therapy Major.

In addition to opportunities as professional musicians, teachers of music and music therapists, graduates have access to a wide variety of careers. Leaders in the professions and business regard a liberal arts major as an excellent preparation for satisfying and effective service in many occupational areas.

Music Faculty

Merilee Klemp (Chair), Jill Dawe, Bridget Doak, Stephen Gabrielsen, Nancy Grundahl, Peter Hendrickson, Robert Karlén, Roberta Metzler, Paul Ousley,

Pauline Sateren, Robert Stacke, Sonja Thompson

Music Performances Coordinator

Mary Ella Pratte

ENTRANCE PROCEDURES

Bachelor of Arts

Freshmen will enroll in the regular Bachelor of Arts program. Theory and keyboard placement tests are required of all incoming students and will be given during the first week of classes. The petition to be accepted as a B.A. candidate will be submitted to the Department prior to registration for Upper Division courses.

Bachelor of Music – Education

Theory and keyboard placement tests are required of all incoming students and will be given during the first week of classes. Students wishing to become Bachelor of Music – Education candidates must perform (Level II repertoire) in their major performance medium for a faculty panel. They may then apply, with a copy of their transcript, to the Department for admission to the Bachelor of Education program (by end of sophomore year). Additionally, Music Education majors must apply to the Education Department for acceptance into the music education licensure program. Departmental approval and a cumulative GPA of 2.5 in all music courses is necessary for the education licensure program.

Bachelor of Music – Performance

Theory and keyboard placement tests are required of all incoming students and will be given during the first week of classes. Students wishing to become

Bachelor of Music – Performance candidates must perform (Level II repertoire) in their major performance medium for a faculty panel. They must then apply to the Department before the end of their second semester of study. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 in music courses and a 3.0 in performance studies must be maintained.

Bachelor of Science – Music Therapy

Theory and keyboard placement tests are required of all incoming students and will be given during the first week of classes. The piano proficiency exam must be completed. Students should consult with the Director before applying to the Music Therapy program. An equivalency program is available for those who have a four-year college degree.

Music Minor

Candidates must apply to the Department prior to registration for Upper Division courses (see Student Handbook).

Freshman Performance Scholarships

May be available to freshmen taking lessons for credit. Consult with individual instructors or the Music Office.

Transfer Students

Transfer/Equivalency/Certification students will enter the music program on probation, subject to Departmental approval. A performance hearing that is supported by a department application and the student's transcript(s) will take place the first semester in residence. All students will be required to take the theory placement test the first week of class. Passing the piano proficiency test the first semester of residence is strongly recommended.

All students are required to participate

in a major ensemble of their major instrument during their residency at Augsburg. In certain circumstances, this may be waived for equivalency students.

Ensembles

Auditions for membership in ensembles are scheduled, following application, during summer orientation sessions, during the first week of the school year, or by arrangement with the individual ensemble director.

Honors Major

Candidates for the honors program are nominated each spring from among those juniors who have attained a GPA of at least 3.0 in music courses. A faculty committee must approve the candidate's honors project proposal and certify successful completion. The following possibilities are indicative of acceptable projects: a senior thesis and its defense; an additional senior recital of graduate quality; composition of work for vocal and/or instrumental ensemble; conducting an ensemble concert or combinations of the above. Consult the Music Department Student Handbook for more information.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Core Curriculum (required of all majors):

- MUS 101 Materials of Music I
- MUS 102 Materials of Music II
- MUS 111 Aural Skills I
- MUS 112 Aural Skills II
- MUS 201 Materials of Music III
- MUS 202 Form and Analysis
- MUS 211 Aural Skills III
- MUS 212 Aural Skills IV
- MUS 231 History and Literature of Music I
- MUS 232 History and Literature of Music II

plus ensemble participation, performance studies, and recital requirements as given under each specific degree and major. Also, French or German study as stated in General Education Requirements and in specific degree requirements.

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Music Major

Offers the broadest education in liberal arts and prepares the student for the greatest range of graduate, business and professional opportunities. Students who intend to pursue non-performance graduate study, or desire to enter one of the many music-related business fields of employment, most often choose this course of study.

Requirements: 12 course credits

Core curriculum plus:

One music credit elective

And two semesters chosen from:

- MUS 311, 312 Composition
- MUS 341 Basic Conducting
- MUS 342 Choral Conducting
- MUS 344 Instrumental Conducting
- MUS 331 Music of the Baroque Era
- MUS 332 Music of the Classical Era
- MUS 333 Music of the Romantic Period
- MUS 334 Music of the 20th Century
- MUS 458 Senior Recital

Performance Studies

Eight quarter course credits in the major instrument/voice

Eight quarter course credits in a major Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice

Four semesters in a non-credit small Augsburg ensemble

Keyboard proficiency

Pass three Music Repertoire tests

Consult the Music Department Student Handbook for more information on individualized degree requirements.

Music Minor

Six course credits including:

MUS 101, 102 Materials of Music I, II

MUS 111, 112 Aural Skills I, II

MUS 231 History and Literature of Music I or MUS 232 History and Literature of Music II

MUS 341 Basic Conducting

And one additional course in Music History or Conducting

Plus four consecutive quarter courses in a major ensemble concurrent with four quarter courses of Performance Studies in the student's major instrument. Music minors also must pass one Music Repertoire test.

■ BACHELOR OF MUSIC

Music Education Major

Offers students the preparation necessary to become teachers of music in the public schools. This preparation includes course work which allows the student to become certified to teach at the elementary through the secondary levels.

Requirements: 16.5 course credits

Core curriculum plus:

MUS 311, 312 Composition I, II

MUS 341 Basic Conducting

MUS 342 Choral Conducting or MUS 344 Instrumental Conducting

Performance Studies

Two quarter course credits in the major instrument/voice

Four half course credits in the major instrument/voice

Two full course credits in the major instrument/voice

Two quarter course credits in the minor instrument/voice

MUS 358 Half junior recital

MUS 459 Full senior recital

Eight quarter course credits in a major Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice

Four semesters in a non-credit small Augsburg ensemble

Improvisation competency on major instrument or voice

Keyboard proficiency

Pass three Music Repertoire tests

Achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.5 in all music courses and in the major performance medium.

Choose one area of emphasis:

Vocal emphasis – MUS 251, 252, 253, 254, 435

Instrumental emphasis – MUS 152, 155, and one course credit of music elective

Other Requirements

HPE 114 Health and Safety Education

HPE 115 Health and Chemical Dependency Education

HPE 116 Healthy Concepts for Educators

EDU 210 Learning and Development in an Educational Setting

EDU 265 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting and Field Experience

EDS 341 Media Technology

EDS 350 Reading in the Content Areas

EDS 354 Creating Learning Environments: Secondary and Field Experience

EDS 355 Music Methods (K-12)

Take three of the following four:

EDS 356, 357, 358, 359 Music Methods: Brass and Percussion, Woodwinds, Strings, Vocal

EDS 388 Human Relations

EDS 478 School and Society

EDS 481, 482, 483, 484 Student Teaching and Seminar

Consult the Education Department and Music Department Student Handbook and program adviser.

■ BACHELOR OF MUSIC

Music Performance Major

This degree emphasizes intensive work in the major private study area. The program is made available only to a few students of exceptional performing ability who are selected on the basis of an audition/application process.

The program prepares performers for professional performing opportunities and/or graduate school auditions.

Requirements: 19.5 course credits:

Core Curriculum plus:

MUS 311, 312 Composition I, II

MUS 341 Basic Conducting

MUS 342 Choral Conducting or MUS 344 Instrumental Conducting

Performance Studies

Two quarter course credits and six full course credits in the major instrument/voice

Two quarter course credits in the minor instrument/voice

MUS 358 Full junior recital

MUS 459 Full senior recital

Eight quarter courses in a major Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice

Four semesters in a non-credit small Augsburg ensemble

Keyboard proficiency test

Pass three Music Repertoire tests

Achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.5 in all music courses and 3.0 in the major

Choose one area of emphasis:

Vocal emphasis – MUS 251, 252, 253, 354, 435, one course credit of music elective. French or German to fulfill language requirement.

Piano or Organ emphasis – MUS 301, 302, 436, 456, one-half course credit of music elective.

Instrumental emphasis – MUS 301, 302, 303, one and one-half course credits of music electives.

Consult the Music Department Student Handbook for more information.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Music Therapy Major

Fulfills academic and clinical requirements for registration with the National Association for Music Therapy, Inc., and prepares students for the professional certification examination developed by the Certification Board for Music Therapists. This course of study is chosen by students who wish to become registered music therapists. Consult Department for accreditation details.

Requirements: 16.5 course credits more curriculum plus:
one of the following three:

- MUS 152 Basics of Singing *or*
- MUS 155 Class Piano *or*
- MUS 158 Class Guitar

MUS 271 Music Therapy Techniques and Materials

MUS 274, 275 Music Therapy Practicum

MUS 311 or 312 Composition I, II

MUS 341 Basic Conducting

MUS 372, 373 Psychological Foundation of Music I, II

MUS 374, 375 Music Therapy Practicum

MUS 472 Human Identity Through the

MUS 473 Music Therapy Senior Seminar

MUS 474, 475 Music Therapy Practicum

MUS 479 Music Therapy Clinical Internship

Performance Studies

Eight quarter course credits in the major instrument/voice

MUS 458 Half senior recital

Eight quarter course credits in a major Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice

Two semesters in an Augsburg small ensemble (no credit)

Keyboard proficiency, guitar proficiency

Pass three Music Repertoire tests

Achieve a minimum grade of 2.5 in each music therapy course

Additional required courses:

EDS 282 Introduction to Special Education

Two of the following three:

EDS 356, 357, 358 Music Methods: Brass and Percussion, Woodwinds, Strings

PSY 105 Principles of Psychology

PSY 362 Behavior Disorders

BIO 103 Human Anatomy and Physiology

SOC 362 Statistical Analysis

or PSY 230 Research Methods:

Design, Procedure and Analysis I

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

APPLIED MUSIC

Ensembles (MUE)

One quarter course credit per semester is granted to members of major ensembles (MUE 111, 112, 121, 141). Other ensembles carry no credit. Traditional grading is required for music majors and minors in ensembles.

register for credit with either traditional or P/N grading, or may choose no credit status with audit (V) designation. A maximum of two course credits in ensemble may be counted toward graduation requirements.

Performance Studies for Credit

Four elements are required of music majors/minors — lessons, jury examination at end of each semester, mandatory attendance at student performance recitals, master classes, and attendance at off- and on-campus performances. See Music Department Student Handbook for details.

Areas of Concentration

The music major/minor student must declare an area of concentration. A secondary area, required of Music Education students, necessitates additional lessons, jury examination and performance.

Lessons: Private instruction in voice, piano, organ and any instrument is available for all students in the following categories:

- No credit — one half-hour lesson and three hours of practice per week.
- One-quarter course credit — one half-hour lesson and four hours of practice per week.
- One-half course credit — two half-hour lessons and eight hours of practice per week.
- One course credit — two half-hour lessons and 12 hours of practice per week.

Performances: All students registered in Performance Studies for credit must perform each year in a general student recital, at the end of each semester for a faculty panel (jury examination), and

additional performances as required by the instructor.

Listening: All music majors/minors registered in Performance Studies for credit are required to attend designated music events during each semester (recommended: four on-campus and four professional off-campus events for music majors, and a total of four events for music minors during each semester). Failure to attend the required number of recitals, major ensemble concerts, other designated events, the Student Performance recitals and master classes will be a factor in determining the final grade received in Performance Studies. Music majors must pass a total of three Music Repertoire tests; music minors must pass one. Consult the Music Department Student Handbook for contents of Music Repertoire tests and specific degree requirements.

Recitals: A committee composed of the student's teacher and two other music faculty members will determine the final grade for all recitals. A pre-recital hearing may be requested for students performing recitals that partially fulfill degree requirements. The charge of the recital jury shall be to determine if the recital is likely to be adequately prepared by the recital date for the student to receive a grade of 3.0 (B.M. Performance) or 2.5 (B.A., B.M.- Education B.S.) as specified in Department guideline. Concurrent registration in Performance Studies in the major performance medium is required for recital performance.

Students should carefully read the Music Department Student Handbook and consult regularly with their applied teacher. The following guidelines provide an outline of requirements and procedure which must be followed by all recitalists.

Departmental Sponsorship

Recitals required for the fulfillment of the B.M., B.A. or B.S. degree requirements or Honors Major will be sponsored by the Music Department. Other student recitals may be departmentally sponsored.

Duration and Repertoire Level

All departmentally sponsored recitals must be representative of the academic guidelines set forth in this catalog and Repertoire Lists available in the Music Department.

1. B.M. degree junior recitals (MUS 358) will be one-half hour in duration, and will be at repertoire Level III for Music Education majors and one hour in duration at

Level IV for Music Performance majors.

2. B.M. degree senior recitals (MUS 459) will be one hour in duration at repertoire Level IV for Music Education majors and one hour in duration at Level V for Music Performance majors.

3. B.A. and B.S. degree senior recitals (MUS 458) will be one-half hour in duration at repertoire Level III.

Keyboard Proficiency

B.A., B.M. and B.S. candidates must pass the Piano Proficiency test by the end of their sophomore year. Consult the Music Department Student Handbook for specific requirements.

MUSIC COURSES

Many music courses are offered alternate years. Consult the ACTC Class Schedule or the Music Department for course offerings in each term.

THEORY

- MUS 101** **Materials of Music I** (.5 course)
 Notation, scales, intervals, triads, keyboard harmony and principles of part writing. To be taken concurrently with MUS 111. (Prereq.: Theory Placement Test. Fall)
- MUS 102** **Materials of Music II** (.5 course)
 Diatonic harmony, secondary dominants and simple modulations. To be taken concurrently with MUS 112. (Spring)
- MUS 111** **Aural Skills I** (.5 course)
 Rhythmic and melodic dictation, interval and triad recognition, sight singing and harmonic dictation to parallel progress in MUS 101. (Prereq.: concurrent registration in/or completion of MUS 101. Fall)
- MUS 112** **Aural Skills II** (.5 course)
 Development of listening and reading skills to parallel progress in MUS 102. (Prereq.: concurrent registration in/or completion of MUS 102. Spring)

- MUS 201 Materials in Music III (.5 course)**
Continuation of MUS 102 with chromatic harmony and modulation. (Prereq.: MUS 102. Fall)
- MUS 202 Form and Analysis (.5 course)**
Musical structures of common practice period and introduction to 20th century practice. (Prereq.: MUS 201. Spring)
- MUS 211 Aural Skills III (.5 course)**
Melodic, harmonic dictation and sight singing to parallel progress in MUS 201. (Prereq.: MUS 211 and concurrent registration in/or completion of MUS 201. Spring)
- MUS 212 Aural Skills IV (.5 course)**
Further development of listening skills to parallel progress in MUS 202. (Prereq.: MUS 211 and concurrent registration in/or completion of MUS 202. Spring)
- MUS 301 Counterpoint I (.5 course)**
Sixteenth through 18th century contrapuntal techniques including double counterpoint, passacaglia, fugue and canon. (Prereq.: MUS 201, 211. Alternate years: Fall 1997)
- MUS 302 Counterpoint II (.5 course)**
Study of contemporary counterpoint including works of Schoenberg, Bartok, Hindemith, Stravinsky and Carter. (Alternate years: Spring 1998)
- MUS 311 Composition I (.5 course)**
Study of notational systems, score layout, calligraphy, physical basis of sound, ranges of and arranging music for voices and instruments. Simple forms and tonal harmonic materials are employed. (Prereq.: MUS 202. Fall)
- MUS 312 Composition II (.5 course)**
Advanced arranging for vocal and instrumental ensembles of varying sizes and types. Contemporary techniques, atonal systems, and larger forms are studied and used. (Prereq.: MUS 311 or permission of instructor. Spring)
- MUS 341 Basic Conducting (.5 course)**
Study of fundamental conducting patterns and baton technique. Score analysis and preparation. Rehearsal techniques. Basic nomenclature. (Prereq.: Pass piano proficiency test. Fall)
- MUS 342 Choral Conducting (.5 course)**
Choral literature and organization. Vocal methods and voice selection. Advanced conducting techniques with class as the choir. (Prereq.: Pass piano proficiency test. Alternate years: Spring 1997)
- MUS 344 Instrumental Conducting (.5 course)**
Preparation of and conducting instrumental literature. Advanced conducting techniques. Organization of instrumental ensembles. (Prereq.: Pass piano proficiency test. Alternate years: Spring 1998)

HISTORY AND LITERATURE

- MUS 130 Introduction to Music in the Fine Arts**
Relationship between music of each period and the other fine arts. For non-music majors.
- MUS 231 History and Literature of Music I**
A study of the evolution of music from antiquity to 1750. (Prereq.: MUS 112, 201. Fall)
- MUS 232 History and Literature of Music II**
Continuation of MUS 231 from 1750 to the present. (Prereq.: MUS 112, 201. Spring)

The following four half-courses are extensive studies of special eras in the history of music:

- MUS 331 Music of the Baroque Era (.5 course)**
(Prereq.: MUS 231, 232. Alternate years: Fall 1996)
- MUS 332 Music of the Classical Period (.5 course)**
(Prereq.: MUS 231, 232. Alternate years: Spring 1997)
- MUS 333 Music of the Romantic Period (.5 course)**
(Prereq.: MUS 231, 232. Alternate years: Fall 1997)
- MUS 334 Music of the 20th Century (.5 course)**
(Prereq.: MUS 231, 232. Alternate years: Spring 1998)
- MUS 432 Church Music and Worship**
Development and influence of church music as evidenced in contemporary worship practices. Designed for the general as well as the music and theology student.
- MUS 435 Voice Repertoire (.5 course)**
Interpretation, style and programming of the song literature from the 16th century to the present, with an emphasis on literature and source materials used for teaching voice. (Prereq.: MUS 231, 232. Alternate years: Fall 1996 and Spring 1997)
- MUS 436 Piano Repertoire (.5 course)**
Study of the piano literature from the 17th century to the present by listening, analyzing and performing. (Prereq.: MUS 231 and 232. Alternate years: Spring 1997)
- MUS 498 Independent Study (.5 course)**
Advanced research and projects not otherwise provided for in the Department curriculum. Open only to advanced students upon approval by the faculty.

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- MUS 199 Internship**
See description on page 79.

- MUS 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- MUS 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- MUS 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79. Open only to advanced students upon approval of the faculty.

■ TECHNIQUE

- MUS 152** **Class Voice** (.25 course)
Fundamentals of tone production and singing.
- MUS 155** **Class Piano** (.25 course)
Basic keyboard familiarity, including scales, chords, arpeggios, sight-reading, and simple accompaniment and music reading skills necessary to pass the Piano Proficiency Test. (Prereq.: MUS 101 or consent of instructor)
- MUS 158** **Class Guitar** (.25 course)
Beginning techniques of classic guitar. (Spring)
- MUS 251** **English Diction** (.25 course)
Fundamental course in correct standard English diction for singing. Familiarization with the International Phonetic Alphabet. Open to all students registered for vocal instruction. (Alternate years: Fall 1997)

The following three quarter-courses are continuations of MUS 251 with application for the Italian, German and French languages.

- MUS 252** **Italian Diction** (.25 course)
Familiarization with the International Phonetic Alphabet and its application to basic Italian song literature. (Prereq.: MUS 251. Alternate years: Fall 1997)
- MUS 253** **German Diction** (.25 course)
Continued use of the International Phonetic Alphabet in basic German song and choral literature. (Prereq.: MUS 252. Alternate years: Spring 1998)
- MUS 254** **French Diction** (.25 course)
Continued use of the International Phonetic Alphabet in basic French song and choral literature. (Prereq.: MUS 252. Alternate years: Spring 1998)
- MUS 358** **Junior Recital** (.0 course)
B.M. candidates only. Half recital at repertoire Level III, Music Education majors or full recital at Level IV, Music Performance majors. No course credit. The private instructor may request a pre-recital hearing.
- MUS 456** **Piano Pedagogy** (.5 course)
Principles, methods, materials and techniques for teaching piano. Survey

of various pedagogical schools of thought. (Alternate years: Spring 1998)

- MUS 458 Senior Recital (.0 course)**
 Half recital by B.A. or B.S. candidates at repertoire Level III. No course credit. The private instructor may request a pre-recital hearing.
- MUS 459 Senior Recital (.0 course)**
 B.M. candidates only. Repertoire Level IV for Music Education majors and Level V for Music Performance majors. No course credit. The private instructor may request a pre-recital hearing.

■ **THERAPY**

- MUS 271 Music Therapy Techniques and Materials (.5 course)**
 Study of non-symphonic instruments, Orff-Schulwerk, applications of recreational music activities to clinical settings. Includes on-campus practicum with children.
- MUS 272 Human Identity through the Creative Arts**
 A study of the aesthetic expression and experience as they relate to human identity, with an emphasis on psychological, cultural and biological aspects of musical behavior. An understanding of the relationships of the creative therapies of art, music, drama and movement. (Alternate years: Fall 1997)
- MUS 274, 275 Music Therapy Practicums (.0 course)**
 Volunteer work in a clinical setting, two hours per week. No course credit.
- MUS 372 Psychological Foundations of Music I**
 An objective approach to musical stimuli and response, with an emphasis on acoustics and sociopsychological aspects of music. An understanding of the research process and development of an experimental research project. (Alternate years: Fall 1996)
- MUS 373 Psychological Foundations of Music II**
 Implementation of group and individual research projects, emphasis on a multidisciplinary approach to music therapy. Theories of learning music, musical talent and performance. (Alternate years: Spring 1997)
- MUS 374, 375 Music Therapy Practicums (.0 course)**
 Volunteer work in a clinical setting, two hours per week. No course credit. (Prereq.: Pass keyboard proficiency test)
- MUS 472 Human Identity through the Creative Arts**
 (See course description for MUS 272.) Enrollment for Upper Division credit required for music therapy majors, and will include an additional course module. (Alternate years: Fall 1997)
- MUS 473 Music Therapy Senior Seminar**
 Class discussions of theories and research as they apply to therapeutic settings including discussion of professional ethics. A holistic approach to therapy with music. (Alternate years: Spring 1998)

MUS 474, 475 Music Therapy Practicum (.25 course each)

Volunteer work under the supervision of a registered music therapist, two hours per week. (Prereq.: three of MUS 274, 275, 374, 375, Pass keyboard proficiency test)

MUS 479 Music Therapy Clinical Internship (.5 course)

Full-time placement in an NAMT internship setting for six months. Application for Internship sites must be made nine months in advance. Sites in Minnesota are limited. (Prereq.: Completion of all other graduation requirements)

■ ENSEMBLES AND PERFORMANCE STUDIES**Ensembles (MUE)**

These musical organizations exist not only for the benefit of the music student, but for any student who wishes to participate. Membership is determined by audition during the first week of Fall semester or by arrangement with the ensemble director. Assignment to an ensemble is

then made at the discretion of the appropriate faculty. For Jazz Ensemble membership preference is given to Concert Band members.

While the Department strongly encourages both formal and informal ensemble experience, only membership in Band, Orchestra, Choir or Riverside Singers will satisfy the major, minor or General Education Requirements. Some instruments are available for use by students.

- MUE 111 Augsburg Choir (.25 course)**
- MUE 112 Riverside Singers (.25 course)**
- MUE 113 Vocal Chamber (.0 course)**
- MUE 114 Masterworks Chorale (.25 course)**
- MUE 121 Orchestra (.25 course)**
- MUE 122 String Ensemble (.0 course)**
- MUE 131 Woodwind Chamber Music (.0 course)**
- MUE 141 Concert Band (.25 course)**
- MUE 142 Brass Ensemble (.0 course)**
- MUE 143 Jazz Ensemble (.0 course)**
- MUE 144 Percussion Ensemble (.0 course)**

Performance Studies (MUP)

Private instruction for credit is graded traditionally. All areas of study are available to the non-music major or minor. All lessons are adapted to the individual needs of the student and those bearing credit are supplemented by accompanying, ensemble participation and other perfor-

mances. Repertoire lists are graded I-V to indicate levels of achievement and the following expectations: No-credit study has no repertoire requirements; Music Minor — Level I; B.A. and B.S. Majors — Enter I and attain III; B.M. — Education Major — Enter II and attain IV; B.M. — Performance Major — Enter II and attain V.

LESSONS:**MUP 111-411 Voice****MUP 121-421 Violin****MUP 122-422 Viola****MUP 123-423 Cello****MUP 124-424 Bass****MUP 131-431 Oboe****MUP 132-432 Bassoon****MUP 133-433 Clarinet****MUP 134-434 Saxophone****MUP 135-435 Flute****MUP 137-437 Horn****MUP 141-441 Trumpet****MUP 142-442 Trombone****MUP 143-443 Baritone****MUP 144-444 Tuba****MUP 152-452 Piano****MUP 159a Piano accompanying****MUP 161-461 Guitar****MUP 171-471 Percussion****MUP 181-481 Organ****MUP 191-491 Harp**

Note carefully the following provisions:

1. Performance study registration occurs the first week of classes.
2. A semester of study is 14 weeks of lessons and coaching. Any lessons during the Interim or Summer are arranged privately with the teacher.

3. A student who cannot attend a scheduled lesson is required to notify the teacher at least 24 hours in advance; otherwise, except for illness immediately prior to a lesson, the student will forfeit the right to a make-up lesson.

4. Credit is granted only for study with faculty members of the Augsburg College Music Department.

The Natural Science Licensure program for teachers is designed to provide strong preparation for science teaching and to satisfy Minnesota licensure requirements.

The program of courses is designed to provide a broad, basic background in science and allow for specialization in an area. The following programs assume that the student will meet the Distribution/General Education Requirements of the College, the requirements for appropriate majors, the courses required in the Department of Education and, in the physical sciences, have at least one year of calculus. Consult with the Department of Education for requirements in Education. Early consultation with adviser is essential.

Coordinator

Arlin Gyberg

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current licensure requirements.

LICENSURE REQUIREMENTS

Broad Base Requirements

Two Earth Science (PHY 101 Astronomy, PHY 106 Meteorology or Geology)
 BIO 113, 114 General Biology
 PHY 116 Introduction to Physics or PHY 121, 122 General Physics I, II
 CHM 105, 106 Principles of Chemistry or CHM 115, 116 General Chemistry

Biology Major (for licensure in Life Science)

Broad Base Requirements, plus:

BIO 215 Introduction to Cellular Biology
 BIO 491 Seminar

Six other Biology courses, including at least one from each of the following groups:

BIO 351 Invertebrate Zoology
 or BIO 353 Comparative Vertebrate Zoology
 or BIO 473 Animal Physiology
 BIO 361 Plant Biology
 or BIO 440 Plant Physiology
 BIO 367 Biochemistry
 or BIO 471 Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology
 BIO 476 Microbiology
 or BIO 481 Ecology

And one course in Organic Chemistry

Physical Science Broad Base Requirement

Two courses: one in Earth Science (Astronomy, Meteorology or Geology), and one in General Biology.

Chemistry Major (for licensure in Physical Science)

Physical Science Broad Base Requirement
 Graduation Major in Chemistry:

CHM 105, 106 Principles of Chemistry
 or CHM 115, 116 General Chemistry
 CHM 351 Organic Chemistry
 CHM 352 Organic Chemistry
 CHM 353 Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
 CHM 361 Physical Chemistry
 CHM 363 Physical Chemistry Laboratory
 CHM 491 Chemistry Seminar
 MAT 145, 146 AUGMENT Calculus I, II
 or MAT 124, 125 Calculus I, II (WEC only)

One advanced Chemistry Course

One year of General Physics

Two Physics courses above General Physics
 (Recommended: PHY 245 Modern

Physics Major (for licensure in Physical Science)

Physical Science Broad Base Requirement

Graduation Major in Physics:

PHY 121 General Physics

PHY 122 General Physics

PHY 245 Modern Physics

PHY 351 Mechanics I

PHY 362 Electromagnetic Fields I

PHY 363 Electromagnetic Fields II

PHY 395 Comprehensive Laboratory

PHY 396 Comprehensive Laboratory

MAT 145, 146 AUGMENT Calculus I, II
or MAT 124, 125 Calculus I, II
(WEC only)

MAT 245 AUGMENT Calculus III

MAT 247 Modeling and Differential
Equations*

Two additional Physics courses above 122

One year of General Chemistry

One course of Organic Chemistry and

One course of Analytical Chemistry

*Note: PHY 327 Special Functions of
Mathematical Physics may substitute for
MAT 247

NORDIC AREA STUDIES

See listing under Interdisciplinary Studies.

NORWEGIAN

See listing under Modern Languages.

The Augsburg Nursing Program is designed exclusively for registered nurses who want to increase their opportunities in the health-care field.

The scope of nursing practice is changing and expanding. Nurses are being called on to function in a variety of settings that differ from those in the past. Today nurses work in hospitals, clinics, corporations, government agencies, schools and community organizations. Some are self-employed, running their own businesses. All of these nurses provide comprehensive health assessment for individuals from all cultures and socioeconomic levels. From helping parents have safe deliveries of healthy infants to coordinating home care for the dying, nurses assist people through the entire life span.

The bachelor's degree equips the nurse with a working knowledge of the biological, physical, social, behavioral and nursing sciences. The nursing program at Augsburg College also provides the educational opportunities to increase skills in critical thinking, clinical investigation and decision-making that prepare nurses to handle challenging new positions in today's health-care field.

Augsburg's nursing program, leading to a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Nursing, is accredited by the National League for Nursing. Graduates of the program are eligible to apply for public health nurse registration in Minnesota. With two additional courses, they are eligible to apply for school nurse certification.

Nursing Department Faculty

Beverly Nilsson (Chair), Lucie Ferrell,
Sharon McDonald, Pamela Weiss

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Ten courses including:

- NUR 305 Contemporary Nursing I: Communication
- NUR 306 Contemporary Nursing II: Paradigms in Nursing
- NUR 310 Community Health Nursing I
- NUR 311 Community Health Nursing II: Practicum
- NUR 330 Trends and Issues in Nursing
- NUR 350 Introduction to Nursing Research
- NUR 403 Contemporary Nursing III: Families
- NUR 423 Practicum in Nursing: Nursing of the Family
- NUR 431 Leadership and Management: Theory and Practice
- PHI 380 Ethics of Medicine and Health Care

A minimum grade of 2.0 in each nursing course and cumulative GPA of 2.5 at the completion of Level I and Level II courses of study are required. Students also must complete Augsburg's residence and General Education Requirements.

The program has been planned so that the Nursing major can be completed within two academic years; however, students may pursue their studies at a slower pace.

Courses in the Nursing major are offered on weekends with practicum courses requiring **additional weekday time**. While courses are designed so that the major can be completed within two years, more time may be required to complete the total course of study depending on the number of credits transferred from other colleges or universities. Students in nursing may take non-nursing courses in both Day School and Weekend

College. Students interested in pursuing the Nursing major should consult with an adviser from the Nursing Department for program planning.

Honors Major

GPA of at least 3.6 in the major and 3.3 overall; application to the Department Chairperson by Nov. 1 of the senior year; recommendation by Nursing faculty; honors thesis to be defended before a faculty committee by April 15. Candidates register for NUR 499 to complete the thesis.

ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

The following steps may be taken in any order, but all must be completed prior to application for admission into the Nursing major.

1. Admission to Augsburg College: Before you can apply for the Nursing Program, you must first be admitted to Augsburg College. All applicants must present a high school diploma or equivalent and a 2.2 GPA.
2. Graduation from an accredited nursing program: Applicants must have graduated from an NLN accredited associate degree or diploma nursing program with a 2.5 overall GPA.
3. Unencumbered RN licensure: The applicant must be a registered nurse who is licensed and currently registered to practice in Minnesota prior to beginning the nursing major.
4. Prerequisite course content: The following content must have been com-

pleted with a minimum grade of 2.0 — chemistry, anatomy and physiology, microbiology, English composition, introductory sociology and introductory psychology. These courses may be taken at Augsburg or at another accredited college or university.

5. Current clinical practice: Applicants must give evidence of current clinical nursing practice (within the past five years). This may include graduation from a school of nursing, work experience, or completion of a nursing refresher course or an acceptable equivalent.

6. Applicants must carry their own malpractice insurance and current CPR certification.

Options for Completing the Degree

Augsburg recognizes that nurses have a variety of time schedules, personal responsibilities and work demands that must be taken into account in any decision to work toward a college degree. For this reason, Augsburg offers full and part-time sequential alternatives for pursuing this degree.

The entire Nursing major is available only through Augsburg's Weekend College. Classes usually meet on alternate weekends for one 3 1/2 hour time block. *Clinical practice usually occurs on weekdays.*

Students also can complete their liberal arts General Education Requirements by taking courses in Day School and Weekend College. It is recommended that most liberal arts courses be taken before starting the Nursing major.

NURSING COURSES

- NUR 305** **Contemporary Nursing I: Communication**
Introduces the components of the professional role and continues the professional socialization process. Theories about how individuals and groups communicate are applied to changing professional roles and practice.
- NUR 306** **Contemporary Nursing II: Paradigms in Nursing**
An introduction to the idea of theory-based nursing practice. Nursing theory and conceptual models for nursing practice are studied and then utilized in a patient/client situation.
- NUR 310** **Community Health Nursing I**
Introduces the theory and methods that are essential to maintain or improve the health of culturally diverse individuals, families and communities. Students will learn assessment and intervention skills which will be utilized to deliver ethically appropriate health care within the diversity of the city.
- NUR 311** **Community Health Nursing II: Practicum****
Provides a clinical experience in community-based health care delivery systems. Students will apply nursing process, teaching/learning theory and basic public health principles with culturally diverse clients throughout the life span. (Prereq.: NUR 310)
- NUR 330** **Trends and Issues in Nursing**
A transitional course designed to investigate the current responsibilities of the professional nurse. Economic, social, political and professional trends and issues are explored in relation to their implications for a changing practice. Students demonstrate formal presentation skills to prepare them for their new roles as professionals.
- NUR 350** **Introduction to Nursing Research**
Emphasis on research process and methods in nursing. Ethical issues in nursing research are explored. Students critique nursing research for its value in nursing practice and design a research proposal. (Prereq.: MPG III)
- NUR 403** **Contemporary Nursing III: Families**
Provides a theoretical basis for nursing interventions with culturally diverse families and explores theories related to family structure and function throughout the life span. The role of the nurse in family health care is examined. (Prereq.: NUR 311)
- NUR 423** **Practicum in Nursing: Nursing of the Family****
Clinical practice offering the student an opportunity to provide complex nursing care to culturally diverse families in selected practice settings. (Prereq.: NUR 403)
- NUR 431** **Leadership/Management: Theory and Practice****
Examines the professional nurse roles of leader and manager. Concepts of

change, conflict and system dynamics are explored. Ethics, accountability and advocacy in the leader-manager role are studied. Application of theory occurs in selected practice settings.

NUR 432

Topics in Nursing

Provides opportunities for in-depth exploration of selected topics in nursing. The subjects studied will vary depending upon the interests of the faculty and students.

Independent Study:

NUR 499

Independent Study/Research

See description on page 79.

Note: If NUR 311 and NUR 423 are not taken immediately following their respective theory courses, students are required to consult with faculty prior to registration regarding review of the theoretical content. Students who decelerate for more than five years may be asked to audit courses already taken. There is a fee to audit courses.

*** This course involves an additional clinical fee.*

The Philosophy Department assists students to understand issues raised in the traditional areas of philosophy. We consider questions about what knowledge is and how we know, about the nature of reality, about the basis for making moral judgments, and about the rules for correct reasoning. Our goals are to instill in students a love of truth, to inspire a curiosity about the significance and meaning of the world they experience, and to develop the skills of critical analysis and creative synthesis.

The department places a special emphasis on the history of philosophy, offering four courses covering the period from the ancient Greeks to the end of the 20th century. In these courses students are taught how to read, understand, and criticize great texts of Western civilization, and to see how ideas have developed and matured through the centuries. The department also offers other courses where philosophy, its methods and ideas are applied to other disciplines like religion, science and the arts.

The major has been carefully planned so that students can easily graduate with two majors. Though some majors continue on to graduate school in philosophy, most use the major to prepare for other professional studies such as law, medicine or the Christian ministry. Philosophy majors generally outperform others on graduate entrance in examinations in medicine and law. Others enter the work place, confident that the study of philosophy has given them the ability to think critically.

Philosophy Department Faculty

Mark Fuehrer (Chair), David Apolloni, Paul Holmer (distinguished visiting professor), Bruce Reichenbach

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Nine courses including:

- PHI 230 Logic
- PHI 241 History of Philosophy I: The Classical Philosophers
- PHI 242 History of Philosophy II: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
- PHI 343 History of Philosophy III: Enlightenment and 19th Century Philosophy
- PHI 344 History of Philosophy IV: 20th Century Philosophy

A 400 level course (other than PHI 499)

Three elective courses in Philosophy

Note: Five courses must be Upper Division.

Honors Major

Admission to the Philosophy Honors program is by recommendation of the Philosophy faculty. Such recommendations will be made at the end of the junior year. The program will consist of an honors thesis on an approved topic of the student's choice that involves research above the course level, and a defense of this thesis before the faculty of the Department.

Minor

Five courses, including two from PHI 241, 242, 343 and 344.

PHILOSOPHY COURSES

- PHI 110 Introduction to Philosophy**
 This course introduces students to typical philosophical problems (like how we know, can we have certain knowledge, are there universal moral principles), to philosophical vocabulary, and to critical thinking.
- PHI 120 Ethics**
 By studying our moral beliefs, ethics helps students consider the bases they use to make moral judgments. The course explores major philosophical approaches to evaluating moral actions, and then applies them to contemporary issues. Christian ethics will inform our considerations. Students taking PHI 120 may not take PHI 125.
- PHI 125 Ethics and Human Identity**
 A philosophical study of the role of human understanding, feelings and action with respect to the pursuit of happiness. Beginning by asking what the end or purpose of human life is, we decide on the moral and intellectual virtues required to reach the end. Topics of friendship and human love are followed by an analysis of human happiness. Students taking PHI 125 may not take PHI 120.
- PHI 175 Philosophy of Love and Sex**
 We begin by trying to decide what it is to be in love with someone, and how this differs from just being friends or sexually desiring them. We then consider issues such as the ethics of sex, sexual attraction, marriage, adultery and homosexuality.
- PHI 230 Logic**
 Students learn to distinguish arguments from exposition. Then they learn the rules which govern valid arguments and develop their ability to recognize and construct sound arguments. The last part of the course focuses on inductive reasoning.
- PHI 241 History of Philosophy I: The Classical Philosophers**
 The writings of Plato and Aristotle are the foundations of all philosophical thought in Western civilization. In this course students read and analyze some of the key works by Plato and Aristotle, as well as Stoic, Epicurean and Neoplatonic writings.
- PHI 242 History of Philosophy II: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy**
 Students will read writings by various Medieval and Renaissance philosophers in order to understand the process of philosophical assimilation involved in constructing a Christian philosophy. (Suggested prior course: PHI 241. Spring)
- PHI 260 Philosophy and the Arts**
 What is artistic creativity? What is a work of art and what makes great works of art great? What is it to appreciate works of art? Is one's appreciation of music or art simply a matter of taste? Does aesthetic experience differ from other kinds of experience?

- PHI 343** **History of Philosophy III: Enlightenment and 19th Century Philosophy**
This course studies the major rationalists of the 17th century (Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz), the major empiricists of the 18th century (Locke, Berkeley, Hume), Kant's synthesis of philosophy, and 19th century Idealism and the reaction to it (Marx, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche). (Suggested prior course: PHI 241 or 242. Fall)
- PHI 344** **History of Philosophy IV: 20th Century Philosophy**
What lies behind 20th century philosophy's love affair with language? Is truth that which works? Can we remake philosophy as a rigorous science? These and other issues are dealt with in a study of the major representatives of linguistic analysis, pragmatism, and existentialism. (Suggested prior courses: PHI 241, 242, and 343)
- PHI 350** **Philosophy of Religion**
We systematically investigate a series of questions about religion. What is the relation between faith and reason? Does God exist, and if so, what can be said about God? Can God's goodness be reconciled with human suffering? Are miracles and life after death possible? (Suggested one prior course in philosophy)
- PHI 355** **Asian Philosophy**
A study of the basic concepts and philosophies that underlie Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism. (Suggested: one prior course in philosophy. Alternate years)
- PHI 360** **Political Philosophy**
The question, "What is just society?" is considered with the answers given in the 20th century by Utilitarianism, liberalism, Marxism, Communitarianism, libertarianism and feminism. (Meets graduate skill component of speaking)
- PHI 365** **Philosophy of Science**
The course explores what scientific knowledge is, whether the scientist's knowledge of the world is profoundly different and better than that of the non-scientist, and what degrees of certainty are yielded by scientific methods. Students will also research and develop philosophical responses to issues in this area. (Suggested prior course: PHI 230 or one course in natural science)
- PHI 370** **Existentialism**
Studies in the writings — both philosophical and literary — of prominent Existentialist authors. We will examine what it means to be a being-in-the-world and explore such themes as absurdity, freedom, guilt, despair and paradox. (Suggested: one prior course in philosophy. Alternate years)
- PHI 380** **Ethics of Medicine and Health Care**
Application of ethical principles to problems which arise in the areas of health care and delivery, allocation of scarce resources, human experimentation, genetic engineering, abortion, care for the dying and euthanasia.

- PHI 410** **Topics in Philosophy**
Advanced studies covering either an individual philosopher or a specific area of philosophy, such as philosophical movements, the history of an idea or specific problem, or inter-disciplinary problems. Seminar format. May be taken more than once for credit. (Suggested prior courses: any from PHI 241, 242, 343, 344 or consent of instructor. Offered annually)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- PHI 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- PHI 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- PHI 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- PHI 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

See listing under Health and Physical Education.

202 **PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT PROGRAM – PA**

The Augsburg Physician Assistant Program is designed for students interested in careers as health care providers.

The physician assistant concept originated during the mid-1960s. Physicians and educators recognized there was a shortage and uneven distribution of primary care physicians. To combat these problems, the physician assistant program was developed. All physician assistants must, by law or regulation, have a supervising physician. An important element of the physician assistant education is the emphasis on patient education.

The Augsburg Physician Assistant Program is a 27-month program of study for students with at least 64 semester hours of college credit. A new class of 24 students begins each May. Students who intend to enter the Physician Assistant Program must apply by Dec. 31 of the previous year. The program is very competitive and not all students who apply are accepted. Physician Assistant students who have not previously obtained a baccalaureate degree will earn a Bachelor of Arts in Physician Assistant Studies upon successful completion of the Program.

The Augsburg Physician Assistant Program is currently in the process of obtaining accreditation from CAAHEP (Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs). At the time of printing of this catalog, the Program was six months from the site visit for accreditation.

The mission statement of the Augsburg Physician Assistant Program is to be generalist Physician Assistant professionals, well educated in theory and practice, dedicated to excellence in performance, with the highest standards of ethics and integrity, committed to lifelong personal and professional development, respectful

and sensitive to persons of all cultures and backgrounds, and oriented toward service to underserved populations.

Physician Assistant Department Faculty

Dawn B. Ludwig (Chair), Lisa Howe, David Johnson, Manuel Kaplan, Martha Kelly, Terry Lewis

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

First Year (Twelve Months)

Twelve courses including:

- PA 311 Human Anatomy and Neuroanatomy
- PA 321 Human Physiology
- PA 331 PA Seminar
- PA 351 Pharmacology I
- PA 361 Clinical Medicine I
- PA 371 History & Physical Exam Skills I
- PA 341 Current Trends
- PA 362 Clinical Medicine II
- PA 352 Pharmacology II
- PA 363 Clinical Medicine III
- PA 372 History & Physical Exam Skills II

PA 380 Emergency Medicine and three supporting courses including:

- PSY 368 Behavioral Health Care I
- PSY 369 Behavioral Health Care II
- PHI 380 Ethics of Medicine and Health Care

Second Year (Fifteen Months)

Clinical rotations in prearranged health care facilities including:

- Family Medicine 6 weeks
- Internal Medicine 6 weeks
- Emergency Medicine 6 weeks
- OB/GYN 6 weeks
- Psychiatry 6 weeks
- Surgery 6 weeks

Pediatrics	6 weeks
Elective Rotations	6 weeks
Family Medicine Preceptorship ...	Final 12 weeks of program

A minimum grade of 2.0 in each Physician Assistant and supporting course of study is required. Students in the degree program also must complete Augsburg's residence and General Education requirements.

The program is planned so the major will be completed in 27 months. The courses are offered consecutively, with subsequent courses based on material taught in previous courses; therefore students are accepted for full-time study only.

ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

The following steps must be completed to apply for admission into the Physician Assistant Program.

1. Prerequisite Course Content: The following courses must have been completed at Augsburg (or an approved equivalent course at another accredited institution) with a GPA of 2.0 or better:

- BIO 113 General Biology
- BIO 114 General Biology

- BIO 367 Biochemistry
- BIO 476 Microbiology
- CHM 105 or CHM 115 General Chemistry
- CHM 106 or CHM 116 General Chemistry
- CHM 223 Organic Chemistry
- PSY 105 Principles of Psychology
- MPG III

2. Recommended courses include: Genetics, Anatomy, Physiology. Also recommended is a cumulative and science GPA of 3.0 or better to remain competitive with all potential applicants.

3. All General Education Perspectives (except The City, one Writing Skill, Speaking Skill, Critical Thinking and Quantitative Reasoning), must have been completed. The above perspectives and skills are expected to be in the physician assistant curriculum.

4. Submit a complete application to the program prior to the deadline, usually the end of December. Call the office for the official deadline each year. A complete application packet includes: the application, three or four letters of reference, an application fee, and an official transcript from each post-secondary school attended.

5. Application and admission to Augsburg College prior to matriculation to the Physician Assistant Program.

PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT COURSES

PA 311 Human Anatomy and Neuroanatomy

This course takes a regional approach to the study of human anatomy. The course will involve dissection of human cadavers. This course is offered only to students accepted into the Physician Assistant Program.

PA 321 Human Physiology

A course involving lectures, demonstrations, discussions, and laboratory exercises designed to present general physiological principles involving the nervous, respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, endocrine systems and the special senses. (Prereq.: Admission to the P.A. Program)

PA 331

PA Seminar

A seminar exploring the history and role of physician assistants, including the laws and regulations governing their practice and education. (Prereq.: Admission to the P.A. Program or consent of instructor)

PA 341

Current Trends

This course will educate the student in understanding medical literature, research of literature, and analysis of medical articles. (Prereq.: Admission to the P.A. Program)

PA 351

Pharmacology I

This course will cover drug metabolism, chemotherapy, toxicology and prescriptive practice as related to disease processes of the autonomic, cardiovascular, respiratory, and gastrointestinal systems. (Prereq.: Admission to the P.A. Program and successful completion of summer semester)

PA 352

Pharmacology II

This course will cover drug metabolism, chemotherapy and prescriptive practices as related to the pediatric, dermatologic, otolaryngologic, endocrine, and gynecologic systems. (Prereq.: PA 351)

PA 361

Clinical Medicine I

A course designed to teach pathologic process, clinical disease, treatment and the clinical skills associated with the cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal and endocrine systems. (Prereq.: Admission to the P.A. Program and successful completion of summer semester)

PA 362

Clinical Medicine II

A course designed to teach pathologic process, clinical disease, treatment and the clinical skills associated with the otolaryngologic, ophthalmologic and neurologic systems. (Prereq.: PA 361)

PA 363

Clinical Medicine III

A course designed to teach pathologic process, clinical disease, treatment and the clinical skills associated with the rheumatologic, orthopedic, gynecologic, obstetric, pediatric, geriatric, dermatologic and immunologic systems. (Prereq.: PA 362)

PA 371

History and Physical Exam Skills I

A lecture/discussion/laboratory course with extensive clinical exposure designed to demonstrate and apply the techniques and skills essential to the interviewing and physical examination of patients. (Prereq.: Admission to the P.A. Program)

PA 372

History and Physical Exam Skills II

A lecture-discussion-laboratory course with extensive clinical exposure designed to demonstrate and apply the techniques and skills essential to the interviewing and physical examination of patients. (Prereq.: PA 371)

PA 380

Emergency Medicine

A lecture-lab course designed to educate the student in common emergency procedures. Topics covered will be adult and pediatric trauma, surgical

Physicists are not only curious about the world, but ambitious as well. Their aim is to understand the fundamental principles which describe and govern all physical aspects of the universe. Called "natural philosophers" in previous centuries, physicists investigate natural systems by means of controlled experimentation and mathematical analysis. Physics includes the study of systems ranging in size from sub-atomic particles to the largest of galaxies and from the relative stillness of near absolute zero temperature to the fiery activity of the stars. As a fascinating and expanding area of study and as a basic science, physics plays an important role in many of the liberal arts disciplines and contributes to society's understanding of such areas as energy, weather, medical science and space exploration.

Recognizing the importance of physics in contemporary life and realizing that keeping abreast of the rapid advances is an ever increasing challenge, the Department intends to bring to the students not only basic concepts but also insights into recent developments. In this process, the faculty expects challenges to arise, be met and stimulate sound thinking, perceptive judgment and an interest in experimental techniques.

To this end a rigorous major provides students with the in-depth preparation required for graduate study. More than two-thirds of the graduates in Physics have completed or are currently working toward graduate degrees at a number of fine universities across the nation. A major in physics provides flexibility. It also serves as a stepping stone for graduate work in related areas such as computer science, atmospheric science and meteorology, astronomy, oceanography, biophysics, environmental science, engineering and

medical and health related fields.

In addition, the Physics program at Augsburg functions in a supportive role for students majoring in mathematics, chemistry, biology and computer science. The Department also supervises the Pre-Engineering program with degree programs available at cooperating universities at both the bachelor's and the advanced degree levels.

The Department maintains active research programs through its Center for Atmospheric and Space Sciences. Several students work each academic year and summer as research assistants in these efforts, which are supported by NASA, the National Science Foundation and other federal agencies.

The Department also administers Augsburg College's portion of funds designated for the Minnesota Space Grant College Consortium, funded by NASA.

Cooperative Education, internship and undergraduate research programs provide opportunities for students to apply their physical science knowledge and problem solving skills in practical situations in industrial, governmental and academic settings. Students may participate in alternating term Cooperative Education programs or work part-time during two or more academic terms. Internship opportunities alone generally involve only one semester.

The Department serves the liberal arts tradition by offering courses for the non-science students that will enable them to attain a general understanding of a particular area of science. These courses seek to provide the basic starting point for further study and the opportunity to enable students to follow new developments with some degree of comprehension.

Physics Department Faculty

Jeffrey Johnson (Chair), Stuart Anderson,
Mark Engebretson, Kenneth Erickson,
William Monsma

Physics Research Staff

Anthony Hansen, William Jasperson,
David Venne. Atmospheric Sciences
Research Group, Augsburg College Center
for Atmospheric and Space Sciences

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ **BACHELOR OF ARTS**

Major

13 courses including:

- PHY 121 General Physics I
- PHY 122 General Physics II
- PHY 245 Modern Physics
- PHY 351 Mechanics I
- PHY 362 Electromagnetic Fields I
- PHY 363 Electromagnetic Fields II
- PHY 395, 396 Comprehensive Laboratory
- Two elective Physics courses above PHY 122
- MAT 145, 146 AUGMENT Calculus I, II
or MAT 124, 125 Calculus I, II
(WEC only)
- MAT 245, 247 AUGMENT Calculus III and
Modeling and Differential
Equations
or MAT 245 AUGMENT Calculus III
and PHY 327 Special Functions of
Mathematical Physics
or MAT 224, 226 Calculus III,
Differential Equations (WEC
only)

■ **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Major

17 courses including:

- PHY 121 General Physics I
- PHY 122 General Physics II
- PHY 245 Modern Physics
- PHY 261 Electronics
- PHY 351 Mechanics I
- PHY 352 Mechanics II
- PHY 362 Electromagnetic Fields I
- PHY 363 Electromagnetic Fields II
- PHY 395 Comprehensive Laboratory
- PHY 396 Comprehensive Laboratory
- PHY 486 Quantum Physics I
- One Physics course above PHY 122
- CHM 105, 106 Principles of Chemistry
or CHM 115, 116 General Chemistry
- MAT 145, 146 AUGMENT Calculus I, II
or MAT 124, 125 Calculus I, II
(WEC only)
- MAT 245, 247 AUGMENT Calculus III and
Modeling and Differential
Equations
or MAT 245 AUGMENT Calculus III
and PHY 327 Special Functions of
Mathematical Physics
or MAT 224, 226 Calculus III,
Differential Equations (WEC
only)

■ **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

**Physics Major With Concentration in
Space Physics**

18 course credits. It is the same as the B.S. major, with the addition of PHY 320 and PHY 420, and the omission of the elective Physics course.

Honors Major

A GPA of 3.5 in physics and 3.0 overall. An independent investigation of a physics topic with an oral defense of the written

research report. Application for the honors major should be made no later than the first term of the senior year.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the Physics faculty. Normally, students should have MAT 124 or 145, 125 or 146, and PHY 121, 122 during the freshman year, and MAT 224 or 245 and 226 or 247 (or PHY 327) during the sophomore year.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Minor

Seven courses including:
 PHY 121 General Physics I
 PHY 122 General Physics II
 Three elective Physics courses above PHY 122
 MAT 145, 146 AUGMENT Calculus I, II or MAT 124, 125 Calculus I, II (WEC only)

Society of Physics Students

The Augsburg chapter of the Society of Physics Students provides students the opportunities of membership in a national physics society and of participating in the physics community on a professional basis. Membership in the Society is open to all students interested in physics.

Sigma Pi Sigma

Membership in the Augsburg chapter of this national physics honor society is open to those students who have completed the equivalent of a minor in physics, have a GPA of 3.0 in physics and overall, and rank in the upper third of their class.

PHYSICS COURSES

PHY 101

Astronomy

A descriptive course covering our solar system, stars and galaxies. In addition the course traces the development of scientific thought from early civilization to the present day. Night viewing and laboratory sessions are important components of the course. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: MPG II. Fall, Spring)

PHY 103

Conceptual Physics

An introductory course in which the applications, problems, and experiments are selected to illustrate fundamental principles of physics. The course stresses a hands-on intuitive approach to physics. (Two three-hour lectures/laboratories. Prereq.: MPG III. Fall, Spring)

PHY 106

Introductory Meteorology

A survey of the basic principles involved in understanding the earth's weather and climate. Topics include winds, fronts, cyclones, clouds and precipitation, thunderstorms, tornados and hurricanes, climate and

climate change, global warming and ozone depletion. (Three one-hour lectures, one two-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MPG II. Fall)

PHY 116**Introduction to Physics**

An algebra-based introductory course in which the applications, problems and experiments are selected to illustrate fundamental principles and provide a broad survey of physics. (Three one-hour lectures, one two-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MPG III. Fall)

PHY 121**General Physics I**

A rigorous study of classical physics including mechanics and wave motion. Designed for physics majors, pre-engineering students and other specified majors. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MAT 145 or concurrent registration. Fall)

PHY 122**General Physics II**

A rigorous study of classical physics including thermodynamics, electricity, magnetism, and optics. Designed for physics majors, pre-engineering students and other specified majors. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: PHY 121, MAT 146 or concurrent registration. Spring)

PHY 245**Modern Physics**

An introduction to modern physics from a historical and experimental basis. Relativity, quantum effects, atomic and molecular physics, nuclear and solid state physics. This course indicates the need for, and develops the experimental basis of, quantum mechanics. (Three one-hour lectures, one one-and-one-half hour laboratory. Prereq.: PHY 122. Fall)

PHY 261**Electronics**

A review of AC and DC circuits and study of analog electronics comprises the first half of the semester. The second half includes study of digital electronics culminating in analysis and use of microprocessors and microcomputer systems. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: PHY 116 or 122; and MAT 122 or 125 or 146. Spring. Cross-listed with Computer Science Department.)

✕ PHY 320**Introduction to Space Science**

A survey of the earth's space environment including solar, planetary, magnetospheric, ionospheric and upper atmospheric physics (solar dynamics, the bow shock, magnetopause, radiation belts, plasma sheet, magnetic storms, substorms, current systems, particle precipitation and aurora). (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 245. Spring)

PHY/MAT 327 Special Functions of Mathematical Physics

An introduction to special functions in physics and engineering (complex numbers, partial differentiation, Fourier series, series solution of selected differential equations, Legendre, Bessel and other orthogonal functions, and functions of a complex variable). (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 122 or consent of instructor, MAT 224 or 245 or equivalent. Spring. Cross-listed with Mathematics Department.)

PHY 351

Mechanics I

Classical mechanics in terms of Newton's laws of motion and the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formalisms. Topics include conservation principles, single particle motion, gravitation, oscillatory systems, central force motion, and two-particle kinematics. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 122, MAT 226 or 247 [or PHY 327]. Fall)

PHY 352

Mechanics II

Classical mechanics in terms of Newton's laws of motion and the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formalisms. Topics include dynamics of rigid bodies, systems of particles, noninertial reference frames, thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 122, PHY 351, MAT 226 or 247 [or PHY 327]. Spring)

PHY 362

Electromagnetic Fields I

The classical electromagnetic field theory is developed using the vector calculus throughout. Topics include electrostatics, solution of Laplace's and Poisson's equations, and electric properties of materials. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: MAT 226 or 247 [or PHY 327]. Fall)

PHY 363

Electromagnetic Fields II

The classical electromagnetic field theory is developed using the vector calculus throughout. Topics include magnetostatics, magnetic properties of materials, and the theory of electromagnetic radiation based on Maxwell's equations. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 362, MAT 226 or 247 [or PHY 327]. Spring)

PHY 395

Comprehensive Laboratory I (.5 course)

An emphasis on independent laboratory investigations, including participation in physics seminars. Experiments in the area of mechanics, thermodynamics, vacuum physics, electronics, electricity, magnetism, optics and modern physics. (One three-hour laboratory and one seminar hour per week. Prereq.: junior or senior standing or consent of instructor. Fall)

PHY 396

Comprehensive Laboratory II (.5 course)

A continuation of PHY 395. (One three-hour laboratory and one seminar hour per week. Prereq.: PHY 395, junior or senior standing or consent of instructor. Spring)

PHY 420

Plasma Physics

A rigorous study of the fundamentals of plasma physics including plasma parameters, plasma drifts, particle motion, electric and magnetic fields, Boltzmann equation, magnetohydrodynamics, plasma waves, instabilities, transport processes and applications to laboratory and space plasmas. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 362, 363 or concurrent registration)

PHY 486

Quantum Physics I

A development from first principles, including de Broglie's postulates, the Schrodinger equation, operators, wave functions, expectation values, angular momentum and approximation methods. Applications include

potential wells and barriers, the harmonic oscillator, and the hydrogen atom. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 245, 351. Fall)

- PHY 488** **Quantum Physics II**
The application of quantum mechanics to specific topics chosen from the areas of solid state physics, atomic and molecular physics, nuclear physics and particle physics. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 486. Spring)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- PHY 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- PHY 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- PHY 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- PHY 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79. Open to juniors and seniors with departmental approval.

Firmly grounded in the liberal arts tradition, political science has roots in the humanities, including philosophy and history. Through its use of statistical analysis, it relates not only to other behavioral sciences, but also to mathematics and the sciences generally. The role and significance of authority in human affairs establish the focus of political science; because politics is a central and enduring reality in the world, it affects and is affected by many other human concerns.

As an academic discipline, political science uses systematic inquiry and analysis to examine political reality and to suggest and test alternatives. The student who majors in political science will explore political ideas and values, investigate political cooperation and conflict, analyze and compare political systems and develop perspectives on international relations. In the process, the student will be encouraged to relate insights from other liberal arts disciplines such as philosophy, psychology, economics, history and sociology to the study of politics.

Providing work in several sub-fields of political science, the major supplies the breadth appropriate for graduate work in the discipline, as well as in public administration, public policy analysis, law and other professions. It also serves as a foundation on which to develop careers in public service, business, communications and other fields. Legislative and other internships, as well as significant independent research projects, are within easy reach of Augsburg Political Science students in the Twin Cities area. Combined with broad, balanced and flexible course offerings, these special opportunities enhance the student's potential for graduate study and a successful career.

Augsburg Political Science students have the benefit of an experienced faculty that brings a balanced expertise to the course offerings, as well as special strengths in interpreting politics in the contexts of the mass communications media, communism and American public law. The Departmental faculty is committed to the view that the study of politics, involving as it does an understanding of the human heritage and the importance of informed choice in human affairs, is an important aspect of liberal learning.

Political Science Faculty

Milda Hedblom (Chair), Andrew Aoki, Philipp Fishman, Mary Ellen Lundsten, William Morris, Norma Noonan

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Nine courses:

POL 158 Political Patterns and Processes

POL 484 Political Analysis Seminar

Required elective — one of the following:

POL 121 American Government and Politics

POL 122 Metropolitan Complex

POL 160 World Politics

POL 170 Law in the United States

And at least five other Upper Division courses in four out of five political science areas. A seminar in one of the five areas may be counted for that area. Only one internship may count for an Upper Division area.

POL 483 Political Statistics/Methodology

Honors Major

The Honors Major in Political Science includes the requirements listed above,

plus the following: The student's GPA must be 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall. The student must take an Honors Independent Study and a seminar, and must submit an Honors Thesis to be defended before a faculty committee. Students may work with any member of the Department on their Honors Thesis. For specific requirements, consult the Department Chair. Students should apply for the Honors major no later than the junior year.

Minor

Five courses, including POL 121 or 122 or 170; POL 158; and at least three Upper Division courses in three out of five political science areas.

POL 483 may not usually be used for a minor.

Political Science Areas

(I) American Government and Politics, (II) Comparative Politics and Analysis, (III) International Politics, (IV) Public Law, and (V) Political Theory and Analysis. Any course listed in more than one area may be counted in only one area toward major or minor requirements.

Note: Students interested in secondary education may take a Political Science major in combination with specified social science courses, in compliance with state requirements. For more information, see the Department Chair.

See the class schedule for precise listings of terms in which courses are offered.

POLITICAL SCIENCE COURSES

■ I. AMERICAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

POL 121 American Government and Politics

The politics of American government including the forms of political ideas; the pattern of participation; the dynamics of congressional, presidential and bureaucratic policy making; and current issues in American society.

POL 122 Metropolitan Complex

Examines politics in metropolitan areas, emphasizing central cities and focusing on actors, structures and other influences on urban public policy. Discussion-lecture, case studies of the Twin Cities metro area, and meetings with public officials and activists.

POL 325 Public Administration

The politics of public administration and bureaucratic policy-making in the United States; governmental regulation, promotion and management, emphasizing political and economic interaction. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor)

- OL 326 Political Parties and Behavior**
 The political behavior of the electorate emphasizing public opinion and political parties in the electoral process. Field work with political parties and interest groups and media in presidential elections (optional in non-presidential election years). (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor. Fall term of election years)
- OL 342 Mass Communications in Society**
 Effects of mass communications on individual behavior; the uses and control of mass media for political and social purposes including a study of censorship, newsmaking, entertainment and public affairs programming. (Prereq.: junior or senior standing or consent of the instructor)
- OL 370 Constitutional Law**
 (See Section IV for description.)
- OL 375 Media Law**
 (See Section IV for description.)
- OL 421 Topics in American Politics**
 Selected themes, including legislative, executive or judicial process, and policy process in American politics; national, urban or state focus; topic to be included in subtitle. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor)
- II. COMPARATIVE POLITICS AND ANALYSIS**
- OL 158 Political Patterns and Processes**
 An analysis of basic patterns in the political system and decision-making process with some comparison of major political systems and discussion of contemporary issues.
- OL 350 Topics In European Politics**
 Study of the political behavior, institutions and processes of European states. The course will focus on either European Community Law and Politics or Domestic Politics in European states. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor)
- OL 351 Topics In Communist/Post-Communist Systems**
 Analysis of the former Soviet Union and/or other communist/post-communist states in terms of political behavior, evolution, institutions and political processes. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor)
- OL 359 Topics: Women in Comparative Politics**
 Various aspects of women in comparative politics will be explored. Themes and countries vary. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor)

POL 459 **Topics in Comparative Politics**
Selected themes including interpretations of political systems and comparisons of political processes such as political participation, political development, political change and revolution. Topic to be included in subtitle. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor)

■ **III. INTERNATIONAL POLITICS**

POL 160 **World Politics**
Introduction to the processes and issues of international politics, including the dynamics of the international system, theories of international relations, and a focus on recent problems.

POL 363 **Russian and Chinese Foreign Policy**
Analysis of theory and policy in the foreign policy process in Russia (and the former USSR) and China. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor)

POL 461 **Topics in International Politics**
Selected themes including interpretations of international politics, foreign policy decision making, simulations of international problems. Topic to be included in subtitle. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor)

POL 490 **Seminar in International Relations**
Capstone seminar for students majoring in international relations; analysis of some methods for studying international relations; analysis of major trends; senior thesis. Open to other students by consent of instructor. (Prereq.: four courses in the International Relations sequence)

■ **IV. PUBLIC LAW**

POL 170 **Law in the United States**
A survey of American law and legal process. Theories of law; law and society; roles of courts, police, lawyers and juries; the United States Constitution as "supreme" law; law as politics; historic and contemporary legal issues.

POL 370 **Constitutional Law**
The legal-political-philosophical role of the Supreme Court in the American political system in significant decisions affecting the allocation of powers in the national government and in the federal system. (Prereq.: POL 170 or consent of instructor)

POL 371 **Topics in Constitutional Law**
Selected topics in constitutional law, especially civil rights. Content will vary, defined by the subtitle of the course. (Prereq.: POL 170 or consent of instructor)

- OL 375 Media Law**
 Study of key issues and contemporary conflicts in media law and regulation, including the uses of law to settle disputes about media content, access, ethics and ownership. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science, POL 342, or consent of instructor)

V. POLITICAL THEORY AND ANALYSIS

- OL 158 Political Patterns and Processes**
 (See Section II for description.)
- OL 380 Western Political Thought**
 A study of influential political philosophers, emphasizing the values, goals and assumptions which continue to inform and to rationalize human governance. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor)
- OL 381 Topics in Democratic Theory**
 A study of democratic theories. Topics vary and may include the emergence of political democracy in comparative perspective or American political thought. Topic to be included in the subtitle. (Prereq.: one course in Political Science or consent of instructor)
- OL 382 Marxist Theory**
 Origins and evolution of Marxist theory and movements emphasizing Marxism as developed in Russia and China. Consideration of the political, social, and economic dimensions of the theories, with some focus on the changing role of Marxist doctrines in society. (Prereq.: POL 158 or consent of instructor)
- OL 484 Political Analysis Seminar**
 An analysis of different approaches and theories in the study of politics including an examination of the requirements of science as a model for political study. Major research is required. (Prereq.: POL 158, POL 483, and two Upper Division courses, or consent of instructor)

VI. SEMINARS, INDEPENDENT STUDY AND INTERNSHIPS

- OL 295 Lower Division Seminar**
 Special topics. Consult Department Chair concerning terms and subject matter. (On demand)
- OL 483 Seminar in Political Statistics and Methodology**
 An introductory survey of the methods of political science with an emphasis on quantitative reasoning and research design including evaluation of existing research in the field. Discussion of experimental designs, descriptive and inferential statistics, computer methods and issues in the construction and execution of political survey.
- OL 495 Seminar**
 Selected topics. Consult Department Chair concerning terms and subject matter.

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- POL 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79. P/N grading unless internship supervisor grants exception.
- POL 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- POL 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- POL 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

P psychology, with its emphasis on behavioral observation and data, provides a perspective on human activities which is an integral part of a liberal education. The goal of the Psychology program is the improved understanding of human behavior by studying how people cope with their environment and interact with each other.

The Department's courses have three basic goals: (1) to introduce the student to the current information and methods in psychology as well as earlier approaches to psychological questions; (2) to develop the ability to analyze, interpret and evaluate behavioral research, and (3) to provide practice in the application of these principles. The Department program provides an emphasis on both field experiences and the theoretical foundation for graduate study in psychology and related areas. Internships are designed to provide students with practical pre-professional experience. On-the-job experience gives students the opportunity to test career fields and develop professional contacts.

Psychologists use a variety of methods to study behavior, including experimentation, observation and clinical case analysis. Faculty members in the Department of Psychology at Augsburg have varied professional specializations which include areas such as counseling, physiological psychology, human development, personality, social, cognitive and organizational psychology and analysis of public policy.

The Psychology program's emphasis on the use of a problem solving approach, the acquisition of information about human development and interaction, and the development of human relations skills can be beneficial in careers in business,

education and other social services, the church and government, as well as in careers such as research, law and medicine.

Psychology Faculty

Nancy Steblay (Chair), Grace Dyrud, Norman Ferguson, Emily Hause, Duane Johnson, Victoria Littlefield, Bridget Robinson-Riegler

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

10 courses including:

- PSY 102 The Individual in a Social World
or PSY 105 Principles of Psychology
 - PSY 230 Research Methods: Design, Procedure and Analysis I
 - PSY 330 Research Methods: Design, Procedure and Analysis II
 - PSY 399 Internship
 - PSY 381 Psychology in Historical Perspective
or PSY 493 Seminar: Contemporary Issues
 - PSY 354 Cognitive Psychology
or PSY 355 Brain and Behavior
 - PSY 325 Social Behavior
or PSY 359 Psychological Assessment
- Three additional Psychology courses.

Note: A minimum of five courses must be from Augsburg. No more than two courses from among PSY 299, 399, and 499 may be counted. It is recommended that Psychology majors take additional course work from other areas that will complement and strengthen their particular interests and skills in psychology. All Psychology majors must have an adviser in the Psychology Department.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Transfer course policy for psychology majors and minors: Transfer credits must be approved by the Department Chairperson. Only those psychology courses successfully completed (2.0 or above) within the last 10 years will be considered.

Honors Major

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall and completion of a high quality research project culminating the major program. Application for honors consideration must be made during the junior year. Please consult the Department Chair for more detailed requirements.

Minor

Five courses, including PSY 102 or 105, and four electives. A minimum of two courses must be from Augsburg. No more than two courses from among PSY 299, 399 and 499 may be counted.

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**PSY 101****Self-Identity and Values**

A study of self-identity and values as related to personal life. This course uses a psychological perspective to explore the role of the individual in the larger social context. Major topics include the acquisition, development and evolution of self-identity and values and the influence of sex roles. (This course does not substitute for PSY 105 as a prerequisite to Upper Division psychology courses.)

PSY 102**The Individual in a Social World**

A scientific investigation of the behavior of the individual as it occurs in social environments. Examples of human behavior, such as aggression, prejudice and group processes, which are best understood through analysis of both individual and social factors, will serve as the course framework. (This course does substitute for PSY 105 as a prerequisite to Upper Division psychology courses.)

PSY 105**Principles of Psychology**

An introduction to the methods and approaches used in psychology for the purpose of understanding behavior. Applications of psychological concepts to everyday situations are emphasized.

PSY 201**Health Psychology**

Impact of psychological, behavioral, social, and biological interactions on health. Topics include: wellness, health promotion, and maintenance;

prevention and treatment of illness; stress management; lifestyles; health system policies; and cross-cultural perspectives. The course encourages students to become more proactive in their own health and lifestyle choices. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 230

Research Methods: Design, Procedure and Analysis I

Part I of a two-term sequence. Scientific method as practiced in psychology. Emphasis on skills of bibliographic research, research design and data collection, statistical analysis and interpretation, computer-assisted data analysis and APA-style presentation of research findings. PSY 230 must precede 330. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105; MPG III)

PSY 325

Social Behavior

Social factors which influence individual and group behavior in naturalistic and laboratory settings. Topics include: social cognition, group behavior, social influence, attitude formation and change. (Prereq.: PSY 230)

PSY 330

Research Methods: Design, Procedure and Analysis II

Part II of a two-term sequence. See PSY 230. PSY 330 should be taken in the term immediately following PSY 230. 230 may be taken for one course credit without taking 330. (Prereq.: PSY 230 with a grade of 2.0 or higher)

PSY 351

Developmental Psychology: Child

Emphasis on normal child development and behavior. Consideration of theoretical systems used for viewing development sequence and continuity. Inquiry into practical implications and applications of data and theory with respect to the development of children. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 352

Developmental Psychology: Adolescent and Young Adult

Emphasis on normal development and behavior. Consideration of data and theory related to development during the adolescent and young adult periods of life. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 353

Developmental Psychology: Middle Adult and Older Adult

Emphasis on normal development and behavior. Consideration of data and theory related to development during the middle adult and older adult periods of life. Includes perspectives on death and dying. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 354

Cognitive Psychology

Theory, data, and practical applications relevant to the following topics: attention, perception, pattern recognition, memory, mental imagery, problem solving, decision-making and language. (Prereq.: PSY 230)

PSY 355

Brain and Behavior

Interactions between the brain, nervous system, and behavior. Topics include the mind-brain relationship; sleep, wakefulness, and dreaming; emotions; learning and memory; psychological disorders; biology of personality; effects of drugs on behavior; and the biology of consciousness. (Prereq.: PSY 230)

- PSY 356 Environmental Psychology**
This course uses a cultural-ecological viewpoint to study the influence which the environment, both natural and human-made, has on behavior. Major topics include: overcrowding and environmental stress; territoriality; defensible space and crime; and specific environments such as room, buildings and cities. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)
- PSY 357 Behavior Analysis**
Principles of learning. Behavior change principles and their application to instruction. Behavior change and individualized instruction projects. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)
- PSY 359 Psychological Assessment**
Theory and scientific methods of collecting data and information to assess human aptitudes, achievement, personality, abnormal behavior, vocational interests, and impacts of the environment on behavior. Examination of a variety of tests, concepts of reliability and validity, and legal and ethical issues. (Prereq.: PSY 230)
- PSY 361 Personality**
An introduction to the field of personality study, including theory, research, assessment and contemporary applications. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)
- PSY 362 Behavior Disorders**
An introduction to maladaptive human behaviors from social, organic and psychological points of view. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)
- PSY 368 Behavioral Health Care I: Clinical Assessment**
(Physician Assistant Program Requirement) Application of psychological theory, research, and clinical principles to health care practice. Emphasis on biopsychosocial health model, recognition of patient psychopathology, developmental health issues, practitioner-patient interaction. (Prereq.: Junior standing in PA program or PSY 355 and instructor approval)
- PSY 369 Behavioral Health Care II: Clinical Intervention**
(Physician Assistant Program Requirement) Continuation of PSY 368. Specific skills and knowledge for effective clinical interviewing, diagnosis, and development of appropriate behavioral health care plans. (Prereq.: PSY 368)
- PSY 371 Psychology of Gender**
Emphasis on the social construction of gender and its impact on the lives and behavior of individuals. Consideration of such topics as cognitive, physical and social development, social relationships, and economic and political power. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)
- PSY 373 Industrial/Organizational Psychology**
Theoretical conceptualizations and practical applications of behavior in organizations. The study of the individual, groups, structure and change and development in organizations. Consideration of topics such as

performance appraisals, training, decision-making and teamwork. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 381 Psychology in Historical Perspective
Historical development of psychological viewpoints and theoretical positions. (Prereq.: two PSY courses)

PSY 485 Counseling Psychology
Principles, methods and attitudes involved in the counseling process. Consideration given to goals and ethical guidelines for a counseling relationship. (Prereq.: three PSY courses and junior class standing)

PSY 490 Current Topics in Psychology
Study of selected areas and topics in psychology that are not treated extensively through current course offerings. Specific topics will be published prior to registration. (Prereq.: PSY 230 and consent of instructor)

PSY 493 Seminar: Contemporary Issues
Discussion of contemporary societal issues from a psychological viewpoint. Consideration of the approaches and methods used by psychologists in studying such issues. (Prereq.: five PSY courses)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

PSY 199 Internship
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105 and one other psychology course)

PSY 299 Directed Study
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 399 Internship
See description on page 79. Participation in a concurrent seminar is required. (Prereq.: PSY 330)

PSY 499 Independent Study/Research
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: PSY 330)

Augsburg College understands itself as a college of the church and it is persuaded that the Christian faith provides an appropriate perspective from which to undertake its educational task. The biblical faith and tradition of the Christian church have influenced the whole world and they have affected and continue to influence language, literature, history, values and political structures.

While the fundamental orientation of this College is to the Christian faith, it is also true that the field of religion obviously includes more than is represented by the Christian faith. Large segments of the earth's population live by religious concepts and ideas which are different from Christianity. The Department of Religion seeks to introduce students to some of these major religious traditions.

It is the hope and expectation of the Department that students will become better acquainted with the content and character of the Christian faith, enabling them to reflect theologically on their own religious commitment. Courses in religion are not intended to be footnotes to courses in other disciplines and departments. The study of religion and the discipline of theology have an integrity of their own.

The College offers both a major and a minor in Religion and a major in Youth and Family Ministry.

Religion Faculty

Lynne Lorenzen (Chair), John Benson, Bradley Holt, Philip Quanbeck II, Beverly J. Stratton, Mark Tranvik

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Religion Major

Eight courses including:

REL 111 Introduction to Theology

REL 221 Biblical Studies

REL 356 History of Religions

REL 481 Contemporary Theology

REL 495 Seminar

Three additional Religion courses, of which 2 must be Upper Division courses.

Note: Seminar, especially for majors, should be taken in the junior or senior year. Before taking the seminar, each major must have written one formal research paper and placed it on file with the Department Chair. Only one Interim course may be applied to the major. One New Testament Greek course may be applied to the major.

Honors Major

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall; research project approved by the Department and colloquium with the Department. Application must be received by the Department by Dec. 30 of the student's senior year.

Minor

Five courses. Not more than one Interim course may be counted for the minor.

Note: Not all courses that meet Christian Faith perspectives are REL courses and do not count toward the Religion major or minor.

Youth and Family Ministry Major

The major in Youth and Family Ministry prepares persons for faithful work as youth and family ministers in Christian congregations and other ministry settings.

This major is interdisciplinary, combining a core study of theology and Bible with supporting course work in the social sciences. A distinctive part of the major is the combination of practical and theological training, using resources of the Augsburg Youth and Family Institute. Students are accepted into the program through a two-step candidacy process.

This major requires an approximately 100-hour internship administered by the Augsburg Youth and Family Institute in partnership with a congregation. It may be possible for the intern to receive a stipend for this internship.

The two-step candidacy process begins when the student applies for candidacy, normally in the fall of the sophomore or junior year. Two of the theology core courses must be completed before making application to the program. An essay, one letter of reference, an assessment instrument called "Self Portrait" and an interview is required for candidacy review. The teaching staff will conduct step one. The second step will be conducted by the Youth and Family Institute staff with help of experienced pastors, a member of the religion faculty and youth and family ministers. This usually follows the internship in the fall of the senior year. Retaking the "Self Portrait," an essay, an assessment of the internship and an interview are required. This step is very important for recommending the students for employment.

Major

Required courses including:

- REL 111 Introduction to Theology
- REL 221 Biblical Studies
- REL 362 Theology of the Reformers
- REL 481 Contemporary Theology
- REL 495 Seminar

Youth and Family Ministry core:

- REL 235 Basics in Youth and Family Ministry (Interim)
- REL 232 Peer Ministry: Principles and Leadership (Interim)
- REL 399 Internship

Theology elective: choose one of the following:

- REL 356 History of Religions
- REL 353 Denominations and Religious Groups in America
- REL 373 Religions of China and Japan

Youth and Family Ministry elective: choose one of the following:

- REL 342 Theology of Youth and Family Living
- REL 343 Theology of Marriage (Interim)
- REL 358 Life and Work of the Church
- MUS 432 Church Music and Worship

and six supporting courses:

- EDU 210 Learning and Development in an Educational Setting
- SOC 121 Introduction to Human Society
- SOC 231 Family Systems: A Cross Cultural Perspective
- EDU 265 Orientation to Education (w/field work)
or SWK 463 Community Development and Organizations
- PSY 105 Principles of Psychology
or PSY 102 The Individual in a Social World
- PSY 351 Developmental Psychology: Child
or PSY 352 Developing Psychology: Adolescent and Young Adult
or SWK 260 Humans Developing

Note: A student with a YFM major may not also major or minor in Religion.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Religion 111, 221 or 331 is prerequisite to all other courses. REL 111 or 221 is expected to be taken in either the freshman or sophomore year at Augsburg. Junior or senior transfer students who are required

to take two CF courses may take REL 331 as the prerequisite for other courses.

Department approval is necessary before courses taken in other colleges can be accepted for Religion Department credit.

All majors must have an adviser in the Department.

RELIGION COURSES

REL 111

Introduction to Theology

An introduction to the academic discipline of theology and to the dialogue between the church and the world which concerns Christian doctrine.

REL 221

Biblical Studies

The origin, literary character and transmission of the biblical documents. The task of biblical interpretation. The history of Israel and the emergence of the church.

REL 231

Religion in African-American History

An examination of selected topics related to the Black experience, e.g., African backgrounds, religion under slavery and evangelicalism.

REL 232

Peer Ministry

The student will be trained to train high school and junior high youth to serve as peer ministers in their congregations and communities. They will learn and practice communication skills, facilitate small groups, and learn the role of a listener/helper. Peer Ministry integrates the act of caring and serving others with a Christian belief and values system. (Prereq.: REL 221 or REL 111)

REL 235

Basics in Youth and Family History

This course will provide students with the basic understanding and skills for designing an effective youth and family ministry for a congregation. Students will study the latest research on American youth and their families from Search Institute. They will learn a conceptual model for youth and family ministry. (Prereq.: REL 221 or REL 111)

REL 331

Foundations in Bible and Theology

An advanced introduction to the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian faith, focusing on writing and advanced critical thinking skills. Open *only* to advanced transfer students. Not accepted for credit for students who have taken REL 111 or REL 221.

REL 342

Theology of Youth and Family Living

Contemporary theories of youth and family living are examined within the context of Christian teachings. Course focuses on family systems and families in crisis.

REL 353

Denominations and Religious Groups in America

denominations and of many contemporary American religious groups. Some controversial religious movements will also be considered.

- REL 356 History of Religions**
An introductory survey of some of the major living religions of the world, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto and Islam.
- REL 357 Survey of Church History**
A survey of Christian history in the early, medieval, Reformation and modern periods. Some attention to primary sources, in addition to interpretations of the periods in question.
- REL 358 Life and Work of the Church**
Congregational life in its varied character with attention to Christian education and curriculum, youth work and parish work.
- REL 360 Religion and Society**
An examination of the interaction of religion and society in terms of sociological analysis with particular emphasis on contemporary sociological research on religious movements in American society.
- REL 361 The Church in the First Four Centuries**
A study of the early Christian Church, including persecution and martyrdom, councils and creeds, and conflict with Gnosticism and mystery religions.
- REL 362 Theology of the Reformers**
An introduction to the theological thought of the Protestant reformers of the 16th century. Special attention to the writings of Martin Luther and other representative figures.
- REL 363 Religion in America**
A study of the history of religion in America. Special attention to the rise of religious liberty, revivalism, denominations and the responses of religion to the challenges of its envioning culture.
- REL 370 American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought**
Religious beliefs, spiritual customs and philosophy of North American Indians are studied. Tribal similarities and differences are explored as are tribal relationships with nature, religious oversight of life cycles, sacred ritual ceremonies and beliefs in an afterlife.
- REL 420 The Russian Orthodox Church**
Theology and history will be studied primarily from the perspective of those Christians who live in Greece, Turkey and Eastern Europe, with special attention to the Orthodox Church in Russia.
- REL 441 Feminism and Christianity**
Attention will be given to religious influences on societal roles for women and men, feminist interpretation of the Bible and the impact of feminism on Christian theology, especially in terms of language and metaphor.
- REL 471 Jesus and His Interpreters**

dealing with their context, literary structure and relationships. Attention to the variety of interpretations given the person of Jesus.

REL 472 Paul the Apostle
A study of the Apostle Paul including his historical background, his relationship to the early church and some of the themes found in his writings.

REL 475 Judaism
An introduction to the Jewish faith as the tradition has developed as well as attention to current issues facing the Jewish community. The Jewish Chatauqua Society annually makes a grant to Augsburg College in partial support of this course in Judaism.

REL 481 Contemporary Theology
An introduction to some representative trends in Christian theological thought today, as seen from the systematic perspective, in the light of the continuing theological task of the Christian Church.

REL 483 Christian Ethics
The bases of Christian social responsibility, in terms of theological and sociological dynamics. Emphasis on developing a constructive perspective for critical reflection upon moral action.

REL 486 Psychology of Religion and Theology
A study of current psychological views of religion in the context of the traditional Christian view of human nature. Special attention will be given to the classics in the field by Freud, Jung, and William James, and to those Christian theologians who have been influenced by them.

REL 490 Topics in Religion
Individual study in selected religion courses not addressed in regular course offerings.

REL 495 Seminar
Selected topics. Required of majors in the junior or senior year. Others by permission of instructor. (Fall)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

REL 199 Internship
See description on page 79. Limited to special cases.

REL 299 Directed Study
See description on page 79.

REL 399 Internship
See description on page 79.

REL 499 Independent Study/Research
See description on page 79.

See Department listing for a description of the following approved elective:

REL/PHI 350 Philosophy of Religion

RUSSIAN, CENTRAL AND EAST EUROPEAN STUDIES (ACTC PROGRAM)

This major, offered through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC), seeks to give the broadest possible exposure to the history politics, economics, literature and philosophy of central and eastern Europe and Russia. This interdisciplinary major offers an opportunity to become well-acquainted with societies in socio-economical and political transition as well as the rich literary and cultural achievements of the area. Experience with the Russian language or, through the University of Minnesota, one of the eastern European languages, is required. Russia, Central and East European Studies is a sound liberal arts major offering considerable flexibility and career opportunities, especially when combined with another major or minor in business, economics, history, language and literature or political science.

Courses are offered at Augsburg College, Hamline University, Macalester College, the College of St. Catherine, and the University of St. Thomas, thus drawing on the faculty and resources of the five ACTC institutions.

Adviser

Magda Paleczny-Zapp

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Eleven courses, including language and area studies courses:

A. Language Courses: Two years of basic college Russian, Polish, Serbo-Croatian, Czech, Hungarian or equivalent competencies.

B. Area Studies Courses:

Track #1: Concentration in Humanities

Five Courses: Four courses from the list of approved courses in Track #1, plus one course from Track #2, as approved by adviser.

Track #2: Concentration in Social Sciences

Five Courses: Four courses from the list of approved courses in Track #2, plus one course from Track #1, as approved by adviser.

C. Two other courses selected from either Track #1 or Track #2.

D. Students are strongly recommended to take a third year of Russian or any other East European language. A program of study abroad in Russia or one of the central or East European countries, during a semester, an interim or during the summer, is strongly encouraged. All options should be discussed with the student's adviser.

APPROVED COURSES

TRACK #1

HUMANITIES CONCENTRATION

HISTORY:

- HIST 55 History and Philosophy of Socialism - M
- HIST 60 State and Society in Tsarist Russia - M
- HIST 62 History of the Soviet Union and its Successors - M
- HIST 314 Social and Intellectual History of Early Modern Europe - T
- HIST 331 Eastern Europe, 1699-1914 - T
- HIST 333 Eastern Europe, 1914 to Present -T

- HIST 464 Seminar in European History (Requires Permission of Adviser) - T
- HIST 337 Modern Russia from the Empire to Revolution - H
- HIST 373 Heart of Europe: Central and Eastern Europe in the 20th Century - H
- HIST 348 Russia and Soviet Union in the 20th Century - A
- HIST 350 Russia: Keivan State to the Ctimean War - C
- HIST 351 Russia: Last of the Romanovs, Bolshevik Interlude, and the Russian Republic - C
- HIST 352 The Eastern Church - C

RUSSIAN LITERATURE:

- RUSS 61 19th Century Literature in Translation - M
- RUSS 62 20th Century Literature in Translation - M
- ENGL230 Literature in Translation - C

ADVANCED LANGUAGE:

- RUSS 41A Russia in Russian – Speaking/ Listening - M
- RUSS 41B Russia in Russian – Reading/ Writing - M

CULTURE:

- RUS 50-01 Topics (Requires Permission of Adviser) - M
- RUS 55 Russian Culture - M
- RUS 56 Soviet Mass Culture - M

THEOLOGY:

- REL 420 The Russian Orthodox Church - A

TRACK #2

SOCIAL SCIENCES CONCENTRATION

GEOGRAPHY:

- GEOG 45 Regional Geography of the Post-Soviet Union - M

ECONOMICS:

- ECON 25 Comparative Economic Systems - M
- ECON 35 Economics of the Transition - M
- ECON 317 Comparative Economic Systems - A
- ECON 495 Topics (Requires permission of adviser) - A
- ECON 349 Comparative Economic Systems - T
- ECON 346 Topics: Country and Area Studies in Economics (Requires permission of adviser) - T
- ECON 349 Comparative Economic Systems - C

POLITICAL SCIENCE:

- POSC 220 Introduction to Comparative Government - C
- POSC 225 Introduction to World Politics - C
- POSC 376 Marxism - C
- POL 350 Comparative Politics of the New Europe - T
- POL 424 Seminar in International Politics (Requires permission of adviser) - T
- POL 454 Seminar in Comparative Politics (Requires permission of adviser) - T
- POL 351 Topics in Communist/Post-Communist Systems (Requires permission of adviser) - A
- POL 363 Russian and Chinese Foreign Policy - A
- POL 362 Politics of Change: Eastern European Political Systems - H
- BADM350 International Marketing and Management - C

RUSSIAN LANGUAGE COURSES:

- RUSS 111, 112 Elementary Russian - M
- RUSS 11 Elementary Russian I - M
- RUSS 12 Elementary Russian II - M
- RUSS 15 Intensive Elementary Russian - M
- RUSS 111 Elementary Russian I - T
- RUSS 112 Elementary Russian II - T
- RUSS 21 Intermediate Russian I - M
- RUSS 22 Intermediate Russian II - M
- RUSS 23 Russian Conversation - M
- RUSS 25 Intensive Intermediate Russian - M
- RUSS 211 Intermediate Russian I - T
- RUSS 212 Intermediate Russian II - T
- RUSS 31 Advanced Russian I - M
- RUSS 32 Advanced Russian II - M
- RUSS 33 Advanced Russian Conversation - M

Students may take other Eastern European language courses that are offered at the University of Minnesota through ACTC. See your adviser or contact the ACTC office for further information.

Students may not receive credit for the same course taken on different campuses. The following courses are considered to be equivalent to one another:
 HIST 60 M = HIST 337 H

HIST 333 T = HIST 373 H = HIST 348 A = HIST 351 C
 ECON 25 M = ECO 317 A = ECON 349 T = ECON 349 C

FACULTY ADVISING

Students should consult an adviser regularly in order to secure a coherent and effective program. Each ACTC institution has a faculty member on the Russian, Central and East European Studies Committee. These advisers can help with selection of courses, recommendations for study abroad, and consideration of career options.

The current advisers are: Augsburg, Magda-Paleczny-Zapp, 330-1761; Hamline, Karen Vogel, 641-2973 and Nick Hayes, 641-2314; Macalester, Gary Krueger, 696-6222; St. Catherine, Sr. Margery Smith, 690-6553; and St. Thomas, Sr. Mary Shambour, 962-5164.

Location: A = Augsburg; H = Hamline; M = Macalester; C = St. Catherine; T = St. Thomas.

See Nordic Area Studies under Interdisciplinary Studies.

SOCIAL STUDIES

Students preparing to teach social studies on the high school level must complete, in addition to the professional requirements to be met within the Department of Education, a competency-based program designed to provide a broad foundation in the social sciences.

Coordinator

Jerry Gerasimo

Social Studies Teaching Licensure

Seven courses:

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
or ECO 113 Principles of
Microeconomics
- HIS 222 20th Century U.S.
- POL 158 Political Patterns and Processes
- PSY 105 Principles of Psychology
- SOC 121 Introduction to Human Society
- SOC 336 Introduction to Cultural
Anthropology

One course in geography (human or cultural)

Plus a major in one of five fields — economics, history, political science, psychology or sociology. Geography and anthropology are also acceptable fields, although they are not offered as majors on the Augsburg campus.

Students considering a career in social studies education should consult, as soon as possible, the Augsburg Department of Education and the Social Studies Coordinator.

For students beginning in Fall 1994 or later: New requirements for the Social Studies Licensure were under consideration as this catalog went to press. Contact Prof. Gerasimo and the Department of Education for information on curriculum and requirements.

The Social Work major prepares graduates for entry-level generalist professional practice in the field of human services. The program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education and leads to a Bachelor of Science degree. The program is based on a generalist model of practice, enabling graduates to work with individuals, families, groups, communities and to develop and analyze social policy. Courses within the program utilize a student empowerment model for teaching and learning.

Augsburg's social work major provides a strong foundation for graduate studies in a variety of fields. Since 1991 Augsburg has offered a full-time Master of Social Work degree on a weekend schedule.

The College's commitment to the liberal arts is highly compatible with education for professional social work practice. The liberal arts foundation, with its emphasis on breadth of understanding, cultural and ethnic diversity, openness to new ideas, analysis and synthesis, is ideal for social work education. As Sir Richard Livingston has said, "A technician is a person who knows everything there is to know about his/her job except its ultimate purpose and social consequence." Effective social workers go beyond being technicians. Augsburg social work graduates are entry-level professionals.

Augsburg College's motto, "Education for Service," exemplifies the philosophy of the Social Work Department. Unique learning opportunities for field work placement and cultural enrichment are provided by a metropolitan setting known for a humane quality of life which is enhanced by the arts, outstanding human services and a highly-educated populace. Social work opportunities abound. Minne-

of its social services. The Twin Cities, as the hub for these services, provides both a variety of field placements for social work students and external experts for the classroom. The ethnic and economic diversity present in this metropolitan area provides opportunities for social work students to learn to understand, appreciate, respect and work with people different from themselves and to be enriched by this opportunity to interact with diverse clients and professionals.

The Social Work Program strives to contribute to its environment as well as to gain from it. Appropriately, social work students have been involved in a wide variety of community service efforts including helping to develop the LINK program on campus, mobilizing students to assist a social service agency in their annual Christmas giving program, and tutoring at a local neighborhood center.

The Social Welfare minor and electives in the Department allow students to support another major while gaining knowledge about human needs and growth, human services and the methods of effective citizenship. Students taking these courses have the opportunity to become knowledgeable about public issues and develop and nurture a perspective that sees the central importance of diversity to the social fabric of this country. But beyond knowledge, students are encouraged to use their talents and skills to address the needs of society in the interest of the public good, always emphasizing social justice.

Social Work Faculty

Rosemary Link (Chair), Anthony Bibus (BSW Program Director), Vern Bloom (Field Coordinator), Maria Brown, Francine Chakolis, Blanca Rosa Egas, Hans Eriksson, Carol Koschick, Sharon Patton, Curt

Paulsen, Glenda Dewberry Rooney,
Michael Schock, Edward Skarnulis, Clarice
Staff (MSW Director), Mary Lou Williams

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

11 core courses:

- SWK 361 Social Responses to Human Needs
 - SWK 363 Methods and Skills of Social Work
 - SWK 364 Field Work I
 - SWK 365 Quantitative Analysis and Program Evaluation
 - SWK 461 Advanced Methods and Skills in Social Work
 - SWK 462 Field Work II
 - SWK 463 Community Development and Organization
 - SWK 465 Social Policy: Analysis and Development
 - SWK 466 Field Work III
 - SWK 467 The Social Worker as Professional
 - SWK 469 Field Work IV
- and seven supporting courses:
- SWK 257 Exploring Human Services
 - SWK 260 Humans Developing
 - BIO 101 Human Biology
 - PSY 105 Principles of Psychology
 - SOC 121 Introduction to Human Society
 - SOC 231 Family Systems: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
 - SOC 265 Culture: Ethnicity, Gender and Race

A minimum grade of 2.0 is required for each course in the core program and a 2.0 average is required in the supporting program.

Concentration

Concentrations in Aging, Chemical

Dependency, Crime and Corrections, Social Ministries, and Youth are possible. A concentration consists of courses descriptive of functional, dysfunctional and programmatic aspects, plus field work placement in the senior year in the special area. For Social Ministries, a minor in Religion with specific coursework is required. Completion of a concentration is noted on the transcript.

Candidacy

Social Work majors must be granted candidacy status before the beginning of the senior year. Certain 400 level courses list candidacy as a prerequisite. A written self-statement, reference letters, and the completion of all core and supporting program courses below the 400 level is necessary for candidacy review.

Social Welfare Minor

Six courses including:

- SWK 257 Exploring Human Services
 - SWK 260 Humans Developing
 - SWK 361 Social Responses to Human Needs
 - SWK 463 Community Development and Organization
 - SOC 265 Culture: Ethnicity, Gender and Race
- and one course from:
- SWK 465 Social Policy: Analysis and Development
 - POL 121 American Government and Politics
 - POL 158 Political Patterns and Processes
 - POL 325 Public Administration

School Social Work Licensure Requirements

State Department of Education-required coursework includes EDU 255; HPE 115, and 400 hours in a senior year field

placement in a school setting. See adviser for additional specifics.

Social Ministries

This concentration helps to focus social workers on work in church congregations or church sponsored social programs and projects. The concentration was designed by the Departments of Religion and Social Work. The concentration is achieved by completing the following course of study:

Major in Social Work Core Program

- SWK 257 Exploring Human Services
- SWK 260 Humans Developing
- SWK 361 Social Responses to Human Needs
- SWK 363 Methods and Skills of Social Work
- SWK 364 Field Work I (Social Work)
- SOC 365 Quantitative Analysis and Program Evaluation
- SWK 461 Advanced Methods and Skills in Social Work
- SWK 463 Community Development and Organization
- SWK 462 Field Work II (In Social Ministries Setting)
- SWK 466 Field Work III (Interim, Social Ministries Setting continued from SWK 462)

- SWK 469 Field Work IV (In Social Ministries Setting continued from SWK 466 Interim)
- SWK 465 Social Policy: Analysis and Development
- SWK 467 The Social Worker as Professional

Required Supporting Program for the Social Work Major (includes a Sociology Minor)

- PSY 105 Principles of Psychology
- BIO 101 Human Biology
- SOC 121 Introduction to Human Society
- SOC 231 Family Systems: A Cross Cultural Perspective
- SOC 265 Culture: Ethnicity, Gender and Race
- SOC 375 Social Psychology

Social Ministries Minor in Religion

Required course — choose one:

- REL 111 Introduction to Theology
- or
- REL 221 Biblical Studies

Suggested courses — choose four:

- REL 231, 263, 342, 343, 353, 360, 363, 366, 370, 415, 441, 483.

SOCIAL WORK COURSES

ELECTIVE COURSES OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS

SWK 230 Global Peace and Social Development
 This course offers a framework of non-violent social change and development in the global context. It also identifies the focus of social work in addition to many other disciplines which are vital to fostering peace.

SWK 257 Exploring Human Services
 This course is designed to help students learn about themselves in relation to a possible major or future career in social work. Students must arrange

to perform 80 hours of work in a human service agency and must attend the weekly seminar.

- SWK 260** **Humans Developing**
This course provides an understanding of human growth through life and of the sociocultural, biological and psychological factors which influence the growth of individuals and families. Growth related to diverse populations and groups or special stresses is also a focus.
- SWK 361** **Social Responses to Human Needs**
This course describes the historical and contemporary systems of human service. The values and social movements which form charitable and governmental responses to human needs will be explored. (Prereq.: junior standing or consent of instructor)
- SWK 463** **Community Development and Organization**
This course focuses on locality development and social change through community organization, social planning and social action, with emphasis on history, theories and issues relevant to social protest and change; the role of staff and of the functions and interrelationships of community organizations; and practice in the local community. (Prereq.: senior standing or consent of instructor)
- SWK 465** **Social Policy: Analysis and Development**
This course includes the study of theories of social policy formulation and methods of analysis. Development and implementation will be viewed firsthand through work with a public policy agency or official. (Prereq.: SWK 361, 463 and senior standing or consent of instructor.)

* Can be taken in coordination with Cooperative Education, which may provide payment for work in field sites.

■ COURSES RESERVED FOR SOCIAL WORK MAJORS ONLY

- SWK 363** **Methods and Skills of Social Work**
This course covers the basic features of the helping process, theoretical foundations, principles and techniques of social work with individuals and small groups, and development of relationship-building skills. Includes video-taping laboratory sessions. (Prereq.: SWK 361, junior standing)
- SWK 364** **Field Work I***
Beginning supervised professional experience in a social work agency which focuses on interviewing experience and relationship building. A total of 120 hours, plus one small group supportive/discussion seminar per week. (Prereq.: SWK 361, junior standing, concurrent with SWK 363)
- SWK 365** **Quantitative Analysis and Program Evaluation**
This is an overview of commonly-used research methods, especially experimental designs and applications to program evaluations, plus use of

- SWK 461 **Advanced Methods and Skills in Social Work****
 This course builds skills in the problem-solving model with diverse populations through lecture, classroom exercise and regular class work focusing on generalist practice in social group and family work. (Prereq.: candidacy status)
- SWK 462 **Field Work II*****
 Progressively responsible supervised professional social work experience including work with individuals, families, groups, communities in a social service agency. A total of 120 hours, plus one seminar per week. (Prereq.: candidacy status; concurrent with SWK 461)
- SWK 466 **Field Work III (.5 or 1.0 course*)****
 Continuation of field work, a total of 60 or 120 hours. (1/2 course option during Interim.) (Prereq.: candidacy status)
- SWK 467 **The Social Worker as Professional****
 Professional ethical practice, bureaucratic survival, job attainment, and strategies for agency change and empowering clients will be studied. The field work practice becomes the laboratory for class exercises. (Prereq.: candidacy status)
- SWK 469 **Field Work IV*****
 Continuation of SWK 466. A total of 120 hours plus a weekly seminar. (Prereq.: candidacy status. Concurrent with SWK 467)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- SWK 199 **Internship****
 See description on page 79.
- SWK 299 **Directed Study****
 See description on page 79.
- SWK 399 **Internship****
 See description on page 79.
- SWK 499 **Independent Study/Research****
 See description on page 79.

* Can be taken in coordination with Cooperative Education, which may provide payment for work in field sites.

Sociology is the study of society as a whole and of human social organization and groups. The sociological perspective provides a way to better understand the social world and how individuals come to think and act as they do.

The goal of the Department is to help students develop their understanding of the social order and how it affects them in their daily lives. Sociology majors develop an understanding of the theories of society and social groups, learn to create and use sociological tools of analysis, and learn how to apply sociological concepts to the solution of social problems.

Students are encouraged to select as electives some of the non-traditional learning models available, such as internships, independent study, Interim courses and field studies. The Department urges students to use Augsburg's metropolitan setting as a laboratory for learning. Internships and Cooperative Education enable majors to apply the theories and research skills of sociology while they explore career alternatives. Augsburg alumni who have majored in sociology are currently employed in the human resources departments of both government and private corporations, in industrial relations work and in program evaluation. Others have used their majors as preparation for advanced study in areas such as law, the ministry, social work, urban planning and criminal justice.

Sociology Faculty

Diane Pike (Chair), Jerry Gerasimo, Garry Hesser, Gordon Nelson, Michael O'Neal, Rita Weisbrod

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

10 courses including:

- SOC 121 Introduction to Human Society
- SOC 349 Complex Organizations
- SOC 362 Statistical Analysis
- SOC 363 Research Methods
- SOC 375 Social Psychology
- SOC 485 Modern Sociological Theory and four additional Sociology courses.

Note: SOC 399 is highly recommended.

Concentration in Crime and Community

Society is increasingly concerned about crime. Not surprisingly, many of our students are interested in the field of criminal justice.

The concentration is not a traditional criminal justice major. Rather, the focus is on understanding crime in the community with respect to the prevention and solution of problems that lead to crime, as well as understanding the criminal justice system developed to respond to it. Students interested in community crime prevention as well as the traditional aspects of criminal justice — courts, prisons, probation, and law — will be served by this major. See Department Chair for specific requirements.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Honors Major

To complete the Honors Major in Sociology, the student must have a minimum GPA of 3.5 in the major and overall. In addition, she or he must: 1) successfully complete an internship, independent study or cooperative education experience; 2) submit a portfolio of completed papers and projects, including a theory paper, a research methods project, and two projects or papers of the student's choosing; and 3) write an acceptable reflective statement on the sociology major and on the work included in the portfolio.

An application for the Honors Major can be obtained from the Department Chair. A letter of intent to apply for Honors should be received by the Chair no later than Nov. 1 of the senior year. The application and portfolio must be submitted for Department acceptance by March 1.

Minor

Five courses including SOC 121 and two Upper Division courses (i.e., SOC 300 and above), at least one of which must be taken at Augsburg College.

SOCIOLOGY COURSES

- SOC 121** **Introduction to Human Society**
 What is society and how does it make us who we are? Sociology offers insights into discovering the world and one's place in it. Course study focuses on an understanding of culture, social structure, institutions and our interactions with each other. (Fall, Spring)
- SOC 211** **Community and the Modern Metropolis**
 How is community possible in the face of multicultural, economic and ideological forces that are characteristic of urban life? The cultural and structural dynamics of the Twin Cities are a basis for exploring this possibility. (Fall, Spring)
- SOC 231** ✓ **Family Systems: A Cross-Cultural Perspective**
 The family system is explored among world cultures and within mainstream and sub-cultures in the United States. Students prepare and deliver oral reports on world family patterns, American sub-cultures and family processes. (Fall, Spring)
- SOC 265** ✓ **Culture: Ethnicity, Gender and Race**
 Why do we set people aside for negative special treatment? How are they stigmatized? The people to whom we do this are often reflections of our own fears. A sociological analysis of "self" and "other" provides a way to examine racism, sexism and other "-isms." Offered on P/N basis only. (Fall, Spring)
- SOC 277** **Introduction to Criminology**
 How do we understand crime in American society? How can our community respond to crime? Topics include: theories and patterns of crime, criminal justice and criminal policy. (Fall)

SOC 300, 301, 302, 303, 304 Special Topics in Sociology

A variety of topics offered periodically depending on needs and interests which are not satisfied by regular course offerings. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

SOC 336 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

The concept of culture is examined in anthropology. An analysis of basic assumptions underlying the ideas of "nature," "primitive," "civilized" and "progress." The course will examine the person's relation to culture and conduct an analysis of selected aspects of Western culture. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or consent of instructor. Fall, Spring)

SOC 349 Complex Organizations

What is the nature of these modern organizations in which we spend so much of our daily lives? Organizations as corporate actors are analyzed with respect to their goals, culture, technology and structure, as well as corporate deviance. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or consent of instructor. Spring)

SOC 360 Religion and Society

An examination of the interaction of religion and society in terms of sociological analysis with particular emphasis on contemporary sociological research on religious movements and institutions in American society. (Prereq.: SOC 121 recommended. Fall)

SOC 362 Statistical Analysis

This course is an introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics in the social sciences; as such, it provides a foundation for understanding quantitative analysis — be it in an academic journal or a daily newspaper. (Prereq.: MPG III. Fall)

SOC 363 Research Methods

Good research — do you know it when you see it? Can you produce it yourself? Social science research skills are learned through the practice and application of the basic tools of valid and reliable research design and data analysis. (Prereq.: SOC 362 or consent of instructor. Spring)

SOC 375 Social Psychology

An examination of the ideas of group, role and self in the understanding of the relationship between the individual and society. A look at the major assumptions and processes underlying our everyday life using interaction theories. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or consent of instructor. Fall, Spring)

SOC 381 The City and Metro-Urban Planning

Emphasis centers on alternative theories and approaches to planning and shaping metropolitan areas. Readings, simulations, outside speakers and walking research field trips in a seminar format. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or 211 or consent of instructor. Spring)

SOC 485 Modern Sociological Theory

An examination of the major theoretical traditions within sociology, tracing the course of their development in the 19th and 20th centuries. (Prereq.: two courses in Sociology including SOC 121 or consent of

- SOC 498** **Independent Study — Metropolitan Resources**
An independently designed course a student (or group of students) develops, making extensive, systematic and integrated utilization of resources available in the metropolitan community, supplemented by traditional college resources. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or 211 and/or consent of instructor. Fall, Spring, Summer)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- SOC 199** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- SOC 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.
- SOC 399** **Internship**
See description on page 79.
- SOC 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79. (Prereq.: SOC 121, consent of instructor and Department Chair. Fall, Interim, Spring)

SPANISH

See listing under Modern Languages.

SPEECH/COMMUNICATION AND THEATRE ARTS DEPARTMENT— SPC, THR

SPEECH/COMMUNICATION — SPC

Our quality of life, both personally and professionally, depends in large part upon the quality of our communication. A communication major at Augsburg is designed to enhance understanding of communication in a variety of contexts and to improve communication skills.

Since communication careers demand a broad educational background, the Department strongly encourages a second major or two minors in fields such as business, economics, English, history, international relations, political science, psychology, religion, social work or sociology.

The Augsburg Communication major focuses on competency in both speech and writing, as well as effective use of media. Since the study and practice of communication is grounded in both the humanities and the social sciences, majors are encouraged to include such related subjects as aesthetics, ethics, philosophy, logic, literature, statistics and research methods in their programs.

Prospective majors should meet with a Departmental Adviser as early as possible to design an approved major program, preferably by the end of the sophomore year.

Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts Faculty

James Hayes (Chair), Deborah Bart, Julie Bolton, Michael Burden, Anne Holmquest, Martha Johnson, David Lapakko

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Communication Major

12 courses overall — seven required core courses and five courses within one of three emphases. For transfer students, at least six of these 12 courses must be Upper Division courses offered at Augsburg.

Required of all Communication majors:

- SPC 111 Public Speaking
or SPC 112 Contest Public Speaking
 - SPC 188 Forensics Practicum
(non-credit)
 - SPC 351 Argumentation
 - SPC 352 Persuasion
 - SPC 354 Interpersonal Communication
 - SPC 355 Small Group Communication
 - POL 342 Mass Communication in Society
- One of the following: ENG 223, 225, 226, 227.

Rhetoric Emphasis

Five additional electives from the following: SPC 329, 343, 345, 347, 399, 495, 499; THR 350, 360; LIN 311; PHI 230; PSY 325, 371; SOC 362, 375.

Organizational Communication Emphasis

Five additional electives from the following: SPC 329, 345, 399, 495, 499; ART 132, 225, 330; SPC 329, 345; BUS 340, 355 or 357, 450; CSC 160; PSY 325, 371, 373; SOC 265, 349, 375.

Mass Communication Emphasis

Five electives from the following: SPC 343, 347, 348, 399, 495, 499; ART 132, 225, 330; ENG 226, 241, 327, 347; POL 375; THR 232, 325, 350, 360.

For All Three Emphases

Majors must participate in Augsburg’s Interscholastic Forensics Program by attending at least two interscholastic speech tournaments. Registering for and completing SPC 188 (Forensics Practicum) is required to document participation. Students should be aware that the tournament season is essentially from October through mid-March, and should plan schedules accordingly.

All majors should plan to include at least one Internship (SPC 399) as one of their electives.

Students may petition the Department to include as part of their major concentration other Augsburg courses not listed above. Such requests must be submitted in writing to the Departmental Adviser for prior approval. Also, students may petition to include up to three courses from other ACTC schools as electives, with prior approval of the adviser or Department chair.

Honors Major

The Honors major is designed to encourage overall excellence as well as outstanding achievement on a specific project of special interest to the student. Honors majors must maintain a 3.5 GPA in

the major and a 3.0 GPA overall, and, as part of their major program, complete a substantial independent project of honors quality (SPC 499 registration). Honors candidates should meet with their Departmental Adviser prior to their senior year to develop a proposal for the honors project.

Communication Minor

Six courses including:

- SPC 111 Public Speaking
or SPC 112 Contest Public Speaking
- POL 342 Mass Communication In Society
- SPC 351 Argumentation
or SPC 352 Persuasion
- SPC 354 Interpersonal Communication
- SPC 345 Organizational Communication
or SPC 355 Small Group Communication
- ENG 223, 225, 226 or 227

Note: For transfer students, at least three of these six courses must be Upper Division courses offered at Augsburg. Prospective minors must obtain prior approval from a Communication faculty adviser.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers which may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

COMMUNICATION COURSES

- SPC 111 Public Speaking**
The course focuses on speech preparation, organization, audience analysis, style, listening, and overcoming speech fright. (Note: Students may take either SPC 111 and 112 for credit, but not both. Fall, Spring)
- SPC 112 Contest Public Speaking**
Theory and practice of speaking in formal contest situations. Students must attend three interscholastic speech tournaments in at least two of the following: informative speaking, persuasive speaking, Lincoln-Douglas debate, speaking to entertain and/or communication analysis. (Note: Students may take either SPC 111 or 112 for credit, but not both. Fall)
- SPC 188 Forensics Practicum**
A non-credit experience in forensics. Students must attend two interscholastic forensics tournaments between October and March. (Fall, Spring)
- SPC 329 Intercultural Communication**
This course explores cultural differences and their implications for communication, including differences in values, norms, social interaction, and code systems. (Fall: alternate years)
- SPC 343 Broadcast Production I**
Introduction to video production with an emphasis on creative concept development, script-writing, directing and producing for video. (Fall)
- SPC 345 Organizational Communication**
An examination of communication in organizational settings. Focuses on topics such as superior-subordinate relationships, management styles, motivation of employees, organizational culture, effective use of meetings and sources of communication problems. (Fall: alternate years)
- SPC 347 Documentary Video**
A video production course which integrates lecture and criticism with hands-on experience dealing with non-fiction subjects.
- SPC 348 Broadcast Production II**
This course combines studio and field production with special emphasis on post-production editing. Students work in production teams to create and produce a one-hour magazine format news program. (Prereq.: SPC 343 or 347)
- SPC 351 Argumentation**
Develops critical thinking skills by study of the theory and practice of argument, evidence, fallacies, and refutation. Includes how to build and analyze public arguments that confront students in their everyday lives.
- SPC 352 Persuasion**
Examination of the process of influence in a variety of social contexts, paying special attention to the psychological aspects of persuasion. (Spring)

- SPC 354** **Interpersonal Communication**
 A study of the dynamics of human interaction through verbal and non-verbal messages; emphasis on factors that build relationships and help to overcome communication barriers. (Fall, Spring)
- SPC 355** **Small Group Communication**
 A study of group dynamics and leadership with emphasis on decision making, leadership styles and conflict management. (Spring)
- SPC 495** **Communication Topics**
 Selected topics in communication with emphasis on the use of primary sources and methodology of research.

Internships and Independent Study Courses (see descriptions on page 79):

- SPC 199** **Internship**
- SPC 299** **Directed Study**
- SPC 399** **Internship**
- SPC 499** **Independent Study/Research**

ELECTIVES

See Department listings for the following approved electives:

ART 132	Photography	ENG 347	Quantitative Journalism
ART 225	Communication Design I	LIN 311	Theories of Grammar (see Modern Languages)
ART 330	Communication Design II	PHI 230	Logic
BUS 340	Human Resource Management	POL 342	Mass Communication in Society
BUS 355	Marketing Communications	POL 375	Media Law
BUS 357	Advertising	PSY 325	Social Behavior
BUS 450	Marketing Management	PSY 371	Psychology of Gender
CSC 160	Introduction to Computer Science and Communica- tions	PSY 373	Industrial/Organizational Psychology
ENG 226	Introduction to Creative Writing	SOC 265	Culture: Ethnicity, Gender and Race
ENG 241	Introduction to Cinema Art	SOC 362	Statistical Analysis
ENG 327	Advanced Journalism	SOC 375	Social Psychology

The study of theatre is essential to a liberal arts education in that theatre is a way to experience, experiment and integrate knowledge from many disciplines, such as: art, music, history, philosophy, religion and literature. For this reason we offer liberal arts connections through cross disciplinary and interdisciplinary courses. As well, we offer a solid base in classical, modern and contemporary theatre while incorporating non-Western and nontraditional theatre to support our commitment to the multicultural experience.

At Augsburg we seek to create every opportunity for students to grow as human beings by encouraging connections between theory and application through course study, production work and the Artist Series. Theatre productions are created as unique learning laboratories in creative collaboration with faculty and artists-in-residence. Augsburg is an ideal place to study theatre as it is located in a major theatre center. Students expand their knowledge of theatre not only by attending, but by working with numerous local theatre artists and professional theatre companies.

Augsburg theatre students participate in all aspects of theatre production, while learning skills such as creative problem solving, critical thinking, collaboration, public relations, leadership and articulation of ideas both verbally and visually that translate to a variety of careers. We help prepare students to enter graduate school, law school, seminary, education, business and various communication fields including professional theatre, television, film and journalism.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Theatre Arts Major

10 courses including:

- THR 222 Introduction to Theatre
- THR 228 Introduction to Stagecraft
- THR 232 Acting
- THR 328 Theatrical Design
- THR 361 Theatre History and Criticism I
- THR 362 Theatre History and Criticism II
- THR 366 Stage Direction I

Three of the following:

- THR 116 Creative Drama
- THR 245 Introduction to Asian and Asian American Theatre
- THR 325 Playwriting
- THR 350 Voice and Diction
- THR 360 Interpretive Reading
- THR 365 Advanced Acting
- THR 399 Internship
or THR 499 Independent Study in Theatre

Ten production units in three or more of the following areas: performance (3 required), artistic (1 required), and production (4 required).

Unless you are a transfer student, *all* core courses must be taken at Augsburg, therefore, careful, early planning is required.

Freshmen planning to major in theatre arts should begin with courses THR 116, 222, 232; sophomores: THR 228, 245, 361, 362; juniors: THR 325, 328, 350, 360, 361, 365; seniors THR 365, 366.

Please Note: Several courses are offered alternate years only. Thirteen theatre courses are allowed toward graduation.

A capstone course, such as an internship, is encouraged, but not required. THR 226 Movement is recommended.

Majors must participate in two out of three dramatic productions every year. Students must maintain an overall 2.0 GPA and have major participation in productions.

Honors Major

Designed to encourage overall excellence as well as outstanding achievement on a specific project of special interest to the student. Honors majors must maintain a 3.5 GPA in the major and a 3.0 GPA overall and, as part of their major program, complete a substantial independent project of honors quality (THR 499). Honors candidates should meet with their Departmental Adviser prior to their senior year to develop a proposal for the honors project.

Transfers: Transfer students are required to take three Augsburg Upper Division theatre arts courses.

Theatre Arts Minor

Five courses including:

- THR 222 Introduction to Theatre
- THR 228 Introduction to Stagecraft
or THR 328 Theatrical Design
- THR 232 Acting
- THR 361 Theatre History Criticism I
or THR 362 Theatre History
Criticism II
- THR 366 Stage Direction I

Five production units in the following areas: performance (2 required), artistic (1 required), and production (2 required).

Theatre History and Criticism Dramaturgy Minor

Five courses:

- THR 222 Introduction to Theatre
- THR 325 Playwriting
- THR 361 Theatre History Criticism I
- THR 362 Theatre History Criticism II

A directed studies course in dramaturgy or theatre criticism or theatre history

Teaching Licensure Major

Students interested in the Theatre Teaching Licensure major should consult with the Theatre Department faculty for course requirements. Students should also consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher license requirements.

THEATRE ARTS COURSES

- THR 116 Creative Drama**
A study of theatrical movement, mime, mask, acting with an emphasis on active participation and reflective writing. (Fall)
- THR 222 Introduction to Theatre**
A survey of dramatic art including major historical periods, plays, artists; dramatic structure, principles; basic concepts and techniques of the play production process. Students attend and review stage productions. (Fall)
- THR 228 Introduction to Stagecraft**
Introduction to the backstage world of the theatre; its organization, crafts, magic and art. Technical production experience, practical projects and theatre tours. Open to all students. Lab required. (Fall)
- THR 232 Acting**
An introduction to the art of acting. Focus on physical, mental and emotional preparation and exploration of the creative approach to scene and character study in American drama. Students attend and review live productions. (Spring)
- THR 245 Introduction to Asian and Asian American Theatre**
A survey of the theatrical performance styles, aesthetic theories and plays of traditional Asia and Asian American cultures. The course includes lectures, films, videos and demonstrations by visiting performers. (Fall: alternate years)
- THR 325/ENG 325 Playwriting**
An introductory course in writing for the stage, television and film. Students will learn the basics of dramatic structure, methods of script analysis and techniques for the development of playscripts from idea to finished product. (Prereq.: ENG 111 and one literature course. ENG 226 also recommended. Fall: alternate years)
- THR 328 Theatrical Design**
Introduction to scenery and lighting design for the stage. Each student will execute two design projects dealing with stage design process. Class will take theatre tours, have visiting designers and practical involvement with the Augsburg spring production. (Lab required, materials needed. Prereq.: permission of instructor. Spring)
- THR 350 Voice and Diction**
A study of vocal skills including tone production, breathing, placement, relaxation, resonating, articulating, listening, introduction to phonetics and the vocal mechanism. Theory and practice are combined in oral projects, reports and papers, voice tapes and individual coaching. (Fall: alternate years)
- THR 360 Interpretive Reading**
Basic principles of oral interpretation of prose, poetry and drama. Study, discuss, practice and perform readings in prose, poetry and drama before

- THR 361 Theatre History and Criticism I**
 An overview of theatre history, dramatic literature and criticism from the classical Greek through the Medieval period. Reading of several plays and attendance at local theatre productions are required. Need not be taken sequentially with THR 362. (Fall or Spring)
- THR 362 Theatre History and Criticism II**
 An overview of theatre history, dramatic literature and criticism from the Elizabethan through the contemporary theatres. Reading of several plays and attendance at local theatre productions are required. Need not be taken sequentially with THR 361. (Fall or Spring)
- THR 365 Advanced Acting**
 This course explores the elements of characterization through character analysis and extensive scene, monologue study. Emphasis is on a variety of roles from the classics (Shakespeare, French neoclassicism, restoration comedy, realism and non-realism), culminating in public recital. (Prereq.: THR 222 and THR 232. Spring or Fall)
- THR 366 Stage Direction I**
 Basic directorial techniques: play analysis, production organization, technical collaboration, casting, rehearsals, blocking and characterization. Direction of two pieces required, the latter for public recital. Permission from instructor required. (Prereq.; THR 361, THR 362, THR 328. Spring)
- THR 495 Theatre Topics**
 Selected topics in theatre.

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- THR 199 Internship**
 See description on page 79.
- THR 299 Directed Study**
 See description on page 79.
- THR 399 Internship**
 See description on page 79.
- THR 499 Independent Study/Research**
 See description on page 79.

See listing under Speech, Communications and Theatre Arts.

URBAN STUDIES

See Metro-Urban Studies listing under Interdisciplinary Studies.

WOMEN'S STUDIES

The program in Women's Studies provides students with the opportunity to examine critically women's contributions and experiences in various historical and cultural contexts. This is an inter-college program with course offerings at Augsburg College, Hamline University, the College of St. Catherine and the University of St. Thomas. Courses are drawn from many disciplines and combine theoretical, practical and research components that focus not only on gender, but also acknowledge that race, class and sexual identity are crucial aspects of women's experiences.

The Women's Studies Program offers both a major and a minor, and provides students with academic preparation for careers in human services, education, and social work as well as graduate study.

Women's Studies Faculty

Lynne Lorenzen (Coordinator), Kristin M. Anderson, Maria Brown, Jacqueline DeVries, Grace B. Dyrud, Milda Hedblom, Thomas F. Litchfield, Catherine Mitchell,

Beverly J. Nilsson, Norma Noonan, Randi Quanbeck, Nancy K. Steblay, Beverly J. Stratton

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Ten courses which must include WST 201 Foundations in Women's Studies, WST 495 (Seminar), and WST 199 or WST 399 (Internships). The remaining seven electives are to be selected from approved Women's Studies courses. At least three courses must be Upper Division courses. Students may take courses at any of the colleges participating in the Women's Studies Program. However, at least three courses must be completed at Augsburg. The writing component of the Graduation Skills Requirements for the Women's Studies major must also be completed at Augsburg. Each student's program must have the written approval of the Women's Studies Program Coordinator.

Minor

Five courses which must include WST 201; three electives, one of which must be Upper Division; and WST 495 or 499. Courses may be taken from the other

ACTC colleges as well as Augsburg. Each student's program must have the written approval of the Women's Studies Program Coordinator.

WOMEN'S STUDIES COURSES

- WST 201 Foundations in Women's Studies**
 This multidisciplinary course introduces students to the contributions of women in history, religion, literature, philosophy, sciences and the arts, and how the questions and methodologies of these disciplines differ when seen from women's perspectives. Students will also study the diversity of women's experiences in terms of race, sexual orientations and class.
- INS 233 Women: A Cross Cultural Perspective**
 This course will examine a variety of issues concerning the lives of women in non-Western societies, including their economic, political and social contributions, familial roles, and status in society. Emphasis will be placed on the comparative roles of women in different cultures.
- WST 265 Women in American Culture**
 Through a discussion of works by women historians and selections from women's journals, speeches, literature and other aesthetic creations, the class analyzes the position of women in American culture. Emphasis will be placed on the perspectives of women of minority groups.
- WST 281 Topics in Women's Studies**
- INS 311 The Development Process**
 (See International Studies, Women and Development.)
- INS 320 American Indian Women**
 (See American Indian Studies for course description.)
- WST 325 African American Women: Social, Historical and Creative Perspectives**
 This course examines the historical roots of African American women from Africa to locations in the United States and other parts of the African Diaspora. The effects of slavery and its resulting effect on African women are examined, as well as past and current contributions by African American women.
- WST 350 Quest for Identity: German-Jewish Women Writers in Exile**
 This course will explore and identify issues of personal and community identity for German-Jewish writers in exile during WWII. Each work represents a strategy for survival and provides insight into the author's muse.

WST 481 **Topics in Women's Studies**

WST 495 **Women's Studies Seminar**

This advanced course will include student research and presentations that incorporate feminist theory. The seminar is required of all majors and minors who do not elect to do an Independent Study (499). It is offered at a different college each year.

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

Any must be approved in writing by Women Studies Program Coordinator.

WST 199 **Internship**
See description on page 79.

WST 299 **Directed Study**
See description on page 79.

WST 399 **Internship**
See description on page 79.

WST 499 **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 79.

See department listings for descriptions of the following approved electives:

ART 352 **Women and Art**

ENG 282 or 482 **Topics in Literature: Women and Fiction**

HIS 311 **Topics in Women's History**

HIS 380 **History of Women in the West to 1870**

HIS 381 **History of Women in the West Since 1870**

POL 421 **Topics in American Politics**

POL 459 **Topics in Comparative Politics**

PSY 371 **Psychology of Gender**

REL 441 **Feminism and Christianity**

College Information



Board of Regents – 252

ELCA, Division for
Education – 253

Officers of the College – 254

Faculty Listing – 254

Faculty Emeriti – 272

Campus Maps – 273, 274

BOARD OF REGENTS

Chair

Barbara C. Gage

Vice Chair

Raymond A. Grinde

Secretary

Inez M. Schwarzkopf

Treasurer

David L. Swanson

The year in parentheses after each name is the expiration date of current term. An asterisk before a name indicates the person is an Augsburg graduate.

Dr. Charles S. Anderson

President, Augsburg College, Minneapolis, Minn.

The Rev. Roger C. Eigenfeld (2000)

Senior Pastor, St. Andrew's Lutheran Church, Mahtomedi, Minn.

Ms. Barbara C. Gage (1998)

Vice President, Gage Marketing Group, Plymouth, Minn.

*Mr. Raymond A. Grinde (1996)

Retired businessman, Roseville, Minn.

Ms. Carolyn T. Groves (1996)

Administrator, S.J. Groves & Sons Company, Minneapolis, Minn.

Mr. Thomas K. Guelzow (1998)

Guelzow & Senteney, Ltd., Eau Claire, Wis.

Mr. Norman R. Hagfors (2001)

President, Norsen, Inc., Minneapolis, Minn.

Mr. James E. Haglund (2000)

President/Owner, Central Container Corporation, Minneapolis, Minn.

Ms. Beverly J. Thompson Hatlen (1999)

Homemaker, Apple Valley, Minn.

Mr. Allen A. Housh (2001)

President, A.A. Housh and Associates, Edina, Minn.

*Dr. George O. Johnson (1996)

Associate Professor and Division Head, Health Services Administration, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

*Dr. Ruth E. Johnson (2000)

Assistant Professor of Medicine, Director of Mayo Breast Clinic, Rochester, Minn.

*The Hon. LaJune Thomas Lange, J.D. (2001) Judge, Hennepin County Government Center, Minneapolis, Minn.

*The Rev. Maynard L. Nelson (1996)

Retired Senior Pastor, Calvary Lutheran Church, Minneapolis, Minn.

Mr. Richard A. Norling (1998)

President and Chief Executive Officer, Fairview Hospital and Healthcare Services, Minneapolis, Minn.

*Mr. Glen E. Person (1999)

Retired businessman, Eden Prairie, Minn.

*Mr. Harvey M. Peterson (1996)

President, Catco Company, St. Paul, Minn.

Mr. Wayne G. Popham (2000)

Senior Attorney, Popham, Haik, Schnobrich & Kaufman, Minneapolis, Minn.

Mr. Curtis A. Sampson (2001)	President and Chief Executive Officer, Communication Systems, Hector, Minn.
*Ms. Inez M. Schwarzkopf (1998)	Assistant Vice President, Mission Investment Fund – ELCA, St. Paul, Minn.
Mr. Glen J. Skovholt (2000)	Vice President, Government and Community Affairs, Honeywell, Inc., Minneapolis, Minn.
*Ms. Gladys I. Strommen (1996)	Homemaker, St. Paul, Minn.
Mr. Leland N. Sundet (1998)	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Sundet Companies, Eden Prairie, Minn.
Mr. David L. Swanson (1996)	Retired businessman, Minneapolis, Minn.
*Ms. Jean M. Taylor (2000)	Vice President of Development, Taylor Corporation, Eagan, Minn.
Mr. Michael W. Thompson (2001)	Realtor, Edina Realty, Inc., Edina, Minn.
Ms. Pamela L. Tibbetts (2000)	Senior Vice President and Administrator, Fairview Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn.
Ms. Kathryn H. Tunheim (1998)	Principal and President, Tunheim Santrizos Co., Minneapolis, Minn.
*Mr. William A. Urseth (1998)	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Upland Global Corp., Minneapolis, Minn.
*Ms. Joan L. Volz (2000)	Attorney, U.S. West Communications, Vice President and General Manager, Interconnect, Denver, Colo.
florwig, Ph.D. (2001)	Associate Professor of Ethnic Studies, Metro State University, Minneapolis, Minn.
Ms. May Ka-Yee Yue (2000)	President, Financial Services Associates, Inc., Edina, Minn.

DIVISION FOR EDUCATION

THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH

IN AMERICA (ELCA)

Chair

Dr. Mary Ann Shealy

Secretary

Kathryn A. Swanson

Vice-Chair

Gladystine B. Hodge

Executive Director

The Rev. W. Robert Sorensen

Assistant Director for Finance

Sue Rothmeyer

Director for Colleges and Universities

Mr. James M. Unglaube

Asst. Dir. for Colleges and Universities

AUGSBURG COLLEGE FACULTY

Beginning year of service is indicated with parentheses.

Officers of the College

- Charles S. Anderson** (1976). President. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., University of Wisconsin; B.Th., Luther Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary, New York.
- Marie O. McNeff** (1968). Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College, Professor of Education. B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Nebraska.
- Michael D. Ranum** (1988). Vice President of Finance and Management. B.A., Concordia College; M.B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Gregory H. Ritter** (1988). Vice President for Institutional Advancement. B.S., University of Minnesota; M.Div., United Theological Seminary.
- William R. Rosser** (1986). Vice President for Student Affairs and Dean of Students. B.A., Taylor University; M.S., University of Kentucky.
- Richard J. Thoni** (1972). Vice President for Enrollment Management. B.A., St. Olaf College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

A

- Ruth L. Aaskov** (1960). Associate Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Duane L. Addison** (1994). Instructor, part-time, Religion. B.A., University of Minnesota; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Yale University.
- Michael L. Agin** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., Beloit College; M.A., Loyola University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Virginia P. Allery** (1993). Associate Professor of Education. Director of American Indian Studies Minor. Co-director of the Center for Global Education. B.S., Viterbo College; M.S., Eastern Montana College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Earl R. Alton** (1960). Associate Dean of Academic Affairs. Professor of Chemistry. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan.
- Brian R. Ammann** (1988). Instructor of Health and Physical Education. Men's Basketball Coach. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., North Dakota State University.
- Edwin D. Andersen** (1987). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Macalester College; M.S.T., Illinois Institute of Technology; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Kristin M. Anderson** (1984). Assistant Professor of Art. A.B., Oberlin College; M.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Luther-Northwestern Seminary.
- Lisa Carney Anderson** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Biology. B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University; M.S., Wright State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Stuart M. Anderson** (1989). Assistant Professor of Physics. B.A., Augsburg College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Trudi J. Anderson** (1990). Studio Artist/Flute, part-time, Music. B.M., Augsburg College; M.M., Northwestern University.
- Andrew L. Aoki** (1988). Associate Professor of Political Science. B.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

- David B. Apolloni** (1989). Assistant Professor of Philosophy. B.A., University of Minnesota; M.Div., Luther-Northwestern Seminar; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Teri L. Aslakson** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Economics. B.A., St. Olaf College.
- Mark Attridge** (1991). B.A., University of Minnesota - Duluth; M.A., University of Wisconsin - Milwaukee; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Salah Ayari** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. Maitrise Combinee de Langues, Institut Bourguiba des Langues Vivantes, Tunis; M.A., University of Minnesota.

B

- Matthew C. Barber** (1992). Studio Artist/Percussion, part-time, Music. B.M., University of Michigan.
- Deborah L. Bart** (1981). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Mary Ann Bayless** (1990). Associate Professor of Education. B.S., University of Minnesota; M.A., San Diego State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Aroti G. Bayman** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., University of Minnesota; M.A., University of Edinburgh.
- Marilyn D. Bennett** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Physician Assistant Studies. B.A., Pomona College; Registered Physical Therapy, Children's Hospital of Los Angeles School of Physical Therapy; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- John E. Benson** (1963). Professor of Religion. B.A., Augsburg College; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Columbia University.
- Anthony A. Bibus, III** (1992). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., University of St. Thomas; M.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Beverly J. Binde** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.A., M.S.W., University of Nebraska.
- Vernon M. Bloom** (1965). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Jeanne M. Boeh** (1990). Associate Professor of Economics. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Illinois.
- Lynn Allen Bollman** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Art. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Northern Colorado; M.F.A., University of Minnesota.
- Julie H. Bolton** (1976). Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.S., M.F.A., University of Minnesota.
- Maria L. Brown** (1980). Associate Professor of Social Work. B.A., M.A., American University; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Laine Bryce** (1978). Studio Artist/Bassoon, part-time, Music. B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Priscilla K. Buffalohead** (1981). Instructor, part-time, Sociology. B.A., M.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Michael R. Burden** (1990). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts. B.A., Augsburg College; M.F.A., University of Minnesota.

Janelle M. Bussert (1994). Instructor, part-time, Religion. B.A., Luther College; M.Div., Yale University.

C

William C. Capman (1994). Assistant Professor of Biology. B.A., University of Illinois - Chicago; Ph.D., University of Illinois - Champaign-Urbana.

John J. Carroll (1995). Assistant Professor of Chemistry. B.S., William and Mary's; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin - Madison.

Jonathan P. Case (1995). Instructor, part-time, Religion. A.A., Central College; B.A., M.A., Southern Nazarene University; M.Div., Nazarene Theological Seminary; Th.D., Luther Seminary.

John C. Cerrito (1983). Assistant Professor of Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., Rhode Island College; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout.

Margaret M. (Peggy) Cerrito (1991). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Hamline University.

Francine Chakolis (1983). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.S., Augsburg College; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.

Steven D. Chapman (1991). Instructor, part-time, Art. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Hamline University.

Mary Knop Chelberg (1992). Assistant Professor of Biology. B.S., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Michael G. Chovanec (1995). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S.W., M.S.W., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Tara Christopherson (1992). Instructor, part-time, Art. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout.

Rosalie V. Clark (1979). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.A.S., M.S.W., University of Minnesota.

Candyce L. Clayton (1990). Instructor, part-time, English.

Elaine R. Cline (1990). Library Director. B.A., College of William and Mary; M.L.S., University of Michigan.

Joseph R. Clubb (1994). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S.W., St. John's University; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.

Robert W. Clyde (1967). Associate Professor, part-time, Sociology, Institutional Research Analyst. B.A., Coe College; M.A., Rockford College; Ph.D., University of Iowa.

Joan L. Connors (1996). Instructor, part-time, Political Science. B.A., M.A., Marquette University; A.B.D., University of Minnesota.

Lawrence E. Copes (1980). Professor of Mathematics. B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University; M.A., Ph.D., Syracuse University.

Robert J. Cowgill (1991). Assistant Professor of English. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Larry J. Crockett (1985). Professor of Computer Science. B.A., M.A., Pacific Lutheran University; M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

D

- Cathleen A. (Cass) Dalglish** (1986). Assistant Professor, part-time, English. B.A., College of St. Catherine; M.F.A., Vermont College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Pauline Brunette Danforth** (1996). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., Bemidji State University; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Linda M. Davis** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Mathematics. B.S., Michigan State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Jill A. Dawe** (1994). Assistant Professor. B.Mus., Memorial University of Newfoundland; M.M. and D.M.A., Eastman School of Music.
- Mary E. Dean** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., University of Massachusetts; J.D., Suffolk University; M.L.T., Georgetown University.
- Mark E. Deming** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College.
- Jacqueline R. DeVries** (1994). Assistant Professor of History. B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Illinois-Urbana.
- Steven G. Dixon** (1994). Assistant Professor, Librarian. B.S., Utah State University; M.L.S., University of Arizona.
- Bridget A. Doak** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Music. B.M., University of Dayton; M.A., Saint Mary's University.
- Suzanne I. Dorée** (1989). Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., University of Delaware; M.A., University of Wisconsin.
- Susan Sacquitne Druck** (1993). Studio Artist/Voice, part-time, Music. B.A., Iowa State University; M.A., University of Iowa.
- Francoise M. duRivage** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.A., Université de Bordeaux III; M.A., Université de Paris IV (Sorbonne); M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.
- Linda D. Dyer** (1995). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., Bridgewater State College; M.S., Mankato State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Grace B. Dyrud** (1962). Professor of Psychology. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

E

- Blanca-Rosa Egas** (1991). Associate Professor of Social Work. M.P.H., University of Minnesota; Lic.Ed., M.D., University of Guayaquil, Ecuador.
- Mary G. Endorf** (1986). Instructor, part-time, MAL Program. B.A., Hamline University; M.S., SUNY – Cortland; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Mark J. Engebretson** (1976). Professor of Physics. B.A., Luther College; M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Carol A. Enke** (1986). Instructor, Health and Physical Education. B.S., M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Joseph A. Erickson** (1990). Assistant Professor of Education. B.A., M.A., University of St. Thomas; M.A., Luther-Northwestern Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Kenneth N. Erickson (1964). Professor of Physics. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., Michigan State University; Ph.D., Colorado State University.

Lynn M. Erickson (1991). Studio Artist/Trumpet, part-time, Music. B.A., Bethel College; M.F.A., D.M.A., University of Minnesota.

F

Heidi M. Farrell (1995). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Middlebury College; J.D., University of Minnesota.

Thomas J. Feldstein (1995). Instructor, part-time, Physician Assistant Studies. B.S., University of Minnesota; Pharm.D., University of Minnesota.

Norman B. Ferguson (1972). Professor of Psychology. B.A., Franklin and Marshall College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.

Lucie K. Ferrell (1992). Associate Professor of Nursing. B.S., College of St. Catherine; M.N., University of California-Los Angeles, Ph.D., Adelphi University.

Anita L. Fisher (1991). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.A., M.A., University of Montana.

Phillip F. Fishman (1988). Assistant Professor, part-time, Political Science. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison; J.D., Washington University; M.S.W., St. Louis University.

Ann C. Fleener (1987). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Marilyn E. Florian (1980). Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education, Women's Athletic Director. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., St. Cloud State University.

Bruce D. Forbes (1990). Instructor, part-time, Religion. B.A., Morningside College; M.Th., Perkins School of Theology; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary.

Karen B. Franzmeier (1993). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Concordia College; M.A., University of Minnesota.

Robert P. Friederichsen (1971). Assistant Professor, part-time, Art. B.A., Bethel College; M.A., Pennsylvania State University.

Mark L. Fuehrer (1969). Professor of Philosophy. B.A., University of St. Thomas; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

G

Stephen M. Gabrielsen (1963). Professor of Music. B.A., Augsburg College, D.M.A., University of Minnesota.

George M. Gaetano (1993). Instructor, part-time, Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.A., Hunter College; M.A., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Jerry Gerasimo (1971). Professor of Sociology. B.A., Lake Forest College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.

Richard A. Germundsen (1987). Associate Professor of Education. B.S., Mankato State University; M.A., American University; Cand. Mag., Universitet i Bergen, Norway; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Robert J. Geroux (1996). Instructor, part-time, Political Science. B.A., Gonzaga University;

- Jennifer L. Gerth (Loubriel)** (1994). Studio Artist/Clarinet, part-time, Music. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.M., Northwestern University.
- Patricia K. Gladchild** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Political Science. B.A., M.A., A.B.D., University of Minnesota.
- Joseph Michael Gonzalez-Campoy** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Physician Assistant Studies. B.A., Macalester College; M.D., Ph.D., Mayo Medical School and Mayo Graduate School.
- Paul H. Grauer** (1979). Instructor, Health & Physical Education. Men's Athletic Director. B.S., Concordia of Nebraska; M.Ed., University of Nebraska; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Karen M. Graves** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., St. Cloud State University; M.A., University of St. Thomas.
- Nansee L. Greeley** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Douglas E. Green** (1988). Associate Professor of English. B.A., Amherst College; M.A., Ph.D., Brown University.
- William D. Green** (1991). Assistant Professor of History. B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; M.A., Ph.D., J.D., University of Minnesota.
- Richard A. Gresczyk** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.S., M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Joan L. Griffin** (1986). Associate Professor of English. A.B., Washington University; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University.
- Nancy J. Grundahl** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Music. B.M., St. Olaf College; M.F.A., University of Minnesota.
- Nancy G. Guilbeault** (1988). Instructor, part-time, Health and Physical Education, Director of Counseling. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Konrad E. Gunderson** (1994). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., Luther College; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln.
- Satya P. Gupta** (1976). Professor of Economics. B.S., M.S., Agra University, India; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.
- Donald R. Gustafson** (1961). Professor of History. B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Arlin E. Gyberg** (1967). Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Mankato State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

H

- Abo El-Yazeed T. Habib** (1989). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. Master of Accounting, Cairo University, Egypt; M.A., Mankato State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas.
- Panduleni S. Hailonga** (1993). Academic Coordinator, Academic Programs in Namibia. B.S., Windhoek College of Nurses; M.S., Leeds Metropolitan University, United Kingdom.

- Roxanne Hale** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.A., University of the Pacific; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Anthony R. Hansen** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Physics. B.A., University of Minnesota-Morris; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University.
- Daniel S. Hanson** (1988). Instructor, part-time, MAL Program. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Dolores V. Hanson** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., University of Minnesota; B.S., Moorhead State University.
- John A. Hanson** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout; M.S.Ed., University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh; Ph.D., University of Toledo.
- M. Anaam Hashmi** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.E., N.E.D., University of Engineering & Technology, Karachi, India; M.B.A, Ball State University; D.B.A., Kent State University.
- Emily L. Hause** (1995). Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- James T. Hayes** (1991). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.S.E., M.S., Emporia State University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Robert G. Hazen** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Macalester College; B.S., M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Milda K. Hedblom** (1971). Professor of Political Science, Director of Canadian Studies Program. B.A., Macalester College; M.A., J.D., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Peter A. Hendrickson** (1994). Assistant Professor and Director of Choral Activities. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A. Columbia University; D.M.A., Manhattan School of Music.
- Robert S. Herforth** (1967). Professor of Biology. B.A., Wartburg College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska.
- Alice L. Hermann** (1993). Academic Coordinator, Academic Programs in Central America. B.S., University of Nebraska; M.A., Kent State University.
- Garry W. Hesser** (1977). Professor of Sociology, Director of Experiential Education, Director of Metro-Urban Studies. B.A., Phillips University; M.Div., Union Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Notre Dame.
- Norman D. Holen** (1964). Professor of Art. B.A., Concordia College, Moorhead; M.F.A., University of Iowa.
- Paul L. Holmer** (1986). Distinguished Visiting Professor, part-time, Philosophy. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Yale University.
- Anne M. Holmquest** (1991). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.F.A., Drake University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa.
- Bradley P. Holt** (1981). Professor of Religion. B.A., Augsburg College; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M.Phil., Ph.D., Yale University.
- Marilyn N. Horowitz** (1988). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., M.B.E., University of Minnesota.
- Mary A. Budd Horozaniecki** (1988). Studio Artist/Violin and Viola, part-time, Music. B.M., Indiana University.

Kenneth B. Huber (1989). Studio Artist/Piano, part-time, Music. B.M., M.M., Indiana University.

David Hudson (1990). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Susan A. Hyman (1994). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., M.A.W., University of Iowa; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Gretchen Kranz Irvine (1993). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., College of St. Teresa; M.S., University of Wisconsin-River Falls; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Lisa E. Jack (1994). Instructor. B.A., Occidental College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Southern California.

W. Pearl Jackson (1995). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S.W., Fort Valley State College; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.

William H. Jasperson (1990). Instructor, part-time, Physics. M.B.A., University of Minnesota. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.

David A. Johnson (1995). Instructor, part-time, Physician Assistant Studies. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison; PA Certification, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Duane E. Johnson (1968). Professor of Psychology. B.A., Huron College; B.A., University of Minnesota; M.E., South Dakota State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Jeffrey E. Johnson (1985). Associate Professor of Physics. B.S., M.S., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Martha B. Johnson (1988). Associate Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theater. Director, East and Southeast Asian Studies. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

David R. Jones (1995). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.S., University of Wisconsin-LaCrosse; M.S., University of St. Thomas.

Jeffrey F. Judge (1995). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.A., Augsburg College, M.A., Middlebury College.

K

Amin E. Kader (1974). Associate Professor of Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.Comm., University of Cairo, Egypt; M.B.A., University of Michigan.

Gerald T. Kaminski (1994). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.S., M.S., Case Western Reserve; M.B.A., College of St. Thomas.

Kenneth S. Kaminsky (1987). Professor of Mathematics. A.B., M.S., Ph.D., Rutgers State University.

Jane A. Kammerman (1986). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., University of California; J.D., University of Minnesota.

Manuel E. Kaplan (1995). Medical Director, Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. B.S., University of Arizona; M.D., Harvard Medical School.

- Robert A. Karlén** (1959). Professor of Music. B.M., New England Conservatory; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Tish Keahna** (1996). Instructor, part-time, American Indian Studies. J.D., University of Minnesota.
- Martha H. Kelly** (1995). Academic Coordinator, Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. B.A., Michigan State University; PA Certification, Bowman Gray School of Medicine.
- John W. Kenny** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., John Carroll University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Illinois-Urbana.
- Christopher W. Kimball** (1991). Associate Professor of History. B.A., McGill University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.
- Mary A. Kingsley** (1965). Associate Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., Middlebury College.
- Vivian L. Klauber** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Health and Physical Education. B.A., George Washington University; M.A., SUNY – Albany.
- Merilee I. Klemp** (1980). Assistant Professor of Music. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Alvin L. Kloppen** (1976). Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education. B.S., Augustana College; M.A., University of South Dakota.
- Boyd N. Koehler** (1967). Associate Professor, Librarian. B.A., Moorhead State College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Diana I. Kordas** (1995). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., M.A., SUNY – Buffalo; M.A., California State University – Dominguez Hills.
- Marilyn A. (Lynn) Kramer** (1994). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., University of Wisconsin – Madison; M.A., University of Wisconsin – Milwaukee.
- Carol F. Kuechler** (1994). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., Marquette University; M.S.W., University of Wisconsin-Madison; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Thomas L. Kuhlman** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., Marquette University; M.A., Xavier University; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University.
- Diane O. Kuhlmann** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., M.B.T., M.B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Joan C. Kunz** (1987). Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., University of Missouri-St. Louis; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Scott E. Kuster** (1994). Academic Coordinator, Academic Programs in Namibia. B.A., School of International Affairs at George Washington University; M.A., School of Education at the American University.

L

- Steven J. LaFave** (1991). Assistant Professor of Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., Michigan State University; M.A., University of Michigan; M.B.A., University of Minnesota.
- David V. Lapakko** (1986). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

- Andrew P. Lawson** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Sociology. B.S., Portland State University; M.Ed., Penn State University.
- Patrick R. Leacock** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Biology. B.A., M.S., University of Minnesota.
- Caroline M. Lemen** (1991). Studio Artist/French Horn, part-time, Music. B.A., Potsdam College of Arts and Science, SUNY; M.M., Northwestern University.
- Mark Lester** (1995). Academic Coordinator, Academic Programs in Nicaragua. B.A., St. Pius X Seminary; M.A., Mount St. Mary's Seminary.
- Cheryl J. Leuning** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Nursing. B.A., Augustana College; M.S., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Utah.
- Terry L. Lewis** (1995). Clinical Coordinator, Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. B.S., Sienna Heights College; PA Certification, Baylor University.
- Lynn E. Lindow** (1985). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., Mankato State University; M.S. North Dakota State University.
- Rosemary J. Link** (1986). Associate Professor of Social Work. B.A., University of Southampton; M.Sc., London University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Victoria M. Littlefield** (1992). Assistant Professor of Psychology. Director of Faculty Development. A.B., University of Michigan-Flint; M.A., Ph.D., Miami University.
- Roseann Lloyd** (1995). Instructor, part-time, English. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Lori L. Lohman** (1990). Assistant Professor of Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., M.B.A., University of Minnesota.
- J. Lynne F. Lorenzen** (1988). Associate Professor of Religion. B.A., University of Iowa; M.Div., Luther Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., The Claremont Graduate School.
- Kristen Melum Lowe** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Art. B.F.A., Minneapolis College of Art and Design; M.F.A., School of the Museum of Fine Arts/Tufts University.
- Dawn B. Ludwig** (1995). Director, Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. B.A., University of Colorado, Denver; M.S., University of Colorado Health Science Center; PA Certification, University of Colorado Health Science Center.
- Steven P. Lund** (1982). Studio Artist/Trombone, part-time, Music. B.S., University of Minnesota.
- Mary Ellen Lundsten** (1977). Assistant Professor, part-time, Political Science. B.A., Smith College; M.A., Johns Hopkins School of Advanced International Studies; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Ann Luterman** (1993). Academic Coordinator, Academic Programs in Mexico. B.A., Earlham College; M. Div., Yale Divinity School.

M

- Karen M. Mateer** (1984). Assistant Professor, Librarian. B.S., University of South Dakota; M.A., University of Iowa.
- John B. McAllister, III** (1991). Instructor, Global Education. B.A., Bates College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Elena McCollim-Medina** (1991). Instructor, Global Education. B.A., University of California-Berkeley; M.A., Johns Hopkins University.

Augsburg College Faculty

- Esther G. McLaughlin** (1989). Associate Professor of Biology. B.A., Ph.D., University of California-Berkeley.
- Mary Lee McLaughlin** (1993). Assistant Professor, Librarian. B.A., Western Michigan University; A.M.L.S., University of Michigan; M.A., Michigan State University.
- Patrick Mendis** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.S., University of Sri Lanka, Ceylon; M.A., Hubert H. Humphrey Institute of Public Affairs; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Roberta K. Metzler** (1974). Associate Professor of Music. B.A., Park College; B.Music Ed., M.Music Ed., University of Kansas.
- Cynthia J. Meyer** (1994). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Fekri Meziou** (1987). Associate Professor of Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., University of Tunis, Tunisia; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Ernest Miel** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., University of Minnesota; B.A., M.Ed., Macalester College.
- Jeannette H. Milgrom** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S.W., Christian Social Academy, Groningen, Netherlands; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- David M. Miller** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. A.S.S., Nassau Community College; B.A., M.S., and C.A.S., SUNY – Albany; A.B.D., Temple University.
- Kinney G. Misterek** (1989). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.S., M.B.A., University of South Dakota; M.B.T., University of Minnesota.
- John R. Mitchell** (1968). Associate Professor of English. B.A., Maryville College; M.A., University of Tennessee.
- William B. Monsma** (1987). Instructor, part-time, Physics. B.A., Calvin College; M.Div., Calvin Seminary; Ph.D., University of Colorado.
- Thomas F. Morgan** (1983). Professor of Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.S., Juniata College; M.B.A., University of Denver; M.S., University of Oregon; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- William D. Morris** (1987). Assistant Professor, part-time, Political Science. B.A., Oakland University; Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University.
- Garth M. Morrisette** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Economics. B.S., University of Oregon; M.S., University of Wyoming.
- Joseph E. Myss** (1994). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.S., St. Joseph's College; M.B.A., Indiana University.
- Patricia A. Murphy** (1995). Assistant Professor of Health & Physical Education. B.S., M.S., Mankato State University.

N

- Sharol A. Nau** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Art. B.A., Carleton College; M.F.A., Michigan State University.
- Eliawira N. Ndosi** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Economics. B.A., Carleton College; M.A., University of Minnesota.

- Gordon L. Nelson** (1967). Professor of Sociology. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.
- Richard C. Nelson** (1968). Professor of History. B.A., University of Nebraska; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Jack Nelson-Pallmeyer** (1984). Instructor, part-time, Religion. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.Div., Union Theological Seminary.
- Catherine C. Nicholl** (1973). Professor of English. B.A., Hope College; M.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Beverly J. Nilsson** (1977). Professor of Nursing. B.S.N., M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Norma C. Noonan** (1966). Professor of Political Science. B.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University.

O

- Celeste M. O'Brien** (1975). Studio Artist/Piano, part-time, Music. B.A., Hamline University.
- Susan E. O'Connor** (1994). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., University of Minnesota; M.S., Ph.D., Syracuse University.
- Michael E. O'Neal** (1989). Assistant Professor, part-time, Sociology. B.A., University of Missouri; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- William H. Ojala** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Chemistry. B.S., College of Great Falls, Montana; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Wayne Olhoft** (1993). Instructor, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., Metropolitan State University, St. Paul, Minnesota; M.B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Sandra L. Olmsted** (1979). Assistant Professor of Chemistry. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Stephen T. Olsen** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.A., St. Olaf College; MA., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University.
- Betty Olson** (1992). Director, College of the Third Age. B.S., M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Lila J. Olson** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Music. B.M., University of Kansas; M.M., University of Nebraska.
- Vicki B. Olson** (1987). Associate Professor of Education. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Jack W. Osberg** (1991). Instructor, Health and Physical Education. Head Football Coach. B.A., Augsburg College.
- Paul H. Ousley** (1993). Orchestra Director. B.M., University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire; M.M., Eastman School of Music.

P

- Magdalena M. Paleczny-Zapp** (1986). Associate Professor of Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., M.A., Central School for Planning and Statistics, Warsaw, Poland; Ph.D., Akademia Ekonomiczna, Krakow, Poland.

- Ronald G. Palosaari** (1965). Professor of English. B.A., Bethel College; B.Div., Bethel Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Sharon K. Patten** (1991). Associate Professor of Social Work. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S.W., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Catherine L. Paulsen** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Religion. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., Lone Mountain College.
- Curtis Paulsen** (1990). Associate Professor of Social Work. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S.W., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Fielding Institute.
- Richard W. Pearl** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., M.A., University of St. Thomas.
- Dale C. Pederson** (1992). Associate Professor of Biology. B.A., Augsburg College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Thomas J. Pederson** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Mathematics. B.S., Georgia State University; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Paul E. Pender** (1985). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., M.B.A., University of Wisconsin.
- Rick A. Penning** (1993). Studio Artist/Voice, part-time, Music. B.A., Luther College; M.M., University of Cincinnati.
- William S. Perkins** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., University of Detroit.
- Curtis C. Peter** (1983). Instructor, part-time, Religion. B.A., Wartburg College; M.Div., Wartburg Theological Seminary.
- Noel J. Petit** (1984). Professor of Computer Science. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Ronald W. Petrich** (1980). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., United Theological Seminary.
- Pary Pezechkian-Weinberg** (1994). Assistant Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., National University, Tehran; M.A., University of Nice; Ph.D., UCLA.
- Joyce M. Pfaff** (1966). Associate Professor, part-time, Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Diane L. Pike** (1981). Professor of Sociology. A.B., Connecticut College; Ph.D., Yale University.
- Sandra L. Powers** (1990). Studio Artist/Clarinet, part-time, Music. B.M., Eastman School of Music; M.M., Northwestern University.
- T. Peter Przytula** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Political Science. M.A., University of Lodz, Poland; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Poznan, Poland.

Q

- Philip A. Quanbeck** (1957). Professor of Religion. B.A., Augsburg College; B.D., Augsburg Theological Seminary; M.Th., Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary.
- Philip A. Quanbeck, II** (1987). Assistant Professor of Religion. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary.
- Randi Quanbeck** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.A., Concordia College.

R

- Larry C. Ragland** (1985). Professor of Computer Science. B.S., M.A., Central Missouri State College; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
- O. Nicholas Raths** (1987). Instructor, part-time, Music. B.M., M.M., University of Minnesota.
- Margaret A. Reed** (1994). Instructor, part-time, Education. Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Bruce R. Reichenbach** (1968). Professor of Philosophy. B.A., Wheaton College; M.A., Ph.D., Northwestern University.
- Mary K. Roberts** (1994). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Mount Marty College; M.A., University of St. Thomas.
- M. Bridget Robinson-Riegler** (1994). Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., Indiana University; Ph.D., Purdue University.
- Carlos Robles-Cruz** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Speech, Communication, and Theater Arts. Diploma in Theater Arts, Instituto Arte Escenico, Mexico City.
- Steven W. Roecklein** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S., Wisconsin State University; M.S., M.S.W., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Iowa State University.
- Glenda D. Rooney** (1992). Associate Professor of Social Work. B.S., University of North Texas; M.S.W., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Patricia L. Rude** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Patricia L. Rustad** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Physician Assistant Studies. B.S., Colorado State University; M.S., University of Colorado.

S

- Edward M. Sabella** (1967). Professor of Economics. B.S., University of Rhode Island; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Pauline T. Sateren** (1974). Assistant Professor, part-time, Education. B.A., Northwestern College; M.M.Ed., University of Colorado.
- Merlyn E. Satrom** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Religion. B.A., Luther College; M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary; D.Th., Philipps-Universität, Marburg/Lahn, Germany.
- Edwin J. Saugestad** (1959). Associate Professor of Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Milo A. Schield** (1985). Associate Professor of Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.S., Iowa State University; M.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., Rice University.
- John S. Schmit** (1990). Assistant Professor of English, part-time. B.S., St. John's University; M.A., University of New Orleans; Ph.D., University of Texas.
- Michael D. Schock** (1993). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., University of Washington; M.S.W., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Washington.
- Janet L. Vatsaas Schubert** (1994). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.A., Augsburg College; Diplomprøve i norsk språk og litteratur, University of Oslo.
- Sandra Nei Schulte** (1987). Costume Designer, part-time, Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.A., M.A., M.F.A., University of Minnesota.

- David G. Schwain** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.B.A., University of Cincinnati; M.B.A., Harvard Graduate School of Business.
- Kathryn A. Schwalbe** (1991). Assistant Professor of Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.S., University of Notre Dame; M.B.A., Northeastern University, Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Laura Sewell** (1991). Studio Artist/Cello, part-time, Music. B.M., The Juilliard School; M.M., The Cleveland Institute of Music.
- Frankie B. Shackelford** (1990). Associate Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., University of Texas.
- Timothy J. Shaw** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Physician Assistant Studies. B.A., St. Mary's College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Charles M. Sheaffer** (1995). Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.A., Metropolitan State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Ryan Rae Sheppard** (1994). Instructor, part-time, Sociology. B.S., University of Minnesota; M.A., University of Southern California.
- Judith E. Shevelev** (1993). Academic Coordinator, Academic Programs in Mexico. B.A., University of California at Davis; M.A., Columbia University.
- Deep Shikha** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Economics. B.A., Delhi University, India; M.A., M.Ph., Delhi School of Economics; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.
- Edward R. Skarnulis** (1990). Professor of Social Work. B.A., Omaha University; M.S.W., Ph.D., University of Nebraska.
- Gail S. Smogard** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts. B.A., St. Cloud State College; M.F.A., Southern Methodist University.
- Paul M. Sotkiewicz** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Economics. B.A., University of Florida; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Roman Soto-Feliu** (1993). Assistant Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., M.A., Universidad de Concepcion, Chile; Ph.D., The Catholic University of America.
- Robert J. Stacke** (1990). Assistant Professor of Music, Band and Jazz Director. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of St. Thomas.
- Clarice A. Staff** (1995). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., D.S.W., Columbia University.
- John J. Stangl** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Nancy K. Steblay** (1988). Associate Professor of Psychology. B.A., Bemidji State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Montana.
- John P. Stein** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Economics. B.S., University of Detroit; M.A., University of Illinois.
- Donald B. Steinmetz** (1968). Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Stuart M. Stoller** (1986). Associate Professor of Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.S., M.S., Long Island University.
- Jean R. Strait** (1994). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., University of Pittsburgh; M.S., Moorhead State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

- Dianne L. Strandberg** (1989). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., M.S., Mankato State University.
- Beverly J. Stratton** (1986). Associate Professor of Religion. B.A., M.A., Boston University; M.A., D.Th., Luther Seminary.
- Grace K. Sulerud** (1966). Associate Professor, Librarian. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., University of Minnesota. (NOTE: one M.A. in English Literature; one M.A. in Library Science)
- Kathryn A. Swanson** (1985). Professor of English. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Gabriela Sweet** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.S., State University of New York, Oneonta.
- William Swenson** (1989). Instructor, part-time, MAL Program. A.B., Ph.D., University of Chicago.

T

- Philip J. Thompson** (1959). Professor of Art. B.A., Concordia College, Moorhead; M.F.A., University of Iowa.
- Sonja K. Thompson** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Music. B.M., University of Minnesota; M.M., The Juilliard School.
- Mark D. Tranvik** (1995). Assistant Professor of Religion. B.A., Luther College; M.Div., Yale University; Th.D., Luther Seminary.
- James G. Trelstad-Porter** (1993). Academic Coordinator, Academic Programs in Mexico. B.A., Augustana College; M.A., American University.
- Cynthia K. Troy** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

U - V

- Rebekah Valdivia** (1995). Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., University of Wisconsin; M.S., Ph.D., Washington State University.
- David E. Venne** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Physics. B.S., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Iowa State University.
- Joseph M. Volker** (1993). Instructor, part-time, M.A.L. Program. B.A., University of California-Irvine; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

W - X - Y - Z

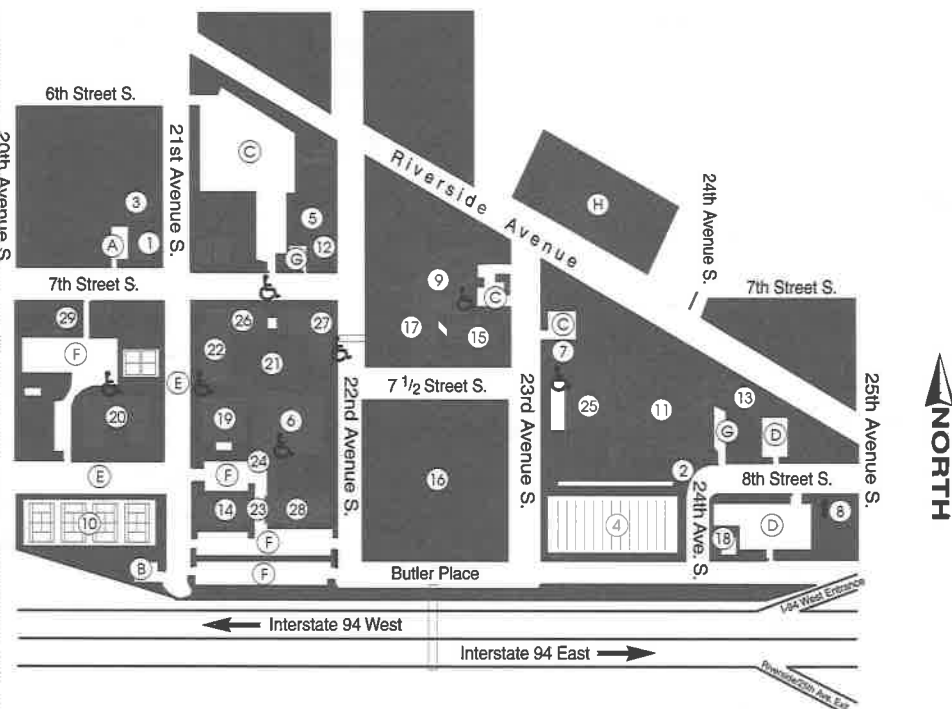
- Anthony R. Wagner** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.A., M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Ronald F. Walter** (1988). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.A., Swarthmore College; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University.
- Donald M. Warren** (1980). Instructor, part-time, Introduction to Liberal Arts, Director of Academic Enrichment. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Catherine M. Warrick** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Pasadena College; M.A., University of Southern California; Ph.D., Indiana University - Bloomington.

- Charee M. Watters** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., University of Minnesota; M.Org.L., College of St. Catherine; M.B.A., University of St. Thomas.
- Rita R. Weisbrod** (1991). Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Pamela J. Weiss** (1983). Associate Professor, Nursing. B.A., University of Nebraska; M.P.H., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Patricia F. Weiss** (1991). Associate Professor, part-time, Education, Paideia Associate-in-Residence. B.A., Boston College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.
- Jean H. Whalen** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Mary Louise Williams** (1984). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.F.A., M.S.W., University of Pennsylvania.
- Theartrice Williams** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.A., University of Illinois; M.S.W., University of Pennsylvania.
- Marcus A. Wing** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., Moorhead State University; M.S., Winona State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Maria K. Woroby** (1990). Assistant Professor, Librarian, Director of Women's Studies. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Angela J. Wyatt** (1981). Studio Artist/Saxophone, part-time, Music. B.A., St. Olaf College, Certificate, L'Academie Internationale, Nice, France.
- Robert D. Wykstra** (1989). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration/Accounting/MIS. B.A., Calvin College; M.B.A., Western Michigan University.
- Fidel Xinico** (1995). Academic Coordinator, Academic Programs in Guatemala. B.A., Francisco Marroquin in Guatemala; M.Div., St. Paul Seminary at the University of St. Thomas, Minnesota.
- William C. Youngblood** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., Valparaiso University; M.A., Indiana University; M.Div., Bethel Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Beth L. Zemsky** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S., Cornell University; M.Ed., M.S.W., Washington University.
- Stephen Y. Zheng** (1990). Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.S., Sichuan University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

FACULTY EMERITI

- Lyla M. Anderegg**, Professor Emerita of Psychology. B.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Northwestern University.
- Barbara L. Andersen**, Professor Emerita of English, B.A., Northwestern College, M.A., Northwestern University.
- Ernest W. Anderson**, Professor Emeritus of Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Oscar A. Anderson**, President Emeritus. B.A., St. Olaf College; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; L.L.D., Concordia College, Moorhead.
- Margaret J. Anderson**, Professor Emerita, Library. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Raymond E. Anderson**, Professor Emeritus of Speech, Communication and Theatre. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Valeria Baltina**, Professor Emerita of Modern Languages. Magister der Philosophia, University of Latvia.
- Dr. Richard A. Borstad**, Professor Emeritus of Health & Physical Ed., B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Carl H. Chrislock**, Professor Emeritus of History. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- L. Gracia Christensen**, Professor Emerita of English. B.A., Hunter College; M.A., Radcliffe College.
- Dr. Ailene Cole**, Professor Emerita of Speech, Communication and Theatre. B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Beverly C. Durkee**, Professor Emerita of Mathematics, B.A., B.S.L., B.S.Ed., M.A., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Arizona State University.
- Dr. Sheldon P. Fardig**, Professor Emeritus of Education. B.A., Carleton College, M.M., Ph.D., Northwestern University.
- Henry G. Follingstad**, Professor Emeritus of Mathematics. B.E.E., M.S., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Orloue Gisselquist**, Professor Emeritus of History. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Theodore J. Hanwick**, Professor Emeritus of Physics. B.E.E., M.S., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn; Ph.D., New York University.
- Katherine Hennig**, Artist-in-Residence Emerita, Music. M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Edwina L. Hertzberg**, Professor Emerita of Social Work. B.A., Cedar Crest College; M.S.W., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. John R. Holum**, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, B.A., St. Olaf College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Irene Khin Khin Jensen**, Professor Emerita of History. B.A., Rangoon University, Burma; M.A., Bucknell University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

- Dr. Einar O. Johnson**, Professor Emeritus of Education. B.A., Concordia College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington.
- Dr. James D. Johnson**, Professor Emeritus of Music. M.S., Julliard School of Music; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Mary E. "Mimi" Johnson**, Professor Emerita of Modern Languages, B.A., Smith College; M.A., Columbia University; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Edwin D. Mickelberg**, Professor Emeritus of Biology. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Mildred K. Mueller**, Professor Emerita of Education. B.A., M.A., Central Michigan University; Ed.D., University of Minnesota.
- Edor C. Nelson**, Professor Emeritus of Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Patricia A. Parker**, Associate Academic Dean Emerita. B.A., Eastern Michigan University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan.
- Laurette E. Pelton**, Professor Emerita of Education. M.Ed., Marquette University.
- Marianne B. Sander**, Dean of Students Emerita. B.A., Valparaiso University, M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Leland B. Sateren**, Professor Emeritus of Music. L.H.D., Gettysburg College; D.Mus., Lakeland College.
- Marjorie H. Sibley**, Professor Emerita, Library. B.A., M.A., University of Illinois; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Eugene M. Skibbe**, Professor Emeritus of Religion. B.A., St. Olaf College; B.Th., Luther Seminary; Th.D., University of Heidelberg, Germany.
- Dr. Myles C. Stenshoel**, Professor Emeritus of Political Science. B.A., Concordia College, Concordia Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado.
- Dr. Ralph L. Sulerud**, Professor Emeritus of Biology, B.A., Concordia College, Moorhead; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska.
- Dr. Paul T. Steen**, Professor Emeritus of Sociology. B.A., Gustavus Adolphus; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Dr. Joel S. Torstenson**, Professor Emeritus of Sociology. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

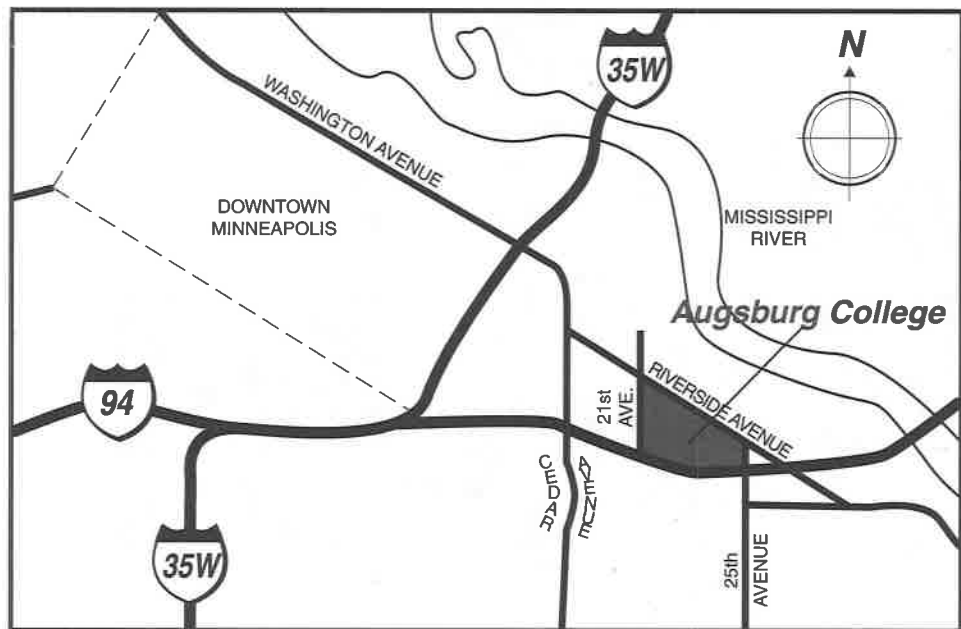


College Map Information

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Admissions Weekday Program Office 2. Air Structure Entrance
November through March 3. American Indian Support and Black Student Affairs 4. Anderson-Nelson Athletic Field and Seasonal Air Structure 5. Center for Global Education and International Programs 6. Christensen Center 7. College Relations 8. East Hall 9. Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship,
Drama and Communication 10. Husby-Strommen Tennis Courts 11. Ice Arena 12. Jeroy C. Carlson Alumni Center 13. Maintenance and Grounds Shop 14. Mortensen Tower | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 15. Murphy Place
Weekend College Admissions and
Graduate Programs Offices 16. Murphy Square 17. Music Hall 18. Nordic Center 19. Old Main 20. Oscar Anderson Hall 21. Quad 22. Science Hall 23. Security Dispatch Center 24. Shipping and Receiving 25. Si Melby Hall 26. Sverdrup Library 27. Sverdrup-Ofstedal Memorial Hall
Master of Social Work Admissions 28. Umess Tower 29. Youth and Family Institute |
|--|--|

Parking Lots

- A. Admissions Parking
for prospective students and their parents
- B. Faculty/Staff/Commuter/Resident Parking
- C. Faculty/Staff Parking
- D. Faculty/Staff/Commuter Parking
- E. Commuter - Street Parking
- F. Resident Parking
- G. Visitor Parking
- H. Riverside Professional Building Ramp
 Disability access



Directions to Campus

From Minneapolis on I-94 East –

Take the Riverside/25th Avenue exit and turn left on 25th Avenue, turn left on Riverside Avenue, turn left at 21st Avenue South.

From St. Paul on I-94 West –

Take the Riverside Avenue exit, turn right at Riverside, turn left at 21st Avenue South.

From the south on 35W –

Follow I-94 signs, take the Riverside/25th Avenue exit, turn left on 25th Avenue, turn left at Riverside, turn left at 21st Avenue South.

From the north on 35W –

Take the Washington Avenue exit, turn left on Washington (turns to the right onto Cedar Avenue), turn left at Riverside Avenue, turn right at 21st Avenue South.

Public Parking

All posted Augsburg College faculty/staff/commuter lots are free and open for use from 4:30 p.m. Friday through Sunday evening. Lots are located on Seventh Street between 21st and 22nd Avenues and north of Eighth Street between 24th and 25th Avenues. Most street parking is four hour parking, seven days a week. Additional parking is available in the Riverside Medical Center ramp, or University of Minnesota parking lots on the north side of Riverside Avenue.

Index



It is the policy of Augsburg

College not to discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, sexual preference, national or ethnic origin, age, marital status, sex, status with regard to public disability as required by Title IX of the 1972 Education Amendments or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, in its admissions policies, education programs, activities and employment practices.

INDEX

A

About Augsburg 9, 251
 Academic Advising Center 48
 Academic Affairs 6, 59
 Academic Calendar 4, 5, 46
 Academic Information 46
 Academic Internships 56
 Academic Policies and Procedures 59
 Academic Progress, Probation and Dismissal 73
 Academic Skills Enrichment 38
 Accessibility 16
 Accounting 90, 95-97
 Accreditation and Memberships 10, 14, 16
 Activities 36
 Admissions 18-20
 Administrative Officers of the College 254
 Advanced Placement Program Test (AP) 72
 Afrikana Support Program 40
 Air Structure 37
 Alumni Center 12
 American Indian Studies 39, 149-150
 American Indian Support Program 39
 Anderson Hall 12, 43
 Anderson-Nelson Athletic Field 12
 Anishinabe Library Project 39
 Annex Houses 13
 Application Procedures 18, 26
 Art 80-84
 Art History 81, 83
 Asian American Support Program 40
 Asian Studies 110-111
 Assessment of Previous Learning (APL) Program 71
 Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) 52
 Associated Support Organizations 13
 Athletic Affiliation 16
 Athletics 37
 Audio-Visual Services 47
 Audit Fee 22
 Auditing Courses 71
 Augsburg Echo 37
 Augsburg Youth and Family Institute 14
 Augsburgian, The 37

B

Biology 85-89
 Board of Regents 252-253
 Books and Supplies 23
 Business Administration 90-94
 Business Administration and Economics 92

C

Calendar 4, 5, 46
 Campus Location 11, 16, 273-274
 Campus Map 273-274
 Campus Ministry 36
 Campus Tours 18
 Canadian Program 58
 Career Services 40
 Center for Global Education 12, 54, 156
 Center for Global Education Courses 157-160
 Center for Learning and Adaptive Student Services (CLASS) 38
 Chemistry 101-105
 Chinese 170
 Choir 37, 190
 Christensen Center 12
 Class Confirmation 59
 Class Schedule 78
 Classification (Class Year) 71
 Coaching Endorsement 139
 College Costs 1996-'97 22
 College Level Examination Program (CLEP) 72
 College of the Third Age 59
 College Relations 6, 12
 Commencement 74
 Commons 43
 Communication 240-243
 Community and Public Service Scholarships 28
 Community Internships in Latin America 55-56, 162-163
 Community Service-Learning 56, 57
 Computational Economics 106-107
 Computer Resources 47
 Computer Science 106-109
 Concert Band 37, 190
 Continuing Education Program 58

Cooperative Education 56, 57
 Counseling 41
 Counseling and Health Promotion 41
 Course Descriptions 78-250
 Credits 78

D
 Dean's List 74
 Degrees Offered 8, 46, 49-50
 Departmental Comprehensive Exams 72
 Departments and Programs 48, 78-250
 Deposits 19, 23, 42
 Development 6
 Directory 6
 Disabled Student Program 38
 Dismissal 73
 Divisions and Departments 48
 Dormitories 12, 42
 Dual Degree Programs 8, 50, 127

E
 Early Admission of Freshmen 19
 East Asian Studies 110-111
 East European Studies 49, 50, 227-229
 East Hall 12
 Echo 37
 Economics 92, 112-116
 Education 117-126
 Education for Service 10
 Elderhostel 59
 Elementary Education 117-120
 Employment 29, 40
 Engineering 127-128
 English 129-135
 English as a Second Language (ESL)
 Program 73
 English Placement Test 130
 English-Language Arts Teaching Major 130
 Enrollment 16
 Enrollment Deposit 23
 Ensembles 180, 183, 190-191
 Entry-level Skills 64
 Ethnic Studies 150
 Evaluation and Grading 69
 Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
 (ELCA) 16, 253
 Experiential Education Programs 56-57
 Explanation of Grades 69

F

Facilities and Housing 12, 42
 Facts and Figures 16
 Faculty 46, 254-270
 Faculty Emeriti 271-272
 Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act
 (FERPA) 43, 75-76
 Federal Work Study Program 30
 Fees 22-23
 Finance Specialization (Business
 Administration) 91
 Financial Aid 16, 25-30
 Financial Policies 24-25
 Fine Arts 37
 First Year Experience 48, 63, 136
 Fitness Center 41
 Food Service 43
 Foreign Languages 69, 136, 169-178
 Former Students 20
 Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship,
 Drama and Communication 12
 Four Year Assurance Program 75
 French 170-172
 Freshman Performance Scholarships 180
 Freshmen 18
 Full-time Students 22

G

Gage Family Academic Enrichment
 Center 38
 General Education Curriculum 60-65
 General Education Requirements 60-65
 General Studies 137
 German 169, 172-174
 Gift Assistance 28
 Global Education Center 12, 54, 156
 Global Education Program
 Courses 157-160
 Grade Point Average 71
 Grading 69
 Graduate Program Office 59
 Graduate Programs 58
 Graduation Level Skills 65
 Graduation Requirements 60-65
 Grants 28
 Gymnasium (Si Melby Hall) 13

H

Health and Physical Education 138-143
Health Promotion 41
Health Service 41
HECUA Courses 161-163
Higher Education Consortium for Urban
Affairs (HECUA) 53, 55, 161-163
Hispanic/Latino Support Program 40
History 144-148
History of Augsburg College 9
Honors Program 52
Housing 12, 22, 42
Hoversten Peace Scholarships 27

I

Ice Arena 12
Incomplete Grade 70
Independent Studies 79
Information Technology Center 13, 16
Inter-Institutional Programs 52
Inter-Race 13
Intercollegiate Athletics 37
Interdisciplinary Studies 149-154
Interim 46
Interim Abroad 56
Interim Office 59
International Baccalaureate Program (IB)
71
International Business Minor 92
International Business Specialization
(Business Administration) 92
International Programs 42
International Relations 155-156
International Student Services 20
International Students 42
International Studies 156-163
Internships 55, 56-57, 78-79
Intertribal Student Union 39
Intramural Athletics 37

J

Japanese 174

K

KCMR Radio 37

L

Language Courses 169-178
Learning Disabilities Program 38
Learning Laboratory 38
Leave of Absence 60
Liberal Arts Perspectives 65-69
Library and Information Technology
Center 13, 16, 47, 52
Lifetime Sports 65
Linguistics 174-175
Loan Assistance 28-29
Location 11, 273-274
Lutheran Leader Scholarships 28

M

Majors and Minors 8, 49-50, 78-250
Management Information Systems 98-100
Management Specialization (Business
Administration) 91
Maps 273, 274
Marketing Specialization (Business
Administration) 91
Master's Degrees 46, 58
Math Placement Group (MPG) 64-65
Mathematics 164-168
Mathematics Placement Group (MPG)
Requirements 64-65
Media Center 52
Melby Hall 13
Memberships 14, 16
Memorial Hall 13
Merit Scholarships 27
Metro Urban Studies 151-153
Minnesota Indian Teacher Training
Partnership (MNITTP) 39
Minnesota Minority Education Partnership
(MMEP) 14
Minnesota Work Study Program 30
Minority Studies 149-154
Minors 49-50, 78-250
MIS Courses 98-100
Mission Statement 9
Modern Languages 169-178
Mortensen Tower 13, 43
Murphy Place 13
Murphy's 43
Music 179-191

Music Education 181-182
 Music Ensembles 180, 183, 190
 Music Hall 13
 Music Performance Major 179-180, 182-183
 Music Therapy Major 179, 180, 183, 189-190

N

Natural Science 192-193
 No-Credit Grades 69-70
 Nordic Area Studies 153-154
 Nordic Center 14
 Norwegian 175-176
 Notification of Admissions Decision 18
 Number Grades 70
 Numbering of Courses 78
 Nursing 194-197

O

Off-Campus Programs 16
 Officers of the College 254
 Ojibwe 169, 176
 Old Main 13
 Orchestra 37
 Orientation (FYE) 48, 63, 136
 Østfold, Norway Exchange
 Program 54, 159

P, Q

Paired Resources in Ministry and
 Education (PRIME) Awards 28
 Part-Time Students 22
 Pass/No Credit 69-70
 Pastor 36
 Payments 23
 Performance Studies 184
 Performing Arts Scholarships 27
 Perspective Requirements 65, 67-69
 Perspectives (Rationale) 66-69
 Philosophy 198-201
 Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships 27
 Physical Disabilities Program 38
 Physical Education 138-143
 Physician Assistant Program 202-204
 Physics 205-210
 Piano Proficiency Test 185

Policies 14, 16, 43, 75
 Political Science 211-216
 Portfolio Assessment Program 72, 73
 Pre-Professional Programs 50-52
 Pre-Registration 59
 Prerequisites 78
 President's Greeting 2
 President's Scholarships 27
 Probation 73-74
 Psychology 217-221

R

Refunds 24-25
 Regents 252-253
 Regents' Scholarships 27
 Registration 59-60
 Religion 222-226
 Religious Affiliation 16
 Residence Life Program 42-43 (Also See
 Housing)
 Residence Requirements 63
 Room and Board 22
 ROTC 53
 Russian 176, 227-229
 Russian, Central and East European
 Studies 227-229

S

Scandinavian Studies 153-154
 Scandinavian Urban Studies 55, 161
 Scholarships 27-28, 30-34
 School Year 4, 5, 16
 Science Hall 13
 Secondary Education 121-125
 Service-Learning 57
 Sigma Pi Sigma 207
 Skills Requirements 64-65
 Social, Cultural, Recreational Activities 37
 Social Studies 230
 Social Welfare Minor 232
 Social Work 231-235
 Society of Physics Students 207
 Sociology 236-239
 Space Physics 206
 Spanish 176-178

Special Education 126
Special Interest Housing 43
Special Students (Non-Degree) 20
Speech/Communication and Theatre Arts
240-247
Sponsored Scholarships 30-34
Sports 37
Student Activities 36-37
Student Affairs 38-39
Student Educational Loan Fund (SELF) 29
Student/Faculty Ratio 16
Student Government 36
Student Life 36-44
Student Newspaper 37
Student Project for Amity Among Nations
(SPAN) 16
Student Publications 37
Student Rights 36, 43, 44, 78
Student Standards of Behavior, Complaints,
Records 43
Student Teaching Abroad 56, 117
Studio Art 80-83
Study Abroad 53-56, 156-163
Summer School Office 59
Support Programs 39-40
Sverdrup Library 13
Sverdrup-Oftedal Memorial Hall 13

T

Teaching Licensure 50, 117 (Also See
Majors)
Test Scores 18
Theatre Arts 244-247
Transcripts 18
Transfer Scholarships 27
Transfer Students 19-20, 61-62, 64
Tuition, Fees, Room and Board 22-23
Tutor Center 38

U

Upper Midwest Association of Intercultural
Education 16
Urban Studies 151-153
Urness Tower 13, 43

V

Veterans 75

W

Weekend College 57-58
Withdrawal from College 60
Women's Hockey 37
Women's Studies 248-250
Work Study Program 30

X, Y, Z

Yearbook 37
Youth and Family Institute 14
Youth and Family Ministry Major 222-226

AUGSBURG

C•O•L•L•E•G•E

MINNEAPOLIS



CATALOG

1996-1998